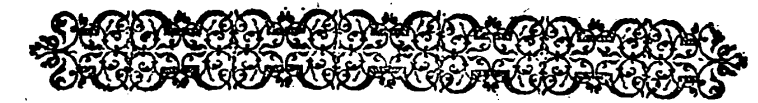


¶ A RIGHTE
noble and pleasant
History of the Successors
of Alexander furnamed the
Great, taken out of Dio-
dorus Siculus : and some
of their liues written by the
wise Plutarch.

*Translated out of
French into Englysh. by
Thomas Stocker.*

Imprinted at Lon-
don by Henrie Bynneman,
dwelling in Knightri-
der Street at the signe
of the Mermayd,
for Humfric
Toy.

ANNO DOMINI. 1569.



TO THE RIGHT
honourable, his verie
good Lord, Lord Ambrose

Dudley, Earle of Warwyck, Baron Lisle, of
the right honorable order of the garter,
Knight: and M. of the ordinaunce to the
Queenés most excellent Maiestie.



*S of late came vn-
to my handes (right ho-
nourable and my very
good Lord) this Booke,
entituled, the Historie
of the successors of A-
lexāder, furnamed the
great, written in the Greeke tong by Diodore
the Sicilian, and translated into Frenche by
M. Claude of Seissell, sometime M. of the
Requestes, to the most Christian King Lewis
the .xij. of that name, and to him addressed: I*

A.ij. was

The Epistle dedicatorie.

was (when I had ouer read and well considered the same) maruellously rauished, and earnestly wished, it hadde bene published in our vulgare tong, that many others might vnderstand it. Bycause (as me thinketh) it is both noble and pleasaunt, as well for the noueltie of the Historie, as also for the varietie and stile, which is right propre, and such one as apperteyneth, and chiefly belongeth to a very good Historian: wherein is shewed the vncertaintie of fortune, which maruellously may serue and helpe to read, and consider the worldly happes heretofore, to great Kings, Princes, and Nobles chaunced, who sometime were in great dignitie and had high authoritie, and wonderful prosperitie. Wherby in seeing (after great felicitie and marvellous prosperitie) the straunge aduersitie and miserie which happened them, and the continual chaunge of their estates and aduentures: may more and
more

The Epistle dedicatorie.

more be vnderstood the instabilitie and imperfection of wordly matters. And chiefly in those great and honorable personages, the successors of Alexander the great, by whome is most declared the inconstancie of all things subiect to alteration and chaunge: and where Fortune (to speake after the vulgare opinion) hath best shewed the power, and auctoritie. Whiche Booke when I hadde finished, I aduised me to what honorable and Martiall personage I might fitliest addresse it. And as I abode in this imagination, I at last called to remembrance your late noble progenitor, who in facts of warre and Martiall pollicies, surmounted in these our dayes the more parte of this noble Realme of Englande. And forthwith considering, that your honoure is he, who in those noble vertues, rightly representeth the very lively Image of your most noble progenitor, and also vnderstanding your affabilitie
A.iiij. and

The Epistle dedicatorie.

*and naturall inclination to all suche as haue delight therein : I am therefore (all these things considered) the rather emboldened, to take on hande to dedicate this the firste fruite of my trauell vnto your honour : Most humbly beseeching the same that it woulde vouchsafe to take in worth, thys small present and gifte, and to consider rather the harte and good will of the giuer (who desireth nothing more than to do you seruice agreable) than the value or qualitie of the present, very small, and in a rude stile, to dedicate vnto so Noble a personage. And bycause the sayd Claude of Seiffell would not that this sayde Historie shoulde remayne imperfect, to leaue the Reader in doubt of the ende and issue of the warres begonne by Antigone the great and Demetre his sonne, against al the rest of the Kings and Princes successors of Alexander in those dayes, somewhat touched in the beginning of
the*

The Epistle dedicatorie.

*the third Booke by the sayd Diodore, he hath therefore taken out of the wise Plutarche, the remnaunte, in the life of Demetre vnto his death, in whose tyme were almoste all the great and notable factes of warre (worthie memorie) exploitied and done. Wherefore in reuoluing the sayd Historie with iudgement, and to the ende it is translated, there may (in my opinion) some commoditie and profit be receyued. For as touching the course of worldly things, may be sene the Stratagemes and policies in the factes of war, together many sundry and diuerse battailles, sieges and enterprises, verie pleasaunt to read and heare : wherein may also be lerned many things apperteyning to that arte. And farther as concerning the morall direction of mannes life, there may besides be founde both by learning and examples manie goodly documentes. And chieflly, that whiche is moste meete and becom-
ming*

The Epistle dedicatorie.

ming a noble personage, whereof he is called Magnanimus, that he shoulde not for any prosperitie whiche happeneth him, be ouer high minded nor yet for any aduersitie he hath or might chaunce him, lose hys harte, courage or hope, whiche things wholly seruing to the perfection of man in this present life, and consisteth in the habitude and operation of Morall vertues: and also to the perfection of the soule, ordering and appointing the latter ende and intention to the euerlasting blisse: which god of hys infinite goodnesse and grace graunt your honour, and vs al, after the course of this present life.

Your honours most humble
at commaundement.

Tho. Stocker.

The first Booke of the
successours of Alexander surnamed
the great, wytten by Diodore the Sicilian, in the
Greeke tongue, and after Translated into the French
by Claude of Seysel, sometime a Counsa-

leur, and maister of the Requests to

LEWES the twelfth of that name,
then the FRENCH King.

And now Englished from the FRENCH,
By THOMAS STOCKER.

The Prologe.



DITHAGORAS the Samian, and diuers other graue and wise Philosophers, haue taught & left in writing, that the soules of men are immortal: and the more strongly to approue and verifie their opinion and iudgement therein, they affirme that whē the soules depart the bodies, that they haue the prescience and foreknowledge of things to come. Whereunto also accoꝝdeth the famous Poet Homer, as appeareth by his introducing of Hector, who a little before he died, prognosticated the death of Achilles, which shortly after ensued. The like also of later dayes hath bene wel noted & knowne in many that died, who at the hour of their deathes, prophesied what should happen: and chiefly confirmed in Alexander surnamed the great, his death, King of Macedone. For he lying at Babylon upon his death bed, being by his friends asked in the very extreme and laste article of death, to whom he would leaue his Realme and royal dignities: answered,

25.

to

to the most woorthy the gouernement thereof. For 3 (or he) foresaw, that in stead of my sepulture and funeral, my friends are determined to moue open hostilitie & warres: which in deede sone after came to passe. For the greatest & most honozable his friends, struiuing for the p[ri]ncipalitie and gouernment, were the causes of many & great conflicts. Al which matters, together with the deedes and gestes of hys said successours, shall be contained in this present Booke, and be made manifest and plain to al studious & learned, which wil read and desire to vnderstand the same. For the booke precedent, treateth of the Noble and woorthy deedes of Alexander, vnto the time of his death. But this which now I am in hand with, comprehendeth and setteth forth the renoumed actes of Alexander his successours, being an Historie of, vij. whole yeares continuance.

¶ After the death of *Alexander* the great, *Aride* his brother is established king, and *Perdiccas* appointed to be his gouernoure.

The first Chapter.



THE same yeare that the *Athenians* ordained and chose *Celphiodore* to be their Prouost and gouernour, and the *Romaines* created *Lucie Fury*, and *Deceluny* theyr Consuls: King *Alexander* deceasing without issue, chaunced betwene the raigne & state, to arise great dissention and sedition amōgs the P[ri]nces, for the p[ri]ncipalitie and gouernement. For the regiment of his sote men were wholly determined to aduance *Aride* to the kingdom: who although sone to king *Phillip*, and brother to *Alexander*, yet notwithstanding he was afflicted with the incurable disease of the mind. By reason wherof, the rest

rest of the P[ri]nces and P[ro]bles in authoritie, which gathered *Alexander* his body, hauing with them the horse men called the *Souldiours*, condescended and agreed by one whole and common consent, to reare warres against the sote men, rather than they would suffer and abide their insolent boldnesse. But befoze they enterprised the matter, they thought best to send certaine of the chiefeest and most honourable personages in their company, with an ambassade to the sote men: Amongst whom *Meleager* was appointed chief & p[ri]ncipal Ambassadoz, to dissuade them to desist and leaue of their attēpt, alleaging that it stode most with reason, that they shold obey the P[ri]nces. But so sone as *Meleager* was come amongst them, he neuer made mention of the Ambassade and charge committed vnto him, but contrariwise appozing & alowing their attempt and enterprise, did al that in him lay, to support and maintaine them agaynst the P[ri]nces and their confederates: so that the sote men hauing great good liking both of his counsaile and co:age, ordained him forthwith their Coronel, and thereupon armed them to giue battail to the aduersary. In so much that the P[ri]nces and P[ro]bles in their company, issued out of the towne in armes, and put them selues in order of battaile. Now be it certaine of the wisest and most circumspect, deeply waying & considering the case, concluded a finall peace. Wherein was agreed that *Aride* shold be established king. And *Perdiccas* chiefe of the *Macedonian* p[ri]nces, to whom *Alexander* at the hour of his death gaue his ring, deputed his gouernoz. And to the rest of the P[ri]nces, and chiefe of the army, were diuided and geuen the administrations and gouernmentes of the P[ro]uinces late vnder the subiectiō of *Alexander*. Which administrations or presidentships the *Greekes* called *Satrapies*, & the gouernozs of the same P[ro]uinces *Satrapes*, conditionally that euery of the sayd P[ri]nces at all times should be subiect and obedient vnto the King and *Perdiccas* his gouernoz.

W. ij.

¶ *Perdiccas*

The first Booke.

Perdiccas taking vpon him the gouernement of the realme, deuidenth the *Satrapies* amongs the Princes.

The second Chapter.

Soztly after that *Perdiccas* hadde taken vpon him the rule ouer the rest, he soztwith assembled all the princes and captains, & assigned to euery of them certaine *Prrouinces* to gouern. And first he bestowed the gouernment of *Egypt*, on *Ptolome* the sonne of *Lage*: on *Laomedon* of *Myrrhilene*, *Syrie*: on *Philote*, *Cilice*: on *Phiton*, *Mede*: on *Eumenes* *Paphlagone* and *Cappadoce*, together the regions to them adioyning, in which *Alexander*, by reason of the continuall warres betwixt him and King *Darye*, neuer came: on *Antigone*, *Pamphilie*, and *Licie*, together *Phrigie* the great: on *Cassander*, *Carie*: on *Meleager*, *Lydie*: and on *Leonate*, the lesser *Phrigie*: which bordereth aboue *Hellepont*. In this sozt were deuidenth the *Prrouinces* of *Asia*. In *Europe* was appointed to *Lyfimache*, the Countrey of *Thrace*, with the Countreys and people therunto adioyning, lying vpon the Sea coast of *Euxine*: to *Antipater*, *Macidone*, with all the rest of the Countreys bordering thereon. And for the residue of the Countreys and *Satrapies* of *Asie*, ouer & beside those already named, he thought good to leaue to the rule and gouernment of those, whom *Alexander* had deputed in his life time. And the rest next to them, he left to *Taxille* and the other Kings and Princes, which before enioyed them. And the Countreis lying beyond *Caucase* the Mount, which is *Paropansade*, he left to *Osarte*, King of the *Bactrians*, whose daughter *Alexander* had espoused, named *Roxanne*. He bestowed also on *Sebirte*, *Aracose* and *Gedrose*: on *Stafanor* the *Solian*, *Arye* and *Draucine*: on *Phillip*, *Bactriane* and *Sogdiane*: on *Frataferne*, *Parthe* and *Hircane*: on *Lucete*, *Perside*: on *Tlepoleme* *Carmanie*: on *Atrapes*, *Mede*: on *Archon*, *Babilon*: on *Ache-*
filaye.

Taxille.

Osarte.

The first Booke.

3

filaye, *Mesopotamie*: Whiloes all this, he constituted and ordained *Seleuck*, captaine general of the hoistie men, called the souldiers, being the chiefe Office of charge, & most honozable within the army, which charge *Ephestion* first *Ephestion* had, and after him *Perdiccas*. For ouer, the Realmes and dominions which *Alexander* gaue to *Taxille* & *Pore*, they *Pore* held and enioyed them according as *Alexander* had leste them. And as touching the transpoyting of *Alexander* his body to the Temple of *Iupiter Hammon*, the setting vp of his Tomb, the apparelling therof, with the furniture and solemnization of the funeralles, the whole charge was committed to *Aride*. While *Alexander* liued, he appointed *Cratere* one of his chiefe Captaines, with his old souldiers to goe into *Cilice*, to whom he gaue certaine ordinaunces and Commissions to execute and perfoyme. But as soone as *Alexander* was dead, the Princes his successors would in no wise agree that the sayd ordinaunces should be perfoymed. For after *Perdiccas* had seene and red the letters & registers of the said *Alexander*, whereby he appointed a great deale of treasure to be leuted for buriall of *Ephestion*, and that he had farther assigned many other things of great cost and charge to be done, he was of the opinion that all the said ordinaunces of *Alexander* should be reuoked and abnichilate. But to the end it should not be thought that he wot about to derogate the authority and honoz of *Alexander*, he committed the matter to the deliberation of the *Macedonians*, and amongs diuers and sundry things they found great and waightye matters (worthy remembraunce) appointed by *Alexander*. For first he ordained that a thousande tall Gallies should be built longer and bigger than were in *Phenice*, *Sirye*, *Cilice*, or *Cypres*, to warre against the *Carthagians* and certaine other Countreis, lying and bordering vpon the *Lybian* and *Spanishe* seas, & the regions to them adioyning euen vnto *Sicile*: to the end he wold be Lord and gouernour of all the *Libian* seas hard to the pillars of *Her-*
cules.

Meruelous enterprises, and ordinaunces of *Alexander*.

The first Booke.

cules. He also ordained that there should be erected, by royal all and honorable Temples to the value of five hundred talents every of them, and that there should be cut out a number of large and great barbotowes, in places meete for the purpose, to ride at barbotow the said name of gal- lies. That done, he willed and commaunded diuers mighty and great Cities to be built, & those to be peopled as foloweth.

First, that the inhabitants of *Asie* should be brought into *Europe*, and the inhabitantes of *Europe* into *Asia*, to the end that they being conioyned in marriage and affinity with the other, they should always live and continue in amitie, friendship & concord. And for the places where the Temples should be erected, he appointed that one should be at *Delos* in the honoz of *Iupiter Dodone*; one in *Macedone*, to *Iupiter Nidie*; one in *Amphipolis* to y goddesse *Diane of Scythie*; the other two in y honoz of the goddesse *Pallas*, the one in *Cyrne*, the other in *Illye*. Which temple in *Illye*, he would should be so excellent and sumptuous, that the like might not any where be found. And besides all this, he appointed a tombe to be built in manner of a Pyramide or bzoche, in the honoure of his father *Phillip*, farre exceeding them in *Egypt*, which are thought the most excellent things in the world, that euer were scene or heard of.

When the ordinances and escriptes of *Alexander* were red and heard, although the *Macedonians* loued *Alexander* maruellously, yet after they saw that his enterprises were suche and of so great charge, and very difficult to bring to passe, they all agreed that nothing should be done. And shortly after *Perdiccas* caused thirtie of the principal soldours to be slaine which were against him, and namely *Meleager*, whom, besides that when he was sent Ambassadoe to the souldiers, he did traiterously, and quite contrary to his charge, he accused also to haue bene the chief conspirator, and purposer of his death.

¶ Perdiccas

The first Booke.

4

¶ Perdiccas sendeth *Python* against the *Greekes*, rebelling in the hye Countreys, whom he ouerthroweth, And incidently is described the scite and compasses of all *Asie*.

The thirde Chapter.

After *Perdiccas* was aduertised that the *Greekes* which were deuised by *Colonics* into the higher prouinces rebelled, and had assembled great puissance of men, he sent against them, one of the *Princes*, named *Python*. But before any mention be made of the warres, we think it first meete to make report in this History of the occasions of the said rebellion, together the description of the scite and greatnesse of the Countrey of *Asie*; and the figures and properties of the Prouinces of the same. In doing whereof, they which shall read the History, hauing before their eyes the distances of the places, may with greater ease, conceiue and vnderstand it.

First, the Mount *Thaure* adioyning to the Countrey of *Cilice*, extendeth and reacheth all alongst *Asie*, euen to the East Ocean. But because there are in the same, many bowes and crookes, they haue therfore diuers and sundry names, so that *Asie* is deuised by the said Mount into two partes, the one of which abutteth and lyeth towards the North, and the other towards the South. Some of the springs also which descend from the sayde Mountaine on the North side of the hill, run into the *Caspian* Sea, some into the River *Euxine*, and another part into the North Ocean. And the rest which descend from y South side, some fall into the *Indian* Sea, some into the Ocean, adioyning to that part of *Inde*, and some into the red sea. In this manner about the prouinces of *Asie*, some against the North, & other some against y South. And for the North part thereof, the first prouinces which bounde

upon

upon the river *Thanais*, are *Sogdiane* and *Beltriane*, and adioyning to them, *Arrie* and *Parthe*, emironing the *Hircane* sea, deuided from the rest. Besides all these are the Province of *Mede*, the greatest and largest of all the rest, hauing many and sundry countreys belonging there to, called by their seueral names. After these are *Armenie*, *Licaonie*, and *Cappadoce*, very colde Countreys. Beyond this straight forward, is *Phrygie* y great, which ioyneth vpon *Hellespont*, and of either side it are *Lydie* and *Carie*. And on the right sidelieth *Piside* a great countrey.

Behinde that lieth *Licie* in the firme land, and all alongst the Sea coastes are the Cities which the *Greekes* sometime builded and inhabited, whose names shal not be needful to be mentioned in this present history. And in this sort do lie & about the provinces of *Asia* towards y North. But to returne to the provinces towards the South, the first that lieth about the Mount *Gaucase*, is *Inde*, a very great realme, and wonderfully peopled with diuers nations; amongst which the greater nation are the *Gangarides*, against whom Alexander could neuer bring his army, by reason of their Elephants: which countrey extendeth to the river *Ganges*. In the same river boundeth the realm of *Inde*, being in that quarter xxx. furlongs brode, or there about.

Pert vnto the Countrey of the *Gangarides*, ioyneth the rest of the realme of *Inde*, which Alexander conquered; full of goodly wholesome rivers, and of great wealth. In the same, besides many other countreys, are also the realme of *Pore* and *Taxile*, amidst which runneth the river *Inde*, wherof all the countrey first took the name of *Inde*. About which, lie the Provinces of *Arachse*, *Gedrese*, and *Carmanie*, and right quer against the *Porse* wherein are enclosed *Fusiane*, and *Sitacine*, together the Countrey of *Babilon*, which reacheth to the deserts of *Arabie*. And on y other side leding byer vp, lieth *Mesopotamie*, enclosed with faine rivers, and thereby so called. And on the other side ioyneth to

Mesopotamie
to say lying
betwene two
rivers, whiche
are Euphrates
and Tigris.

al this region of *Babilon*, the higher *Sirie*, & nere to them al alongst the Sea coast are *Pamphile*, and the other part of *Sirie*, called *Celofyrie*, in which is enclosed *Phenice*. So that and the desertes ioyning thereto, by which the flood *Nile* runneth downe, and beuideth *Sirie*, there is on the other side of the river, the Countrey of *Egypt*, which was alwayes reputed and taken the richest, and of greatest reuenues of all the rest. And al these Provinces are in a hote Region, for so much as they lie towards the south, euen as the others which be towards the North, are very colde. All whiche were deuided amongst the principall chieftaines and Captaines of warre, which serued Alexander, as hath bene aforesaid. But to returne to the History of the *Greekes*, (I meane those which Alexander had sent by Colonies, to inhabit the hie provinces, there to dwell) they were much agreed, for that they were dauen to forsake their manner of life, the wholesome aire and fertile soile of the good countrey of *Greece*, as if were become abjects in the farthest partes & solitudes of the countrey, notwithstanding so long as Alexander liued they endured the case for feare of him. But so long as they had newes of his death, they gan to rebell & assemble in armes to the number of thientie thousand footmen or more, & three thousand horsemen all trained souldiers, amongst whom *Philo Emiane* was general. When *Perdicas* understood the rebellion of the *Sayde* *Greekes*, he sent against them *Phiton*, one of Alexanders garde or Pensioners, a man of great magnanimitie and courage, and for his proues and martiall pollicie, worthy the charge. He deliuered to him three thousand footmen, and eyght hundred of the choicest horse within the armie. & farther directed his letters vnto the *Satrapes* in thal quarters, commanding the to keule for him ten thousand footmen and eyght thousand horse.

When *Phiton* had taken vpon him this charge and adid to atchieue hie and waightie enterprises, he hoped vnder that colour through his curteous & gentle entreating,

Philo.

C.I.

to

The first Booke.

to winne the loue of the *Grekes*, and so thereby to encrease his power and get great signories and dominions. But Perdicas knowing the haughtinesse of his minde & courage, had already conceived that whiche he pryly imagined, and therfore willed and commaunded him, that so sone as he had vanquished and overcome the *Grekes* his enemies, he should forthwith do execution on them al, and giue the spoyle to his men of warre.

After Pithon had receyued of him those souldiers, & that the *Satrapes* had deliuered him the rest, he marched against the rebelles with his whole power, and by the meane of *E-niane a Greke*, he by corruption wanne *Lipodore* one of the captaynes of horsemen to the rebelles, and thereby easily overthrew the enimie. For although they were the greater number, and of more force, (yet the victorie being uncertayne) the traytour *Lipodore* retired with his troupe of three thousande horse towardes an hill hard by, whom when the rest of the souldiers perceived, they stood in such amaze, thinking him to flee, that they all fled at ones. By reason wherof Pithon obtayned victorie, and forth with caused to sound the trumpet, and made proclamation that so many as were escaped shoulde cast of their armour, and peaceably depart home to their owne houses, with the one halfe of their goods: which incontinent was done. But the *Macedonians* calling to remembraunce the commaundement of *Perdicas*, they without regarde of the peace, graunted to them by *Phiton*, which they also had confirmed with their othes, by and by with shot overthrow and kilde all the Captiues and forth with butyned their goods. When Pithon saw that he was put beside his enterprise, he immediatly returned with the *Macedonians* towardes *Perdicas*. And in this case stood the state of *Asie*.

OF

The first Booke.

6

¶ Of the warres whiche the *Athenians* make against *Antipater*, called the *Lamian* warre.

The fourth Chapter.

After that the *Rhodians* expelled the *Macedonians* garison amongs them, and the *Athenians* made preparation to warre against *Antipater*, called the *Lamian* warre, because of the siege of *Lamie*. But first before I proceede any further, I thinke it very necessarie to make report of the occasions of the sayde warres, to the ende that the reader and sates of warres employed in the same, may with more ease be understood of the Reader, whiche were these.

Not long before *Alexander* died, he purposed to call home againe al the exiles and bannished men of the Cities of *Greece*, and restore them to their mansion places and dwelling houses, thinking that that would greatly rebound to his honour and fame: and thereby he might haue a number of men in every citie to be his *Perisainnes* or garde, if the rest at any time tooke in hande or enterprised any mutiny or would revolt. Wherfore he seying the time of the *Olympiad* at hand, he sent thither *Nicanor* the *Stagerite* with letters, conteyning the edict of the sayde restitution straightly charging and commaunding him in the ende of y^e assemble, to make proclamation by the sounde of the *Trumpets* victors of the said letters: which thing he speedily did. The tenor of which letters hereafter ensue.

Alexander the great king of *Macedone*, to the bannished and exiles of *Greece* greetynge. We haue not ben the cause of this your exile and bannishment, but rather are a meane that ye may retourne home, except such as haue offended against the sacred lawe. Wherfore we haue addresed our letters to *Antipater* concerning the same, straightly charging and commaunding hym, if any the cities refuse to do this our commaundement, that he forth with en-

C.ij. force

The tenor of
King Alexan-
ders letters.

The first Booke.

force and compell them.

When these letters had ben proclaimed and red, the people therof were maruelous glad. And bicause the thing pleased the multitude, they made such a noyse and shoute, that it was heard vnto y^e heauens, for as much as ther were aboue twentie thousande exiles, who all auerred & sayde, that the same restitution was for the common wealth of the whole state & countrey of *Grece*. But the *Etholians* and *Athenians* were therewith euill apayd, & greatly displeased, bycause y^e *Etholians* feared to be plagued for the outrage they had committed against *Eniade*, whom they chased & expelled their land, knowing for certain y^e the king had sworne that not only his newelwes & others descending from his line, but also the exiles and bannished them selues woulde be reuenged for the iniurie done to him. Againe the *Athenians* in no wyse determined to renore the *Isle of Damie*, whiche they had deuised amongst them selues, to those whom befoze they had expelled. But bicause it lay not in them to resist the powere of Alexander, they endured the case, alwayes awapting oportunitie, which in the end at newes happened them. For after they had hearde newes that Alexander was dead without heires, they then boldly enterprised not only to set them selues at libertie, but also toke vpon the gouernement of all *Grece*, hauing great assaunce that they were able to mainteine warres against all the worlde, by reason of the maruelous amasse of money, which they not long befoze had gotten by the death of *Harpale*, recited by vs in the booke precedent, with whiche they waged the mercenaries whom the *Satrapes* had left in *Asie*, to the number of eyght thousande or moze lying then at *Tenare*, in the countrey of *Peloponnefe*. Wherefoze they gaue secret commaundement to *Leosthenes* the *Athenian*, to take vpon him as it were at his owne costes & charges to wage them, makynge them beleue he woulde without knowledge of the Citie, enterpryse some notable exploit, to the ende that *Antipater* who made no great estimate

Leosthenes.

The first Booke.

7

mate of hym or his doynge, shoulde haue little regarde to make agaynst hym, wherby they might haue leysure and time to prepare for all such necessarie hablements and engines of warre as were meete for the purpose: which thing in dede was done. For *Leosthenes* at his pleasure, assembled the sayde men of warre, so that he had gotten a bande of valiaunte and lustie Souldiers and of great experience, bycause they had serued in many sundry & notable warres in *Asia*. All this was done, befoze there came any sure knowledge of the death of Alexander.

But after certayn which came from *Babylon*, had giuen it out that they saw him dead, the *Athenians* arrered open warres, and sent immediatly to *Leosthenes* some part of *Harpale* his money, together wth great stoare of Armour & weapon, willing him no longer to dissemble the matter, but openly to beginne to warre, as to hym shoulde seeme for the best.

When *Leosthenes* had receyued the money, he then according to his promise, payde al his souldiers their wages, aswell the vnarmed as the armed, and so marched on into the countrey of the *Etholians*, to the intent they might toyne with him, whom they right thanfully receyued, and with great courage accorded his request, & there vpon deliuered him seuen thousande Souldiers. From thence he sent to the *Locriens*, *Phocians*, & the other cities therabout, solliciting them to take their part for the restauration of the whole countrey of *Grece* into hir pristinate estate & libertie, from the seruitude and bondage of the *Macedonians*.

But in the citie of *Athens*, the richest and welthiest citizens, prayed and exhorted the comoners of the same to peace and quietnes. Neuerthelesse there were other who diuers times, & many wayes had gratified and done much for the sayd comoners, that continually moued and stirred the multitude to warres, bicause their chiefe liuyng was by their salarie and wages in the tyme of warres. Wherefoze king *Phillip* oftentimes accustomed to say, that

C. iij.

peace

peace was their warres, and warres their peace. Wherefore an edict of the warres was drawen and published by them which were deputed by the commonalty, as followeth.

First that the people of *Athens* ought to take upon them the quarrell, to reduce into hir populer gouernance the whole countrey of *Greece*.

Also that there should be no garrisons mainteyned or kept within any the sayd cities.

Mozcouer, that there shold a nauie be sent to sea. To say fourtie excellent tall, long and flæte gallies of thæ tier of oyes on a side, and lxx. of foure.

Also that all the *Athenians* of the age of fourtie yeares and upward, should be in a readines to warre.

Mozcouer, that of the ten tribunes of their people, thæe should remayne at home for to defende the countrey, & the other seuen to be in a readinesse for the warres, to sende whether it should be thought most conuenient.

Farther, that Ambassadors should be sent through out all *Greece*, pronouncing and signifying to all the Cities of the same: that, even as in tymes past the people of *Athens* byd repete and take the whole countrey of *Greece* to be one common and fræ countrey and domicill of *Grecians*, & had assayed, chased and put to flight by sea & *Barbarians* who ment to haue subdued and conquered them, in like case also they now thought it best forthwith (for the comon libertie of *Greece*) to moue warre, and to be contributors in the same, both with their shippes and money, for the safetie of the sayde *Grecians*, befoze any other people of the world.

Whiche decree and edict bryng approued and allowed, was forthwith put in erecution. Whereupon many both graue & wise *Grecians* seying the imminent daungers that woulde ensue sayd, that the *Athenians* had well considered of all things concerning honour, but for any gaine or commoditie that thereby should ensue, they greatly erred and were deceyued, allcaging, that befoze they needed, they

they had taken vpon them to arrere warres against great and inuincible armies, exhorting and praying all sage and wise men to be otherwise minded, and to take example of the late destrucciõ of *Thebes*. Notwithstanding this, the Ambassadors of *Athens* neuer desisted, but traualled through all the cities of *Greece*, perswading the by eloquent orations & fine persussions to wars, so y in the end the greater number of the cities agreed to ayde them, some with all their powze and force, & other some with certain numbers of men. And the rest which refused to ioyne with them, some toke part with the *Macedonians*, and the other rather chose to be neuters. Howbeit the first y toyned w the *Athenians* were y *Etholians*, as we haue befoze declared. After them all the *Thessalians*, except the *Pellenians*. All the *Oetians* also, except the *Heravlians*. All the *Achees*, the *Phitiothes* reserued: and all the *Eliens*, except the *Milesians*. And beside al these, y *Dorians*, *Locrians*, *Phocias*, *Anians*, *Elisians*, *Dolopenians*, *Athamantians* and *Leucadians*, and al y *Molossians* vnder the gouernemēt of *Aripty*. For he had shewed him selfe to be their friende, although after he betraide the *Grekes* and toke part with the *Macedonians*. And as for the *Ilirians* and *Thracians*, fewe of them would take part with the *Athenians*, by reason of the old enimitie they bare them: But notwithstanding the *Euboiens* declared them selues to be their ayders in those warres, & all those which dwell in the vttermost coñines of *Peloponese*. To say the *Argiues*, *Sicionians*, *Elians*, *Messenians*, and those which enhabite the quarter of *Acten*. These were in effect all the people of *Greece*, whiche conspired with the *Athenians* in those warres.

After which conspiracy, the *Athenians* sent to *Leosthenes* a new supplie of five thousand footemē all Citizens, five hundred horse, and two thousand straungers: Who traualling the countrey of *Boetia*, found al the people in those quarters against them, bycause that when *Alexander* had assaulted and wonne the Citie of *Thebes*, he gaue away al their

their landes & possessions to the *Boetians*, inhabiting there round about : whiche people had made partition of all the sayd lands and possessions, whose reuenues perely amounted to a great value. Wherefore fearing that if the *Athenians* prevailed, they would rendre vnto the *Thebanes* their Citie and territories, they determined the rather to take part with the *Macedonians*. After *Leosthenes* had encamped before *Platea*, he returned with certen of his Souldiers into *Boece*, and there ioyned with the armie of the *Athenians*, wher they encountered and fought with the *Boetians* and ouerthrew them. And immediatlie after the battaile, he caused a Trophe to be set vp in token of victorie. Which done he returned to the passage of the piles, and there continued certayn tyme, alwayes awayting the puyssaunce of the *Macedonians*. But when *Antipater* vnderstood of the death of *Alexandre*, and the diuision of the Provinces which had ben made in *Babylon*, he sent his messengers towards *Cratere* who was in *Cilice*, who had ben sent thether before, to conduct into *Macedonie* fise thousande old *Macedonian* souldiers. He sent likewise to *Philote*, Gouvernour of the countrey of *Phrigie*, adioynning to *Hollespont*, praying him to come to his ayde and succour, and by y meane he offered him one of his daughters in marriage : he vnderstanding the concourse of the *Grecians* against him, being Gouvernour of *Macedonie*, he left in the Countrey for Lieutenant *Sisbe* and a certayn of such souldiers with him as he thought best, commaunding him to leue so manie men in the said countrey, as he could. And him selfe with, xiiij. thousand footemen & sixe hundred horse, (for more he coulde not well haue, because the great number of his Souldiers were gone into *Asia*, to garde that countrey and confynes of the same) departed out of *Macedonie* and came into *Thessalie*, where he saw before his face, vpon the sea coast of *Macedonie*, the whole Flaute which *Alexandre* had sent for the wasting of a great summe of money and a great deale of other treasure, being in all an

Sisbe.

hundred

hundred & ten tall Gallies of warre. The *Thessalians* allied them wth *Antipater*, & for that cause they had sent him for the maintenance of his warres, a great number of able horse meⁿ wel appointed. Holbeitt, after the *Athenians* were come amongs them, and that they had with pleasant and delicate wordes so wonne their fauour to fight for the comon libertie of *Grece*, they wholly yeldd to *Leosthenes*, through which practise the *Grecians* army then was of greater force than the *Macedonian*. By reason whereof happened, that when *Antipater* came to ioyning of battail, he was incontinent ouerthrowen and vanquished. And after that, he neuer durst come in the face of the enimie. neyther yet was he able safelie to returne into *Macedonie*: wherefore he was forced to retier into the Citie of *Lauige* with the rest of his army, whiche Citie he there fortified and furnished it with men, armour, weapon and shot to auoide the siege, euery day looking & attending for ayde out of *Asie*. Where vpon *Leosthenes* forthwith remoued his Campe, and with his whole power besieged the Towne. And after, he had encamped and entrenched him selfe about, he approached the wals offering battail. But when he saw the *Macedonians* after many daies offers durst not sallie out, he assaulted the Towne. Notwithstanding, the Townes men so valiantlie defended it, that they repulsd the enimie, and slew a great number of the rash assailants : by reason the towne was well manned, thoroughly provided with all kindes of hablements of warre, and the curtain of such height and thicknes that the besieged with great ease betame victors. When *Leosthenes* saw that he could not by force winne the Towne, straightwaies cut of their victuals, trusting by famine to winne it, wherefore he stoppeth all the passages with large and deepe ditches and trenches. In this meate while had *Leosthenes* for a time giuen leaue to the *Thessalians* to go into their countrey, about such necessary affaires as they had to do, and thereupon they all returned into *Ethole*. And as *Antipater* was thus distressed and in great

D.J.

danger,

The first Booke.

danger, looking for none other, but that he must needs for want of victuals, yeide him selfe and al his power to the enemy: sodenly happened them great good lucke. For as the assaillants were vnderminyng the wals, Antipater with fierce courage salied out vpon them, and Leosthenes coming to the rescue of his souldiers, had by hap such a blow on the head with a stone, which was throwen fro the curtain in time of the sky: misth, y it felled him to the ground, and being by his souldiers, taken by moze than halfe dead and caried to his Tente, within thre daies after died thereof: who for his noble and cheualrous acts in seates of war, was honozably buried, where at the commaundement of the people of *Athens*, Hiperides then the most excellent Orator in all the Towne, made an Oration in his prayse at the funerall. For Demosthenes the Orator was in exile by reason of the money which he had gotten of Harpale. After the death of Leosthenes the people chose Antiphile for their Captaine in his rowme, a right and valiant mā, and in Partiall Policies verie expert.

¶ Certen of the Princes vpon whom *Perdicas* bestowed the gouernement of the Prouinces, go about to seigniorize them.

The fifth Chapter.

While these boiles were in *Grece*, the Princes and Gouernours of *Asie* among whom the Prouinces were deuided, emōgs *Ptolome* who was one, esteemes without resistance or contradiō, seised on *Egypt*, behauing him selfe to the whole countrey, wisely, liberally & gently: And during the time of his gouernement there had gathered together about viij. thousand talents, by means whereof he had leuied a great numbze of Mercenaries. There also repaired to him many of his kinsfolkes and friends, aswell for the bountie of his nature, as also for his liberalitie

The first Booke.

16

liberalitie and frāknesse. Againe he sent Ambassadors to Antipater, to participate w him al his affaires & businesse, knowing for certaine, y if *Perdicas* could, he would expulse him the prouince of *Egypt*. But now to returne to *Lisimache*, so soone as he was arrived in y prouince of *Thrace*, he found King *Seuthe* with xx. thousand footemē, and two thousand horse there encamped, yet feared he not to toyne battail with him. But bycause on the one side was the greater numbze, and on the other side prouesse and vertue, the fight endured long and cruell, wherein many *Grecians* were slaine, but a farre greater numbze of *Barbarians*, so that eyther of them retired into his camp, not knowing who had the better, and there continued a season both minded to asseemble greater power.

¶ *Leonate* coming to the rescous of *Antipater*, is by the *Athenians* ouerthrowne and slayne; but after, the said *Athenians* are at Sea by *Glyu* chased and ouerthrowne.

The sixth Chapter.

During the time that *Antipater* was besieged in *Lamie*, he had secretlie sent his Ambassadour *Ecate* to *wardes Leonate*, desiring his ayde: who promised to come. And thereupon he immediatly put all things in a readinesse & passed *Europe*, until he came into *Macedone*, where repaired to him many souldiers, *Macedonians*, so that he had assembled twentie thousand footemen and five thousand horse: with which armie he intended to warre vpon the *Greekes* through the Countrey of *Thessaly*. On the vnderstanding of his coming, raised their siege, and sent all their baggage and artillery, together the *Dayssants* & *Slaves* which followed the army into the citie of *Milete*, bycause they might more speedelie marche on with the soldiers, aswell footemen as horsemen, against *Leonate*, meaning to gyue him battail, before he toynd with *Antipater*.

The Citie of
Milete.

D.g.

ter.

The first Booke.

ter. Solo had the *Greces* not passing xxiij. thousand footmen,
(for that the *Etholians* and certain other regiments were
licensed to goe into their Countreys and mansion places)
& three thousand horse, of which two thousand were *Thes-*
salians, valiant and trained Souldiers, in whose mag-
nantinite consisted y^e whole hope of victorie. At last they top-
ped battail with Leonate, which continued long and doubt-
ful, but in the ende, the *Thessalians* through their bie and
manlie courages obtained victorie, and Leonate manfully
and stoutlie fighting, in the retire fell into a ditch, and
there misrable was slaine. Neuertheless his Souldiers
reconcred the body and carried it to his Tent. When the
Macedonian Phalange saw that Memnon Generall of the
Thessalian men at armes had wonne the victorie, and fear-
ring they would charge them, suddenly retired from the
plaine where the battail was fought, vnto the straightest
passages they could finde, where hand, for their garde and
strength, through what policy the *Thessalian* men at ar-
mes charging them, profited nothing. The next day in the
morning, Antipater coming with the rest of his power
to ayde them, ioyned all the *Macedonians* in one campe
vnder the gouernement and conduct of Antipater, who fear-
ing the *Grecian* horsemen, neuer durst give battail (and
again, doubting his inabilitie to passe through them, was
enforced by the straight wayes & passages in those quar-
ters, faire and easie to retire. But Antiphile generall of
the *Grecian* armie, having honorable overthrowen the
Macedonians in battail, remayned still in *Thessalie*, al-
wayes attending and looking what the ennemie mente or
durst to do. Thus had the *Grecians* in all their affaires by
lande prospered & successe. But after the *Athenians* vnder-
stood that the *Macedonians* were of great power by sea, they
caused many new ships of warre to be buyt, so that they
had in all City saile. But Chiee Admirall of the *Macedo-*
nian floute, having alwaies about Cxij. saile, twice chased
and vanquished Ethion Admirall to the *Athenians*, & so
manie

Antiphile.

Chiee.

Ethion.

The first Booke.

II

manie of his people about the *Helles Ethimades*.

Perdicas ouercommeth *Ariarathe*, and restoreth to
Eumenes the Countrey of *Cappadoce*.

The seauenth Chapter.

In this meane, time *Perdicas* (hauing with him King
Phillip and his armie royall) purposed to warre vppon
Ariarathe of *Cappadoce*: Who neuer (during the life of
Alexander) would at any time be subiect to the *Macedoni-*
ans. And the cause why *Alexander* suffered him peaceably
to enioy the same, was, that he had such notable warres
with King *Darie*, that he neuer forced of *Ariarathe*, so that
he peaceably held and enioyed that countrey of *Cappadoce*
many yeares. By reason whereof he became so rich and of
such great wealth, that he had wages a great numbre, as
wel *Cappadocians*, as strangers, with whome he thought
to defend him selfe and his Realme against *Perdicas*, if at
any tyme he attempted to pierce and intrude his countrey.
He had about xxx. thousand footmen, & x. thousand horse.
So withstanding, when they came to battail, he and all
his armie was quite discomfited and ouerthrowen: wher-
of about iiii. thousand slaine, and aboue v. thousand pris-
oners taken, of which numbre him selfe was one, who with
all his kinne & allies were hanged. This done, *Per-*
dicas proclaimed peace to the whole Countrey, & restored
to the gouernement thereof *Eumenes* Cardian, who was
before assigned vnto it at the first partition of the Pro-
uinces.

D. iij.

¶ Ant-



The first Booke.

I Antipater in fight vanquisheth the Grecian armie, putteth in subiection the greater numbre of the Cities of *Greece* and *Athenes*, and in the end restoreth them to libertie.

The eight Chapter.

In this meane season was Cratere come out of *Cilice* into *Macedone*, accompanied with vij. thousand footemen of the most expert souldiours that serued Alexandre when he first inuaded *Asie*. And vpon the way he took. vij. thousand *Persian* Archers, a thousand *Slings* or *Shot*, and a thousand horse to aide Antipater, and to reuenge the outrage committed by the *Greekes* against the *Macedonians*. But so sone as he was come into *Thessalie*, he voluntarily gaue the principall charge and conduct to Antipater, praying him to take vpon him the office of a Generall of the army. So they encamped together about the River *Pene*, and one day mustering the army (accompting those which came with Leonate) they had xl. thousand footemen well armed, iij. thousand archers and slings, and about v. thousand horse. Notwithstanding the *Greekes* feared nothing, but encamped right ouer against them, albeit they were the weaker and febler companie, by reason that a great numbze of them (for their many victories before obtained) were so haught and proude, that without wetting or knowledge of their Captaines, they were gone home, so that (the Captaynes being not obeyed, nor the souldiers at commandement) there remayned not behind aboue xxv. thousand footemen, and iij. thousand v. hundred horse, in which numbze of horse laxe & consisted the only hope of victorie, both for their valiaunt courages, & also because the country was playne and champion. Antipater daylie offered battail, but the *Greekes* remained quiet & kept their camp, looking still for aide from the cities of *Greece*. But they were by the enemy so long oppressed and greued, that of force they

The first Booke.

12

they must in the end abide, and put all to the hazard of battail. And because they desired that the horsemen should first charge, they placed them as it were for their vntoward before the *Phalange* of footmen. And when Antipater saw that the *Thessalians* at the first encounter and charge had gotten the better, he commanded his *Phalange* to marche against the maine battail of the *Greekes*, whome they so fiercely greued and pressed, that in lesse than an houre they had almost slaine the whole *Grecian* *Phalange*. And at last the *Grecians* seeing them selues no longer able to abyde the hurt, nor maintayne the fight, retired in good order of battail to the straight passages towards a mountayne, where by reason of the aduantage of the place, they with greater ease defended them selues from the power and force of the *Macedonians*. And albeit the *Grecian* horse were to harden and bettered the *Macedonians*, yet they seeing their footmen so retired, yielded them selues to the enemy: so by that meane the *Macedonians* wanne the honour of the battail, in which were slaine about v. hundred *Greekes*, and *Cxxx. Macedonians*.

The next day in the morning Memnon and Antiphile chiefe leaders of the *Grecian* armie, assembled their Captaynes and called a counsaile, wherein was proposed two questions. First whether it were good to abide and farrie for the ayde and help of the cities of *Greece*, and continue the warre vntill they were of as great power as the enemy: or whether it were better (considering the time) to sende vnto them to treat a peace: so they agreed vpon the last. Wherevpon they sent Ambassadors to Antipater: to whom answered, he would not at one instant condescende and agree to conclude a peace with all the whole cities of *Greece*: but if they would euery of them peticularly sende their Ambassadors to him, that then he was content to heare them, and otherwise not: wherunto the *Greekes* in no wise would agree.

Whyle the warres still continued, Antipater and Cratere

The river
Pene.

tere besieged the citie of *Thessalie*, to the ende whereof the *Greekes* were not able to come: wherefore the Citizens beyng sore distressed and in great daunger, rendred the towne to Antipater, whom he receyued into fauoure, and shewd him seire so gently and curteous towarde them, y shortly after al the rest of the cities of *Greece* euery of them particularly yelded to Antipater, with whom he accorded peace. And farther, they clerely forsooke both the *Athenians* and *Etholians* vtter ennemies to the *Macedonians*: who seeing them selues so reieced, toke counsaill of their cap-
taynes for the mayntenaunce of the warres. When Anti-
pater had by such *Stratageme* separated and asspersed the
Greekes, he then with all his powre made preparation ad-
gainst the *Athenians*, who seeing them selues unprouided
of aide & succoure of their friends and allies, were greatly
astonied: wherfore they al agreed, y Demades the famous
Orator shold be sent to Antipater to treat a peace, which
he refused to do. And although they had called him to coun-
saile, he woulde not come thither, bycause he had ben be-
fore thrice condemned of the priuie Counsell or Senate, as
an infringer of the Lawes, forbidden to aske for him selfe
the ayde or benefite of the Lawes, and to declare his opi-
nion in the Counsaill. Neuerthelesse for the cause afores-
said, the communaltie incontinent forgave him, and sent
him to Antipater, accompanied with Phocion, and certen
other Citizens: whome Antipater after their Ambassade
published, answered that he woulde conclude no peace with
the *Athenians*, vnelesse they wold wholis submit them to
his discretion and gouernement: allaying that what time
they besieged him within the Citie of *Lamie*, they woulde
make none other answere to his Ambassadors. When y
Athenians saw none other hope, & that they were no longer
able to resist, they remitted the whole gouernement of the
Citie to his pleasure. Who bring of such moderation of
mind, redeliuered to them their Citie and landes with all
their goods and cattels. Howbeit, he altered and changed the

Demades.

Phocion.

the gouernement of the Citie. Declaring, that where be-
fore the rule and estate of the Citie was common, he there-
fore now decreed and ordayned, that none shoulde be admit-
ted to anie office or dignitie within the Citie, except such
as were of good reuenuue and living, & that might at least
dispend two thousand Drachmes by yeare, & they to haue
all the authoritie, gouernement and ordering of the same.
And that the rest whose lands did not amount to the clere-
perely value aforesaid (as persones sedicious and desirous
of tumultes and warres) were clerely excluded from au-
thorite and gouernement. Neuerthelesse, they that were
contented to dwell elswhere, he gave them the countrey
of *Thrace* for their habitation and reliefe: of which sorte
were about yethousand which went to dwell al in *Thrace*.
And there remained in the Citie of auncient and landed
Burgeses about ix. thousand or nere thereabout: who go-
uerned the same and territories therof, after the Lawes of
Solon, without taking away fro Perseus any of the goodes
which he possessed. And for their better quietnesse and re-
fuge, Antipater leaft behinde vnder the charge of Me-
nille, a garrison of men of warre for the repressing of such
as woulde go about to commence or reuue anie innouati-
on or mutation. And for as much as he leaft it to the willes and
discretions of the Kings: Thus the *Athenians* being gent-
ly handled and well entreated (farre beyond their expecta-
tion) minded vpon that conclusion to liue in rest and peace,
and to vse their trauaill without feare: by meane whereof
in short time they grew to great wealth.

Menille.

After Antipater had achieved and obtained these histo-
ries, he returned with Craterus into *Macedone*, whome he
perfectly loued and greatly honoured, bestowing on him
large and honorable gifts, giuing him also in marriage by
eldest daughter Phile, a yong a Damsel of excellēt saoure
and beaultie, making farther great preparation for his re-
turne into *Asie*. Howbeit, he did such great humane and curteise to-
wards

C. J.

wards all the Cities of *Grece*, and reduced them to civillity and politike gouvernement, that he acquired great prayse and renowne. *Perdicas* likewise rendred to the *Samians* their Citie and Countrey, and called home all the citisens which had ben in exile 11. yeares and moze.

¶ Of the exploitys done by *Thimbron* and *Ptolome* in the warres of *Cyrene*.

The ninth Chapter.

NOWE since we have spoken of all the factes of warres done in the *Lamian* warre, it behoueth vs out of hand to make mention of the warres which the *Macedonians* had against *Cyrene*, and to gyue it this meane space, to the end we deferre not those getts so long from the time in whiche they were done, but to make the matter moze clere and manifest, we must beginne somewhat farther of.

¶ That time *Harpale* fled out of *Asie* into *Crete*, with a certen numbze of souldiers (as in the booke before we have mencioned) *Thimbron* who by outward appaunce seemed his friend, traitterously slew him, and seising on all his money, men and shippes, sailed with all the said souldiers and riches into the countrey of *Cyrene*, and by the means of the aide and conduct of the exiles of the same Citie, he gaue battaill to the Citisens gouernours, and vanquished them, wherof he slew many and tooke a numbze of prisoners, and so wanne the Port or hauen, whereupon he put the Citisens in such terror and feare, that he drave them to come to a composition, wherein they agreed, that he should haue 6. hundred Talents of silver, and the one half of his Charriots and Charrets that he woulde occupie in his warres. This agreement concluded on, he immediatly sent his Ambassadors to the rest of the cities nere hand, demanding their ayde for the subduing of the Region of *Lybye*, thereto adioyning. He farther willed his souldiers to

ers to spoile and butin all the goods which they founde in the shippes within the said Port, the rather to enbolden them to endure the warres. And albeit fortune highly fauoured the said *Thimbron*, that he became rich & proude, yet not long after he brought him agayne into as great miserie by this occasion, for one of his Captaines, named *Mnasicles*, bozne in *Crete*, a man expert in martiall factes, *Mnasicles*, chalenged him, and said he had done yll, bycause he made no egall diuision of the butin: And being a balaunt and stout man, and of nature mutinous, reuolted & tooke parte with the *Cyrenians*, greatly blaming and discommending the crueltie and disloyaltie of *Thimbron*: dissuading them to breake promise with him, and to set the selues at their owne choise and libertie. But when *Thimbron* saw that they had not as yet payd but 11. Talents, and that fro daye to daye they delayed the payment of the rest, he held the agreement and composition on their parte infringed & broke: wherfoze he tooke so many Citisens as were within the Port prisoners, to the numbze of foure scoze. That done, with al his force he besieged the Citie, and preuayling nothing, retired into the hauen. In this while the *Barcians* & *Hesperians* toke part with *Thimbron*, wherfoze the *Cyrenians* purposing some facte, least one part of the souldiers within the towne: and with the other parte sailed out and ranne vpo the *Barcian* and *Hesperite* camp, who were forced to send to *Thimbron* for ayde: whether he came with all his power: which when *Mnasicles* saw, and perceiving he had least the Hauen unfurnished, perswaded the *Cyrenians* in the towne to assaye to winne the hauen, whereupon they immediatly issued out, and with great ease wanne it, bycause there were few or none left to defend the same: all whiche was exploited and done by the meane and conduct of *Mnasicles*, who straightwayes redeliuered to the merchants of the towne so muche of their goods as might be found: and after furnished the Porte with a garrison of balaunt men of warre.

C.ij.

When

Thacyre.

When Thymbron understood that the Port (so meete a place for the anoying of y^e enemy) was lost, & al the baggage of his mē of warre, he was thereat greatly abashed. Howbeit, he toke to him a martiall courage & went to the siege of an other Citie called *Thacire*, which he wanne, wherfoze he wared right glad and bolde. Neuerthelesse, not long after happened him other great misadventures. For first, his Souldiers which were a bozd, hauing lost the Hauen (therby cut of from victuals at land) were constrained to make out certeyn bandes to forage the fields and Countrey for prouision of victuals: to whome the *Libians* one day among the rest finding a brode disordered, discomfited & ouerthrew: of which, some were slaine, other were taken prisoners, & the rest recovered thire shippes and went to sea, meaning to arrive at some Port where they might finde friendship. But sodenly arose so greuous and belement a tempest, y^e it perished and drowned manie of their shippes: and such as escaped, were driven with winde and weather into *Cypers*, and vpon the coast of *Egypt*. Yet for all this ill fortune, he neuer desisted his purpose and attempt, but without stoppe sent certeyn of his chiefe and assured friēds into *Peloponese* to mustre and take vp Souldiers, willing them also to entertaine the two thousand men of warre *Strangers*, lying and abiding in the Countrey of *Tenare*, and to bring them also into *Libie*.

Tenare.

All this time the *Cirenians* (by reason of the late overthrowes by them gyuen) trusting in their owne courages, and hoping well of better successe, boldly attempted Thymbron with battaill, wherein they vanquished & kild a great numbze of his people, which conflict made him almost despaire of the conquering and subduing the *Cyrenians*. But sodenly came in his ayde the Souldiers of *Tenare*, wherewith he toke such harte, that he a fresh assembled an other great numbze to commence and beginne his warres. But when the *Cyrenians* saw that, they by and by sent to the *Libians* & *Chartagians* their neighbours, requir-

ring

ring ayde, so that with them and of their owne Citie, they had gotten together about xxx. thousand men, with whom they arrered an other great army, wherein on eyther side consisted and depended the whole and totall victorie. And although the fight endured long, yet in the end Thymbron obtayned victorie, whereof he was right ioyous, hoping then in short time to conquere and subdue all the Cities thereabout. In whiche conflict the *Cirenians* lost al their Captaynes: wherfoze they chose for their Chieftayne and Generall *Mnasicles* and other vnder him, to defend the hauen and Citie, whiche Thimbron had before besieged and yet still dayly approached. But in the ende, the siege so long continued, that victuals within the Towne were verie scarce, which caused great muteny: wherfoze the *Cirenians* expelled the most woorthipfull and riche Citifens: wherof some toke part with Thimbron, and the rest went for rescons into *Egypt*, and desired ayde of *Ptolome*, for their retourne home, whereunto he graunted. So they departed thence towards *Sirene*, with a puissant army, both by sea and lande, vnder the conduct of *Orphellon*.

Orphellon.

When the exiles with Thimbron understood of their coming, they determined by night to steale vpon them, and so to rob and spoyle them: but their enterprize being revealed and discovered, they were all slayne. Then the Commanders which kept the Towne, percepuing the exiles at hand, truced with Thimbron, and ioyned together to fight against *Orphellon*, who encountred them in battaill and ouerthrew them & toke Thimbron prisoner. When al these conflicts had thus taken end, he toke the Citie of *Cirene*, & the rest of the Cities neare about (whiche before liued at libertie) to the behouie of *Ptolome* his Lorde and Soueraigne.

C. liij.

J Perdicas

¶ Perdicas entring *Piside*, taketh the *Lauradians* prisoners, & by siege so distresleth the *Isaurians* that they kil them selues. And at the entreatie of *Antigone*, *Antipater* and *Cratere*, which warred vpon the *Etholians*, conclude a peace with them, bycause they would go against *Perdicas*.

The x. Chapter.

BUt now to returne to *Perdicas* and King *Phillip*, after they had ouerthrowen and discomfited *Ariarathes*, and bestowed the gouernement of *Cappadoce* on *Eumenes*, they toke their iourney into *Piside*, determining to sacke & raze the Cities of *Laurade* and *Isaure*: bycause that they in the life of King *Alexander* had slaine *Balacre* the Sonne of *Nicanor*, whom *Alexander* had deputed their Patrone and Gouernour. And first by force they toke the Citie of *Laurade*, and killed all the men and made porsale of their infants and yong children. But bycause the Citie of the *Isaurians* was strong and thoroughly manned to hold out the enemy: after they had two dayes besieged it, wherein many of their Souldiers were lost they (seeing the Citizens wel furnished of all things for the defence thereof, & fully determined to maintayne it to death) retired: howbeit, after three dayes past, they againe approached the wals and gaue a fresh assault, which the Citizens to their great losse, manfully defended: wherfore being thus furnished of able men for the manning of their wals, rampiers and Bulwarks, they purposed an honorable fact & worthy memorie.

First, foreseeing their imminent destruction inevitable, by reason they were no longer able to resist, and knowing for certain that they should shamefully and villaniously be entreated, they therefore determined rather than to yelde to the enemy, to die an honest and honorable death. For first they shut vp in their houses the old men, women and children, and to the ende there to burie them, they set all the houses

houses on fire, which being on a light and the flame issuing out on euery side, they cast in all their mouable goods, and all other things which any way might be profitable or gaignefull to the enemy: wherewith *Perdicas* greatly amazed, commaunded his Souldiers to enuiron the Towne, and geue the attempt to the wals, but the Townesmen so valiantly defended the curten, that they ones againe repulsed the assaults. Then *Perdicas* much more astonished, enquired the cause why they so couragiously stood to the defence of the Citie, considering they had burnt both their houses and goods. But after *Perdicas* had retired his Souldiers from the assault, the *Isaurians* threw themselves into the fier, and so were buried in their houses with their friends and familiars.

The next day in the morning *Perdicas* licenced his souldiers to sacke and spoyl the Citie, who after the fier was thoroughly put out, found infinite treasure of gold & siluer: so much as the said Citie had long continued without warres, and though traffique & great trade of merchandise grew to great wealth, and became very riche. When *Perdicas* had wonne these two townes, he purposed thus to marry being in choise of two Gentlewomen, to saye, of *Nice* the daughter of *Antipater*, whom he had already affianced, and of *Cleopatre* sister to *Alexander* the great, and daughter to King *Phillip*, sonne to *Amint*. But first he determined to allie himself with *Antipater*, because his puissance and authority was not yet thoroughly confirmed & established: and therefore fianced he his daughter. But after he had once obtained an army royal, & princely estate, he altered his purpose, meaning for his greater aduancement to espouse *Cleopatre*, wherein he affected the kingdom of *Macedone*: to yende the *Macedonians* might accept and take him for their Lord and Soueraigne. Nevertheless, bycause he would not that this his practise should come to light, he in the meane while married *Nice*, fearing that if he did not, *Antipater* would be come his bitter enemy.

But

The first Booke.

Antigone.

But after he perceyued that Antigone friende to Antipater had smelt out and vnderstode his determination and practise, and beyng he emongs the rest of the Princes, who was both wise and martiall to enterprize any big and notable matters, he thought therefore to dispatch him cleane out of the waye. Whereupon he began to rezone him of manie false and slanderous imputacions, whereby might easely be perceiued, that he went about to bring him to his snall end and destruction. But Antigone like a wise & stout Champion dissimuled the matter, openly pronouncing that he would aunswere and defend all such false and surmised accusacions, wherewith he should be charged.

Demetrie.

But contrariwise making secret preparation to flye with Demetrie his Sonne, his friends and household folkes, embarked in certain shippes of *Athens*, and with prosperous winds sailed into *Europe* to ioyne with Antipater. The same time laye Antipater and Cratere in Camp against the *Etholians* with xxx. thousand footemen, and two thousande hundred horse. For of all the regiments of Souldiers which conspired against the *Macedonians* in the *Lemian* warres, remayned no moze vnsubdued but the sayd *Etholians* (who although they see so huge a power invade their countrey) would not be daunted, but assembled about ten thousand lustie yong men, and taking with them their wiues, children, and all their goods and cattels by into the mountaines and strong places, abandoned & forsooke their townes and villages indefensible, and thrust into the rest garrisons, who right stoutly defended them against the power of the enemy. But after Antipater & Cratere were entred the Countrey, and found their Cities vnpeopled, they turned all their force against those which were runne by into the mountaynes: where the *Macedonians* thincking at their first arrivall to winne by force and vertue, those strong and invincible places (being well and manfully defended) were greatly discomfited and many slaine. For the *Etholians* being ouer them in the straight passages and

The first Booke.

17

& places of aduantage, repulsed & hurt so many as came against them. Whiche thing Antipater and Cratere seeing, besleged the mountaines, pitched their camp, set by tents and haies of wood, and there encamped all Winter. By meane whereof the *Etholians* enclosed in the mountaines full of snowe, were through colde and want of victuals brought into so great necessity and extremity, that eyther they must descend the mountaines and come to battail against the enemy, which were many, and especially against two valyaunt Chieftaynes of warre, or else to dye of colde and hunger. And being thus distressed, and thereby almost desperate, sodenly happened them for their deliuerance straunge ayde and succours as if the Goddes had sent it from heauen, taking pitie of them and respecting their magnanimitie and noble courages. For Antigone comming oute of *Asie* (as aforesaid) arryued at that present before Antipater and Cratere, declaring the enterprize of Perdicas: farther, asserteyning them, that incontinent after the mariage of Cleopatre (which should be shortly) he would with his whole army come downe into *Macedone* as King, and there enjoy the Empire and dominion of the whole countrey. With which newes they being both astonied, assembled their Captaynes to consulte and deuise what were best to doe: and by their aduise they concluded to take the honestest peace with the *Etholians* they might, and then speedely to passe with all their army into *Asie*, and that Cratere should gouerne and enjoy the Empire of *Asie*, and Antipater *Europe*. After to send towarde Ptolome into *Egipt*, desiring his helpe and ayde, knowing him to be their chief friende, and bitter enemy to Perdicas, who with asmuch expedition would practise the discomfiture of him by espiall or other martiall pollicies, as they themselves by any possible meane could or might: wherfore incontinent they concluded a peace with the *Etholians*, thinking nothing lesse but at last to discomfite and transferre them with their wiues and children into some desert in *Asie* farre ynough of.

F. J.

After

After they had put in writing and sealed the treatie and conclusion, they made preparation about their enterprize. Agayne, Perdicas assembling his friends and Captaynes, consulted whether it were best first to goe into *Macedone* with his army, or into *Egipt*, but they all agreed, that he should first warre vpon Ptolome and discomfite him, allying, that there was then no let or stay to go into *Macedone*: whereupon he following their counsaill and aduise, first sent Eumenes with a great bande into *Hellespont* to garde the passages there: who departed out of *Piside*, and went straight into *Egipt*. All these matters were exployted the yeaere that Philocles was prouost of *Athenes*; and Caie Sulpete and Gne Eley were created Consules at *Rome*.

¶ Of the transporting *Alexandre* his body out of *Babylon* into *Alexandrie*. The forme and fashion of the Chariot, with the Pompe and solemnity thereof.

The.xj.Chapter.

In this meane while Aride, to whome the charge for transporting *Alexandre* his body was committed, so soone as he had finished the Chariot whereon it should be carried, and made ready all the rest of the furniture thereto belonging, he immediatly tooke his iourney. But bycause the excellencie of the workmanship was sumptuous and singular agreeing with the state of so honourable a personage as *Alexander*, both for the infinite charge & dispende of many Talents, as also for the singularitie and excellency thereof: me thinke it not much from the purpose to staie a while in describing and setting forth the maner and order of the same.

First, a Coffin was forged and beaten out of fine golde, portured and made according to the stature and bignes of the body, verie full of sweete spices and many other drugs
aroma,

aromatike, aswell for sweetenesse as also for preserving the body from corruption. The couer wherewith it was couered, well proportioned and made, fitted to the same, was a fingers thiknesse of golde, curiously and artificially wrought. Duer that was cast a purple cloth, curiously embroidered, and wrought with golde with most excellent deuises, standing vpight like a brouche, whereon was hanged the armour of the dead, to the ende, that all the whole worke standing together, should represent the figure of his noble actes and inuincible courage. After that was brought out the Chariot whereon the Coffin should be carried, couered with a tabernacle of gold, rered and set vp in maner of a vault, garnished and set within with many precious stones & Jewels, eight cubits broad, & twelue cubits long, vnder the same rousse besides the workman, shippe thereof was a place of a state or Throne Imperiall foure square, by which stood a certain kind of beastes, & one halfe of them like hartes, and the other parte like goates, thrusting out their forepartes, excellently engrauen and wrought in golde, with great collers of golde about their necks, whereat hong the scutchins of the armes of *Alexander* such as customably are bozne at his solemn feasts, pictured and couloured with most rich and orient colours. In the toppes of euery the corners of the place of a state was a valence finely wrought like a net, whereat hong great belles, the noyse of which were heard far of. And at euery corner of the Tabernacle stood a statue or Image of a Goddesse victor, all of golde, bearing a Trophe in hir hande in token of victory. The same vaulted Tabernacle also was supported with small pillers of golde, whose toppes were enboss and enameled like the curious Pillers of Iony. Betwixt the Pillers, was a square netting of golde, whereat hong foure Tables all of a bignesse, at euery corner one, of egall distaunce one from an other, wherein were grauen and artificially wrought diuerse pictures.

In the first was depainted a Charriot vpon whiche sate Alexander, holding a Scepter in his hand, royally apparelled, garded with a bande of *Macedonians* all in armes, & an other of *Persians* called *Portpomes* likewise armed, besoze whom went the Esquiers for the body.

In the second table were grauen the Elephants which came after the armed men, appointed as if they shold hane bene led to the warres with their Captaynes and Gouernours on their backs: to say, on the side besoze *Indians*, & on the side behind *Macedonians*, all apparelled and appointed as they were wont to be in the warres.

In the third were pictured and grauen the battails and troupes of horsemen as if they had ben ready to fight.

In the fourth were set forth the whole Hauie of ships, all apparelled and furnished ready to giue battail. At the entre of the Tabernacle were two Lions of golde, sitting as if they marked those which entred. Attwixt the Pillers were certein leaues of gold, subtilly wrought, which moued by little and little vp to the toppes. Aboue all this was cast a purple cloth like a Tent, which couered all ouer the Tabernacle without, and in the top a great crowne of gold like an Olive leaf, that when the Sunne cast forth his beames and shone on it, forthwith appeared such a glittering & burning light, that so many as see it far of thought it to be a hote burning furnace.

The place of estate or throne, whiche was vnder the tabernacle, stode vpon two Areltrés turned with foure *persian* wheales, hauing no kinde of iron worke about them, but the only shoing: and for the rest, as spokes and naues, all were of gold, wrought and made like Lions heads, byting a Dart of golde, which serued in stead of lyntpinner to keepe on the wheles. In the myddest, betwixt the two Areltrés was a rounde pole fastened in the myddest of the Tabernacle, by such artificiall meane, that neyther it, nor the place of estate or throne which stode vpon the Charriot, being dypuen ouer Hills and Dales, euer weaued or reled

reled epyther one way or other, but continually draue by right and steadie. To the Charriot belöged foure draught trées, and euery of them had foure yokes, and to euery yoke were foure great mulets yoked to draw it, so y there were in all lxiij. sayre and strong choise mulets, and euery of them had a Crowne of golde on his head, and at epyther side of the chekes hong bells of golde, and about their necks collers or wreathes of gold set with many and riche pacious stones.

In this sorte was the Charriot apparelled: and bycause it was so sumptuous and costly to beholde, and not almost possible to be described: there came (for the buyt and renowne thereof) men out of all Countreys to see it. And whē it was brought into any Citie, the Citizens would be right angry if they stayed not vntil they had their full sight of it. And when it went away, they would accompany it, so that for the beauty, richnesse and excellency thereof, they were neuer wearied with the sight. For the conduct were a great numbze of Pyoners appointed to playne the wayes, that it might the better passe. And to attend on it, were a great numbze of Souldiers richlye apparelled and armed, appointed to follow the body.

In this pompe and glöze did Aride transport Alexander his body into *Egypt*, being aboue two yeaeres making preparation, for the appareling of the same. To the receyuing of which came Ptolome with al his Souldiers, euen vnto the entre of *Sirie*, and did all that in him laye to honour it. But he thought it not best that it should be carried to the Temple of Hammon, according to his owne ordinance and appointment: but rather to remaine and continue in the Citie of *Alexandrie*, whereof Alexander was founder, and one of the sayrest and renownedst Cities in the worlde. And to the ende his body should the more honorably reast, Ptolome him selfe caused a Temple to be erected, mete for the worthynesse of so honorable a Potentate as Alexander. Whiche thing done, he there honored him

with honorable and noble sacrifices as was the manner in those dayes, apperteyning to so noble a Prince. By reason of which gratitude not men alone, but the Goddes also esteemed and rewarded Ptolome therfore. For men understanding the magnanimitie & bountifullnesse vsed towards his Prince and Soueraigne, came from all parts to dwell in *Alexandrie*, offering their seruice in his warres, although they knew that the army royal which Perdicas arered, was to fight against him, and so that both he and his estate stood thereby in great hazard & daunger. The Goddes likewise seeing his bounty, his liberality and curtesie towards his friends, deliuered him from many great and dangerous perilles, as shall be well vnderstood by that which we will hereafter treat of.

Eumenes is in battaill ouerthrowen and *Cratere* slayne.

The .xij. Chapter.

When Perdicas saw the power of Ptolome dayly encrease, he imagined and deuised all the mischief he could against him: wherefore he determined to bring the greater parte of the army, with all the Kings of Egypt to warre vpon him. Agayne, he sent Eumenes into *Hellepont*, for to stop the passages against Antipater and Cratere, deliuering him such numbze of men of warre, as he thought would serue his turne, and suche Captaynes and Leaders, as he best liked: among whom was Alcete, brother to Perdicas, and Neoptolome, commaunding them to obey Eumenes aswell for his great conduct in martiall facts, as also for the singular trust he reposed in him. After Eumenes had taken his charge, and passing towards *Hellepont* with his armie, he tooke vp upon the waye in the countrey of *Capadoce*, whereof he was Gouvernour, a certain numbze of men at armes, and thereby strengthened his

Alcete.
Neoptolome.

his power, which before wanted. In this meane time were Antipater and Cratere come into *Asie*. Which Neoptolome vnderstanding, allwayes hartburning Eumenes, & disdayning to serue vnder him, secretly practized to ioyne with Antipater and bring a band of lusty Souldiers *Macedonians* vnder his charge: practizing also and deuising secret mischief against Eumenes. But the conspiracy being manifested before execution, he was constrained to fight against Eumenes, whereby he was in extreme daunger: for the one part of his Souldiers were slayne, and the rest reconciled them to Eumenes. Neuerthelesse him selfe with foure hundred horse escaped and fled towards Antipater and Cratere, where after long consultation they concluded that Antipater should go against Perdicas throught the countrey of *Cilicie*, & Cratere against Eumenes. For they thought if Eumenes could be vanquished, & that they might a newe ioyne together with Ptolome and his power whome they looked for, they then should be well able to encountre the army royall, and discomfite and ouerthrowe them.

When Eumenes vnderstood his enemies to be at hande, he mustered his men, and arranged them in order of battaill, but chiefly his horsemen, in whome lay all his hope of victorie, bycause he knew right well his footemen were neuer able to abide the *Macedonian* phalange.

When the armies were in view one of an other, Cratere like a stout and valiaunt Champion exhorted his souldiers in hartie and couragious maner, gyuing them (if the victorie lighted on their sides) the butin and spoyle of the enemies Camp, thinking thereby the more to enbolden & encourage them. After which exhortation he also arranged his battaile, placing him selfe in the right wing or bowward, and Neoptolome in the left wing or rereward. He had in all xx. thousand footemen the greater numbze *Macedonians* (in whome he much trusted, bycause they were all men renowned and experimented in many battails and warres) and about two thousande horsemen.

And

And Eumenes had of sundry Nations xx. thousande footemen, and about v. thousand horse, with which he thought to geue the first charge: whereupon he deuised his horse into two wings, and caused them to troop before the Phalang. Cratere likewise with his horse first encountred Eumenes, and fighting there valiauntly, was in the pzease ouerthowen and smothered. But after the horsemen which charged with him in the right wing or toward, vnderstood of his death, and seeing the enemy going about to enclose them (notwithstanding their valyaunt fight) retired to their battaill of footemen as vanquished. But Neoptolome who led the reerward of Cratere his army, & Eumenes which had the vaward of his owne, so violently charged one another, that the fight on eyther side was cruel. When the two Captaynes, which both by their horses and other signes & tokens knew one another, encountered body to body, and with great courage, fel & angry mood, valiauntly fought: which fight was cause of victorie, for after they had a while buskled and fought together with their swordes, they forsooke hold of their bydes, and wrestled on horseback, meaning by playne force to ouerthrowe one another. But as they were thus wrestling, their horses dretwe backe, & they both fell to the ground, which fall was such, that neyther of them (by reason of the heauinesse of their armour) coulde well recover their selues. Howbeit, Eumenes first recovered his seete, and coming with his sword in his hande towardes Neoptolome, gaue him such a blowe, that he rut his hamme strings cleane asunder, whereby he could not arise. But his harte which supported the imbecillity of his body was such, that he recovered his knees and defending him selfe manfully, wounded his enemy on the hande and on both his thighes: notwithstanding, him selfe continually bled, and because the wounds he gaue Eumenes were neither deepe nor deadly, Eumenes at the the next encounter so violently strake him on the head, that he yeldded the ghost. During this affray, the Souldiers valiauntly fought: and albeit

albeit on eyther side was great slaughter, yet woulde they not geue ouer until Neoptolome his death was knowne, and then the horsemen gaue ouer and retired towards their Phalange as to their garde and place of suerty.

When Eumenes had considered that he had wonne honour ynough in obtaining victorie, and especially that he had gotten the bodies of two his chiefest enemies, he caused to sound the retrain. And after he had set by & garnished his Trophe, and buried the dead, he sent certaine messengers towards the Macedonian Phalange, to exhorste them to take his parte, offering to as many as were disposed, leaue to departe. Who taking the appointment & league confirmed by their othes, prayed they might go to the next villages to prouide them of victuals: whereunto he agreed. But after they had made their prouision (salsifying their othe & promise) they in the night stole their wayes, meaning to ioyne with Antipater, whereof Eumenes aduertised and thinking of the periured traytours to be reuenged, instantli pursued them. But seeing (what so) their manly & noble courages, and also for the dolor and anguish which he felt of his wounds) that he nothing preuayled, he immediately retired. And thus through this great victorie, but chiefly by the killing of two his principall enemies, being both noble personages & well esteemed, he acquired great renowne and fame. From thence he marched towardes Perdicas, through the Countrey of Cilice, hoping in good time to come to his succoure and helpe.

¶ After Perdicas hath brought his Souldiers into Egypt, they flea him. And Phiton and Aride are chosen Gouvernours ouer the Kings.

The. xiiij. Chapter.

C. 1.

When

Nyle.
Peluse.

When Perdicas was entred *Egypt*, something néere the Riuer of *Nyle*, he encamped before the Citie of *Peluse*, and there taking vpon him to scoure and make cleane an old ditch through which ranne an arme of the Riuer *Nyle*, he impaired and lost all whiche before he had done, for the riuer ranne then with so fierce and vehement a course, that it carried awaye and ouerflowed all: wherfore many of his Souldiers rendred to *Ptolome*: for Perdicas in the ende became so detestable in pride, & beastly cruelty, y he put his Captaynes frō all gouernement and would by force & violence ouer rule al. But *Ptolome* did otherwise, for he was courteous & liberall to his Captaynes, & would gladly heare them whensoever they spake: & besides, he prouided for the méete and necessarie places of *Egipt*, and furnished them with men, armour, weapon, and all other things néedfull for the defence of the Countrey. Wherfore, whatsoeuer aduentures he toke in hande, eyther in battaill or else, he comonly had the better, bycause his Souldiers loued him so dearly, that they woulde haue sold them selues in any daunger to do him pleasure & seruice. When Perdicas saw this eminent mischief, meaning to get agayne the good willes of his Captaynes clerely lost, and to put things in better order, that were disordered: he by the sound of the Trumpet assembled his Captaynes and Souldiers, making a long protestation, whether (with courteous and gentle wordes) he exhorted them, & when he had by gifts wonne some, and other with large promisses, thinking that he had then brought them agayne to a good conformance to serue him, and to attempt any daunger he would lead them to for his cause: he commaunded them that they should by the first watch be in a readinesse to marche forward, not declaring to any whether he would: and continuing their iourney all night with great speede, about the day brake, they encamped by *Nyle*, néere a towne and Castle called the *Wall of the Camels*, and besieged it. But after a dayes continuance there, he beganne to set
ouer

The Wall of
the Camelles.

ouer his army. And first, he put ouer his Elephanes, next to them, his souldiers which carried the terges and scaling ladders, and all the rest which were appointed for the assault of the towne. After them he placed his best men at armes which should encountre *Ptolome* if at any tyme he issued out into the fields. And as they were passing & about the middell of the riuer, they escried on the other side the enemy, whome *Ptolome* with great speede thrust into the towne for the defence thereof. And although they were first entred the towne, which they well vnderstood both by their noise, and sound of Trúppets, it nothing daunted the courages of Perdicas Souldiers, but that they stoutely approached the walles, and addressed them to the scaling thereof, and they which led the Elephaunts threw downe the trenches and battred and spoiled the batlements of the *Curtennes*: whiche thing *Ptolome* seeing, and minding to encourage his Captaynes and Souldiers (whereof were many both famous and valiaunt) encountered them euen vpon the uttermost rampare at the push of the Pyke, and fighting in a place of aduantage, put out the eyes of the foremost Elephant, and soe wounded his ruler an *Indian*. This done, he with great despite and mighty blowes, charged the scalants, & tumbled them frō the ladders into y riuer which ranne alongest the side of the *Towne*. Then his friends & companions in armes purposing some notable exploit, with shot so charged the other Elephant which followed the first, that they slew his gouernour, whereby he could do nothing. Notwithstanding all this, Perdicas Souldiers continued the assault & forced to enter: when *Ptolome* saw y he then bare him selfe twice so bold & stout, & to geue good example of wel doings to all his friends, he in his owne person exploited notable deedes of armes: whereby many worthy men (through y noble courages of their Captaynes) w aduenturing lost both life & limme. And bycause *Ptolome* had the place of aduantage, & the enemy the greater number, the assault on eyther side continued long & dangerous,
C.ij. untill

untill at last Perdicās seeing he could by no meane winne it, and that night drey on, he retired into his Camp, & immediately without noyse, priuily remoued and came to a place right ouer against the Citie of *Memphis*, where the *Riuer Nyle* maketh a particion like vnto an Ile, and an excellent good and meete place to encamp a great & mighty army. Into this put he ouer his army, being hard for the Souldiers to passe, bycause they waded vp to their chinnes, & thzough the violence and swiftnesse thereof so staggered, that with great payne they hardly passed. When Perdicās had sene the dangerous and difficult passage, he sent his Elephanes on the left side vp into the Riuer to bryake the violence of the streame, and beneath on the right hande, placed his horsemen to take vp them whome the violence of the water did carry away, and so bzing them to land. In this passage chaunced a singular thing, and greatly to be maruelled at. For after the first company had safely passed ouer, the rest which followed, were in wonderfull danger, bycause the Riuer sodenly swelled and became so deepe, that none could perceyue by any apparaunt reason whereof it should come, for it ranne aboue the Souldiers heads. And being enquired and reasoned of what might be the cause, aunswere was made, that there was some lowe or hollowe place about the arme of the Riuer stopped vp, by meane whereof the waters goulfed, & thereupon proceeded the swelling and waxing: some sayd it had rayned about the head or spring of the Riuer, and that that might be the cause. But after, it was found to be neyther the one nor the other, for they whiche went ouer first, so rayfed and remoued the sand and grauell which lay in the bottome of the water, that the violence and swiftnesse thereof carryed it away: and so by that meane became deeper, and chiefly in the chanell. When Perdicās saw that his souldiers already ouer, were not able to resist Ptolome, nor him self able to make any shift to set ouer y rest, he was in such a perplexity, that he commaunded them that were ouer to returne.

A thing to be
maruelled at.

returne. So the mighty and strong men and such as could swimme, came hardly backe agayne, leauing behind them (notwithstanding) their armour, other which had no skill in swimming, were with the water swallowed vp, and a great many violently carried downe with the streame, were eaten and deuoured of the Crocodiles: the rest whiche durst not gyue the aduenture, yelded to the enemy, who spoiled and robbed them of all they had. When Perdicās in this sorte had lost better than two thousand of his men, amongst whome were a great many good Captaynes, the biggell nūbre of the army found them sore agreed with him. Contrariwise, when Ptolome had burnt the dead carcasses whiche were cast on lande on his side, he sent their bones to their kinsfolks and friends. When the *Macedonians* with Perdicās vnderstood that, they were then more offended with Perdicās than before, and enclined to the good nature and conditions of Ptolome. But at night, all the whole Camp was filled with sorowes, complaints, lamentations, & weepings: bycause they had lost thzough euill conduct and want of good gubding (without sight) such a numbze of their friends: of which the better parte of a thousand were eaten and deuoured with Crocodils: whereupō diuerse of the Captaynes (for y causes aboue rehearsed) assembled, openly blaming Perdicās. Againe, y battail of sotenē w thzreatning wordes shewed their malice & grudge against him. For that very cause also the principall Captaynes assembled, amongst whome Pichon was chief, the same Pichon who at the commaundement of Perdicās, had in the hier *Asie* discomfited the *Grecian* rebels, and for his noblenesse and vertue nothing inferior to any of Alexanders friends and familiars. Whereupon they all with one accord, hauing at their commaundement certain of the men at armes, forcibly and violently rushed vpon the pation of Perdicās, and there incontinent slew him.

The next day following Ptolome came towarde the *Macedonians*, and after he had saluted them and excused

The first Booke.

him of all suche matters as Perdicas would haue charged him withall, he caused to be brought such abundance of bread, wine and diuerse other necessarie things, as furnished and filled their Camp: whereby he acquired so great fauoure and good will of the whole army, that they would be ready in Perdicas steede, make him gouernour and regent of the Kingdom: whiche charge he clerely refused, but made meanes, that that gouernement with the whole power & authorizity therof (by the aduise and deliberation of the whole counsaill) might be bestowed vpon Pithon & Aride, the same Aride who transported the bodye of Alexander in to the Citie of *Alexandrie*. Thus and in this maner dyd Perdicas (after he had reled and gouerned the principallitie the space of. iij. yeares) lose both Empire and life.

¶ After Perdicas his death, the *Macedonians* slew all his kynne and friends in the army, and adiudge *Attale* and *Alcete*, with their Abettors and friends, enemies and rebelles. Of *Attale* his retire into the Citie of *Tyre*, and consequently how he afresh assembleth all Perdicas escaped friends.

The.xiiij.Chapter.

¶ Continient after the death of Perdicas, newes were brought that Eumenes had ouerthrowen and slayne Craterus and Neoptolome in *Cappodocia*: which newes if they had come and ben knowen before Perdicas death, there was not one amongst them (vnderstanding the prosperous successe of victorie done in his fauoure and behalfe) that once durst haue laid hands on him. But after he was dead, the *Macedonians* (for the deedes aforesaid) adiudged Eumenes an enemy and condemned man, and a great personages with him, amongst whome was Alcete Perdicas his brother. They slew also all Perdicas chiefe and principall friends, and his owne sister Athalante, Attale his wife, then

The first Booke. 24

then Admirall, and abiding at *Peluse*. But after he vnderstood of Perdicas death and his wife, he immediatly loused thence, and with all the furniture of his Nauie, sayled vnto the Citie of *Tyre*, whome Archelay the *Macedonian*, Captayne of the Castle there, gently receyued and entreated, and rendred to him the towne and all the treasure which Perdicas had deliuered him to keepe, amounting to the summe of viij.C. Talents. Then Attale abiding still at *Tyre*, assembled & brought together all Perdicas friends, which diuerse wayes had escaped from the discomfiture & ouerthrowe giuen before the Citie of *Memphis*.

¶ The *Etholians* to put Antipater from his enterprise, entre *Thessalie*, who are constrained by the *Acar-nanians* to returne into their countrey: and in what sorte *Polispercō* conquereth the countrey of *Thessalie*.

The.xv. Chapter.

¶ What time Antipater was come into *Asie*, the *Etholians* who had leagued with Perdicas warred on *Thessaly*, to the ende to put Antipater from his enterprise: and thereupon they mustered and gotte together. xij. thousand footemen and. iij. thousand horse, and appointed Alexander the *Etholian* their Generall. But as they marched on the waye, they besieged the *Locrians*, and spoiled and sould their territories, and tooke certen of their smallest townes. They discomfited also in battail Policles one of Antipaters Captaynes, and slew a numbere of their soldiers, & of those prisoners which they tooke, they ransomed some, & sold the rest. But after they were entred *Thessaly*, they perswaded many of the people of the countrey to ioyne with the against Antipater in y warre, so that in short time they had leuied about. xxv. thousand footmen and. viij. thousand horse. When the *Acar-nanians* (enemies to the *Etholians*) apperceyued that the other Cities ioyned and tooke parte with them, they entred their Countrey, wasted

The first Booke.

Memnon.

wasted and spoiled their fields, & besieged certain of their townes, whereof the *Etholians* aduertised, appointed and ordeyned Memnon of *Pharsale* their Captayne and generall in *Thessaly*, & they them selues speedily returned home, at whose comming the *Acarnanians* trembled & feared, & by that meane their countrey was deliuered from danger & spoyle. While these matters were in deciding, *Polyspercon* Gouvernour of the realme of *Macedone*, entred *Thessaly* with an army royal wel appointed, & ouerthrew his enemies in battaill, and slewe Memnon their chieftayne with many other, and thereby recouered the whole Countrey of *Thessaly*.

¶ *Antipater* being constituted Gouvernour of the Kings, a new deuiceth the *Satrapies*.

The. xvj. Chapter.

Tripardis.

Then departed *Python* and *Aride*, protectours of the Kings, with their army from the River of *Nile*, and went to *Tripardice* in the hier *Sry*. And after they were thether come and apperceyued that Quene *Euridice* had taken vpon hir greater care and charge about the affaires of the realme, than was meete or requisite that she should, and that she was clerely against all things that the Gouvernours meant to do, and that they had no obedience of the army, they assembled all the *Macedonians*: And after they had declared vnto them their minds and purposes, they discharged them selues of their gouernment and authoriti. Then the *Macedonians* fully and wholly, chose *Antipater* gouernour of the kings. Howbeit *Antipater* was no sooner come to *Tripardice*, but y he found Quene *Euridice*, practizing and suborning the me of warre against him. Neuerthelesse, although they were as then very mutinous, yet assembled he them, and with fair and gracious words so wanne their good willes, that he appayed that mutinie,

The first Booke.

25

mutinie, & put *Euridice* in such feare, that she desisted from all mutinies and practizes, and became most quiet. This done, he a new deuiceth the *Satrapies*, and gouernements of the *Provinces*.

And first he leaft to *Ptolome* the regio of *Egipt*, which he already possessed, & the reason was, bycause he knew not well how to put him besides it, forsomuche as *Ptolome* thought that that which he had, he had gotten and held it by his owne strength. To *Laomedon* of *Mythilene*, he gaue the countrey of *Syrie*: To *Philoxene*, *Cilice*: And for the other *Satrapies* in the hie countreys, he bestowed on *Amphimacke*, *Mesopotamie* and *Arbelite*: To *Seleucke*, he gaue *Babylon*: To *Antigone*, *Fusiane*: bycause he was the first that assailed *Perdicas*: To *Pencete*, *Perfide*: To *Neoptolome*, *Carnanie*: To *Phillip*, *Parthe*: To *Scafandre*, *Cyprian*, *Arie* & *Draucine*: To *Stafanor*, *Soliené*, *Bactriane* & *Sogdiane*: To *Oxiarte*, the father of *Roxane*, wife to *Alexander*, he gaue the *Paropanifades*. And that parte of *Inde* which ioyned on the *Paropanifades*, he gaue to *Pythion* the sonne of *Agenor*. And the realmes thereto adiopning he gaue to the Kings which befoze enioyed them, to say, those next the riuer *Inde*, to *Pore*: and those about the riuer *Hidasphe* to *Taxille*: bycause he was not able to expulse them without sending an army royall and the most of his chiefe and noble Captaynes. But touching the *Provinces* towardes the North: To *Nicanor* he gaue *Capadoce*: To *Antigone*, *Licie* which he befoze occupied: To *Cassander*, *Carie*: To *Clyte*, *Helie*: To *Aride*, the part of *Phryge* ioyning vpon *Hellespont*. He farther constituted *Antigone* Marshall or chief ruler of the army, commaunding him to warre vpon *Eumenes* and *Alcete*. Neuerthelesse he ioyned with him as a compaignion in the said charge, *Cassander* his owne sonne, Captayne of a cohort of a thousand men, to the end *Antigone* should enterprize nothing to his owne particularity, but that *Antipater* would be aduertised thereof. These things finished, he departed with the army royal
¶.j. to

The first Booke.

to conduct the Kings into *Macodone*, their chiefe seat and habitation.

Antigone vanquisheth *Eumenes* and besiegeth the Citie of *Nore*.

The. xvij. Chapter.

When *Antigone* (as aforesaid) was nominated and appointed generall to go into *Asie* against *Eumenes*, and had gotten together his men of warre which lay in garrison, to winter, and made ready all things necessarie for warre, he took his journey against *Eumenes* abiding in *Cappadoce*. It fortuned that season that *Perdicas*, one of *Eumenes* Captaynes, rebelled & led away. iij. thousand footemen and. v. hundred horse, with whom he had encamped and enpalled in a strong place three dayes tourneys from him. Wherefore *Eumenes* sent against him an other of his Captaynes named *Tenede* a *Phenician*, to whome he deliuered foure thousande footemen of the best and most trained Souldiers he had, and two thousande horse: who with such diligēce sped him, that sodenly about midnight, when they were all at rest and a slepe, he stole vpon the said rebelles, and took *Perdicas* and brought him backe to *Eumenes*, together the men of warre with him, who according to the qualitie of the offence, punished the chiefe and principal procurers of that conspiracy, and denided the rest by their bands, reconciling them with giftes and faire promises.

In this meane time had *Antigone* secretly sent to *Apollonide* generall of *Eumenes*, horse to betraie him, whom at last through large promises he corrupted, promising & whensoever they came to battaill, he would retier to *Antigone* and reuolt from *Eumenes*. It happened that *Eumenes* encamped in the midst of a large and great playne.

The first Booke.

26

of *Cappadoce*, bycause he would be the better ayded and succoured with his horse. And *Antigone* encamped at the fote of the hill ioyning vpon the saide playne. Nowe had *Antigone* in his hoste, about ten thousand footemen the better halfe *Macedonians*, notable and valiaunt Souldiers, and in martiall factes greatly experimented, two thousand horse, and thirtie Elephautes. But *Eumenes* had not many lesse than twentie thousand footemen, and as many horsemen. Anone, they ioyned battaill, and whiles they were in the chiefe fight, *Apollonide* with his horse reuolted and turned to *Antigone*, who then wanne the victorie, so that there were slayne on *Eumenes* parte, about eight thousande Souldiers, besides the rising and spoiling of the Camp, which was verie riche. Whereupon *Eumenes* his Souldiers that dyd escape, seeing (besides the losse of the felde, their friendes and companions) that they had also lost their goddes, they became verie desperate and out of harte.

When *Eumenes* saw his Souldiers in this disorder, he determined to flye towards *Armenie*, trusting to get certayn Souldiers there which would take his part and helpe him. Agayne, seeing the enimie soze distresse him, and the greater numbze of his Souldiers yeld to *Antigone*, he retired into a litle strong Towne called *Nore*, situate on a rocke, and not aboue two furlongs compasse. But by reason of the strength of the seat, and the fortification and strong buylding thereof, it was of maruelous strength and force, and had bene of long furnished with all things necessarie to abide a siege.

Into the same Towne retired *Eumenes* with five hundred Souldiers, which dearly loued him, all determined to spill their blouds in his seruice. When *Antigone* saw his power ware strong, by reason of *Eumenes* Souldiers, which daylie repaired to him, and that he had wonne his Countreys, and exacted on them great scoare of money, he reuolued in his minde many notable and worthy

Nore.

H.ij. enter

enterprizes, seeing right well that none of the *Satrapies* nor Captaynes of *Asie*, were able to contend against him for the Principality. Notwithstanding, he all that while dissimuled the matter untill he had well assured all his affaires with Antipater to whom he serued and obeyed: but his meaning was, that after he had take order & gone through with that businesse according to his promise & allegiance, then neyther to be subiect to him or the Kings. But first he besieged Eumenes & his people within the towne of *Nore*, & enuironed it with a double wall, great ditches and deepe trenches. After that he parled with Eumenes, to whom he began to recompt the olde acquaintaunce and great amitie betwene them of long had: perswading him to ioyne with him in all his affaires & businesse. But Eumenes (although he saw the sodayne chaunging and alteration of his fortune) demaunded greater and larger requests than the danger or necessity of the place required or deserved. For first he asked pardon of all he had perpetrated and done: agayne he would that those *Satrapies* which he before held and enioyed, should be restozed vnto him. Whom Antigone answered, that he would aduertise Antipater of those his demaundes. But after he saw he could not win him to be of his faction, he left behind him at the siege such a number of Souldiers as he thought would suffice, and him self went against Alcete and Attale. During whiche time Eumenes sent his Ambassadors to Antipater, among whom Jerome (who writ of hissozies of the successours of Alexander) was chiefest. And although Eumenes saw him selfe in this miserie and so distressed: yet would not his hart yeld, for he had experimeted so many chaunges of fortune, that still he hoped out of hande to see an other chaunge to his great aduancement and honour. For he considered that the Kings had no more but the title & name only, and many noble & mighty Princes which there gouerned, alwayes considered & regarded their private and singular honour and estate royall, for the vsurpation of the whole regiment and

Jerome the
Historian.

principallitie. Therefore he thought (& he was therein not deceyued) that many of those Princes should haue great need of him, because he was not only a man of great wisdom and vertue, and notably experimeted in marshall pollicies, but also faithfull and constant. And as he thus lay attending the occasiō and oportunitie of time, and seeing he could not exercise his horses by reason of the straightnesse of the place, he bethought him of a new kinde and fashion of exercise, to the end they should not be enbreathed with still lying. First, he caused their forepartes to be tied by with yron chaynes so tye, that the horses (do what they could) were not able to touch the planks with the tippe of their hounes before, whereupon they striting to set their forefeete on the planters, aswell as their hindfeete, laboured so sore, that they were dyuē into a watery sweat, by which deuise they were alwayes in breath, able to traual, and yet neuer come out of the stable. He also made such deuision of his vittuals among the Souldiers, that every man had as great portion as him selfe, or rather a greater, so that he still wanted their good wills and favour. In this estate were Eumenes and his men.

¶ Of the conquest which Ptolome maketh on the countreys of *Phenice* and *Celosirie*.

The. xviij. Chapter.

But to returne to Ptolome, after he had dispatched him of *Perdicas*, and dyuen out of *Egypt* the army royall, he held and enioyed that countrey as his owne, and as if he had wonne and gotte yt by conquest. And considering that the prouince of *Phenice*, and that parte of *Sirie* called *Celosirie* were hard adioyning to *Egypt*, he toke vpon him to conquere them: whereupon he sent out one of his chief friends and Captaynes named *Nicanor*, with a sufficient army into *Sirie*, who toke in battaill *Laomedon*, the

Nicanor.
Laomedon.

¶ iii.

uernour

vernour thereof, and brought vnder Ptolome his subiection all *Syry*. From thence marched he into *Phenice*, and byd the like, and furnished the Cities with garrisons and sone after returned into *Egypt*. When he had in short time performed his enterprize and voyage.

Antigone enterpriseth warres against *Alcete* and *Attale*, and discomfitteth them.

The .xix. Chapter.

The same yere that *Apolodore* gouerned *Athenes*, and *Quinte Pompe* and *Quinte Public* were created *Consulles* at *Rome*, sone after that *Antigone* had banished *Eumenes*, he beganne to warre vppon *Alcete* and *Attale*, whome *Perdicus* (in his life) amongst all the Chiefes and Captaynes in his army most honoured and esteemed: eche of them hauing an armie wthall, able to make warre and fight for the principallitie and gouernement. And first he marched with his armie into *Piside*, where *Alcete*, *Attale*, and their Souldiers were resident: and contending to come thether with speede, he with his armie in seuen dayes had travelled two thousand five hundred *Furlongs*, and gotten to the Citie of *Crete*, where (thzough his expedition) he toke and furnished certayn straight passages and mountaynes nere adioyning, before *Alcete* knew it. But as sone as *Alcete* and *Attale* knew and vnderstood thereof, they arranged their battaill of footemen, and with their horse charged those whiche he had wonne the bye passages, thinking to repulse them. Wher vpon the skirmish waxing very boate and cruell, with marvellous great slaughter on eyther side, *Antigone* with sixe thousand horse, violently and with great force, speede him against the Phalange of the enemy, thinking to exclude *Alcete* from his footemen. Whiche done, they in the

the mountaynes (by reason of their great numbze and difficultie of the places) clerely repulsed *Alcete*. But in the retter, when *Alcete* saw they were cut of fro their footemen, and encompassed with the multitude of enemies, he then looked for none other but present death. And although the matter stode vpon this tickle and dangerous point, yet at last with the losse of many Souldiers, he got and recovered to the battaill of footemen. Howbeit *Antigone* with his mighty Clephauntes and army marching against them in order of battaill, greatly amazed them, being farre the weaker. For *Alcete* had not in all the world aboue .xviij. thousande footemen and nine hundred horsemen, and *Antigone* ouer and besides his Elephants, had aboue fortie thousand footemen and eight thousand horsemen. Wherfore when the Phalange of *Alcete* saw the Elephants marche towardes them in the front or bowward, and the horse by reason of the great numbze enuiron them, and that the footemen in a maine battaill marched also against them, being the greater numbze and valiantter Souldiers, they were therewith greatly affonned, and the rather because of the place of aduantage whiche the enemy had wonne, and the thing done vpon such a sodaine, that their Captaynes and Leaders had no leysure to arrange their battaill. Wherfore they fledde, in which flight were taken *Attale*, *Doine*, *Poloy*, and many other noble and valiaunt Captaynes. But *Alcete* with his Esquiers and familiars together the *Pisides* which he waged, fledde into a Citie of *Piside* named *Thormese*. When *Antigone* had wonne this victorie, he pardoned and forgane all *Alcete* his men of warre whiche were left, and deuided them amongst his bandes.

But the *Pisides* whiche escaped with *Alcete* to the numbze of sixe thousande, prayed him not to be discouraged nor dismayed, promising him that they would liue and dye with him. For they all which were with him, singularly well loued him, because that he after *Perdicus* his death, hauing

having no trustie Companions or allies in all the Countrey of *Asie*, determined by gifts and curtesie to drawe the *Pisides* to his friendship, thinking thereby to get a warlike nation to be at his commaundement, and a countrey very strong and hard to be entred, being full of many invincible castles and fortres. For this cause in all his warres honored he them more than the rest: and of every spoyle and butin which he got of any enemies, the moetic he gave to them. He was very familiar amongs them, dayly inviting of the chief and principall to dynner or supper, sometime one, or ther while an other: rewarding them also particularly with diuerse and many gifts, as those in whose friendship and alliaunce he reposed his small trust and confidence: wherein he was nothing at all deceyued, as then appeared. For as Antigone with his whole power encamped before the towne, and demanded nothing else but Alcete, notwithstanding that the auncient Burgeses of the Citie were of one determinate minde to deliuer him, yet the lustie yong gallaunts and Souldiers, against the willes and minds of their owne fathers, concluded and agreed rather than to render so noble and worthy a man of warre, to abide and sustayne all mischiefs and daungers whatsoeuer. But when the auncient Burgeses saw that neyther counsaill, or reason, could perswade to the contrary, they practised an other deuise. Wherefore they secretly in the night aduertised Antigone by their intelligencers, that they would deliuer Alcete alvye or dead. For accomplishing wherof they willed him after a while to approach the towne and make some skirmishes and false Alarmes, and sodenly to retier as though they fled, which woulde be a meane to cause all the lusty yong Gallaunts and Souldiers to sally out vpon them, so y they being in the skirmishe busied, the rest within would assault Alcete, being disarmed of his said companions, and with ease take him. Whiche thing according to their demandaunt and request, Antigone performed. For while the yong and lusty Souldiers were salied out

out of the towne to skirmish and chase the enemy: the old men with their sclaues and other lustie fellowes (no me of warre) assailed Alcete in his lodging: but alvye they could not get him. For he seeing the present daunger wherin he was, kild him selfe, rather than he would be rendered alive to the enemy. Notwithstanding, they layd him dead on a beare covered ouer with a most vile robe, & so carried him through the gates of the towne to Antigone, before the yong blouds in the skirmish knew of it. By this meane the auncient Citizens saved their Citie from desolation and spoyle. But after the Souldiers understood thereof, they (for the great loue they bare him) were so agreed and angry, that they kept one parte of the towne and held a counsaill, wherein they first concluded and agreed to set fier on the towne, and after to gette them out in armes to pille and destroye Antigone his countreis hard adioyning to the fote of the *Moutaynes*. Howbeit, after they toke better aduise than to burne the towne, but gotte them out in armes wasting and spoyling the greatest parte of the playne countrey of the enemy. After Antigone had gotten Alcete his body, he dyd him all the opprobries he knewe or could deuise, and in the ende of these dayes after, it began to corrupt, he threwe it into the fields without buriall, and so departed from *Piside*. Howbeit, the lustie yong Gallants of *Thormese* toke him vp and honorably entered the dead. Whereby may be apperceived that the curtesie and pleasure which men do one to an other, engendzeth in them whiche receyue it, an indissoluble bond of loue and amitie.

¶ After the death of *Antipater*, *Polispercon* is ordeyned gouernour of the Kings, and *Cassander* enterpriseth to expulse him the gouernement.

The .xx. Chapter.

¶

What

What time Antigone departed from *Piside*, he with his armie traualled into *Phrigie*. And as he laye to repose him in the Citie of *Crete*, there came to him Aristodeme the *Milesian*, aduertising him of the death of Antipater, and farther declaring that the Empire and gouernement of the Kings was giuen to Polispercon the *Macedonian*. Of which newes Antigone was right ioyous, determining now to establishe him selfe Lord & Seignior of al *Asie*. But for a while we will omit speaking of him, & make report of al things which were done in *Asie*.

Aristodeme.

Demades.

Munychie.

Polispercon.

It happened at that season, that Antipater fell into a greuous disease, and in deed waxed so sicke, that (by reason of his great age) all men thought it impossible for him to escape the danger: wherefore the *Athenians* thinking Demades the notable Orator a meete and necessary man for such a charge, sent him in an Ambassade to Antipater, to require him that he (according to his former promise) should call home his garrisons from the towne of *Munichie*. And although Antipater had before tyme very well loued Demades, notwithstanding after his death of *Perdicas*, such letters were found in Demades his chest, written with his owne hand to the Kings, in which he exhorted *Perdicas* to passe into *Europe* against Antipater, that Antipater was maruelously despited therewith. Neuerthelesse, he dissimuled his grudge and anger. But Demades with arrogant language and threatening words so still pursued and declared his Ambassade, that Antipater without aunswere caused him and his sonne ioint Ambassadors in the same Ambassade to be apprehended, and forthwith committed them to the rulers and gouernours, who immediately sent them to prison, and after put them to death. Not long after where Antipater perceyued he could not escape death, he nominated and appointed Polispercon gouernour of the Kings, & chief of all the whole power, because he was his auncientest Chief tyme that had serued with Alexander, and of all the *Macedonians* had in great honour. He ordeyned also

Callander

Callander his sonne Chiliarque or Captayn of a thousand men, and next in authoritie. The same order of *Chiliarque* was first erected by the Kings of *Persie*, & after continued & maintayned by Alexander, and therfore dyd Antipater long before he dyed, giue the said office to Callander his sonne when he was yet very yong. Neuerthelesse, after the death of his father, he liked not his constitution and ordinance, but thought he had done him great iniurie and wrong to preferre Polispercon to the Empire before him selfe being his child, & not of so nere alliance as he, knowing also that he was both able and sufficient to gouerne the Realme: as by experience ynough both of his valiantnesse and wisdom he had before scene and well appeared. Wherefore ryding abroad in the countrey with certayn his friends, he deuised with them at his leysure touching the Empire and gouernement, and seducing euery of them, moued them to take his parte and ayde him with their power, for the attayning of the principallitie, promising them in their so doing, large and honorable rewarde. He sent also his Ambassadors to *Ptolome*, to renewe and confirme the old amitie and friendship lately had betwene him and his father Antipater, praying his ayde also in the same warre, and to send him out of hande his *Paue* from *Phenice* into *Hellepont*. He likewise sent messengers to other nobles, Captaynes, and cities, to be confederate with him in the same matter. And during the time of this practise, to put him selfe out of suspicion of this conspiracy and treason, he made semblaunt as though he cared for none other thing but hunting, and such like disports. In this meane while Polispercon Gouernour of the Kings, by the aduise and counsaill of his friends, sent to *Olympias* Alexander his mother, praying hir to repaire into *Macedone*, & to take vpon hir the gouernement of yong Alexander his sons sonne. For *Olympias* by reason of his discord & enmitie betwene hir & Antipater, had long before gotten into *Epire*, & there continued. In this state stood his affaires of *Macedon*.

Callander.

A. G.

J. Anti-

The first Booke.

Antigone vnderstanding of *Antipater* his death, taketh vpon him the gouernement of the Empire of *Asie*, and sendeth to *Eumenes* desiring his returne.

The .xxj. Chapter.

After it was diuulged in *Asie* that *Antipater* was dead, the people began to studie and muse of straunge and new deuises, and chiefly suche as gouerned vnder him were in doubt what to do. But amongs others, when *Antigone* was nominated and proclaimed Emperour of *Asie*, and had greatly encreased the othe deliuered him by *Antipater*, throught the subduing of *Eumenes*, *Alcete* and *Attale*, he became after so many victories so proude and arrogant, that he perswaded him selfe with ease to enioy the gouernement ouer all the rest, and not to be subiect to the Gouernours. He agayne thought (considering his power which was at least. lx. thousande footemen, ten thousande horse, and thirtie Elephaunts) he might reare of all the treasure in *Asie*, for that there was none able to resist him, and hoped for his mony to leuie in *Asie* a numbre of hired soldiers to augment his armie. And dwelling in these ymaginations and deuises, he sent for *Ierome* the *Hittorian*, a friend & familiar of *Eumenes* *Cardian*, who lay besieged in a towne of *Nore* aforesaid, whom he with large promises sent towards *Eumenes* to perswade him to forget the battail and conflict betwixt them in *Cappadoce*, and to ioyne with him as his allie and companion, whiche if he woulde do, he promised honorably to reward him, and to bestowe on him greater *Satrapies* and dominions than euer before he had, and to hold him as his most deare friend, and neuer to enterprise or do any thing, but that he shoulde be priuie of. After *Antigone* had thus done he assembled his friends, declaring to them his meaning and purpose, and entred them in a booke, in whiche he made to some a diuision of certain

The first Booke.

31

certain *Satrapies*, and gaue to other the charge and leading of *Souldiers*, so that in deede they all greatly hoped to be both honorable and rich, and were thereby in all his attemptes & seruices the rather encouraged to serue him. For he determined wholly to subdue and conquere *Asie*, and to expulse al the *Satrapies*, and in their steades to place his familier and trustie friends.

Aride is repulsd from the siege of the Citie of *Cizice*.

The .xxij. Chapter.

As *Antigone* was thus occupied, *Aride* gouernour of *Phrigie* about *Hellefont* (doubting the enterprise of *Antigone*) determined to fortifie and furnish his principall Cities and towne. And bycause the Citie of *Cizice* was verie strong and meete for the warres, he incontinent went thether, accompanied with .x. thousand *Mercenaries*, a thousand *Macedonians*, five hundred *Persian* shot, and viij. hundred horse. He was farther well prouided and furnished of all maner of weapon both great & small, engines also to shote great stoanes, and pieces of wood, and all other things meete and necessarie to maintayne a siege. So he sodenly came vpon them, and on the waye he tooke by a great numbre of the Citizens whiche were dispersed abroad in the countrey: and after besieged the towne, and would needs enforce the sillie besiegeaunts to receyue and take in his garrisons. And although they were vnprouided of men and all other things necessarie to holde out the enimie, yet determined they to defend their libertie. Notwithstanding they sent first their Ambassadors to *Aride*, praying him to rayse his siege, saying they were all at his commaundement to do whatsoeuer he woulde, except the receyuing of men into garrison. But in the meane time they secretly armed all their yong and lustie fellows to man.

The first Booke.

man the wall and curten. And when they see Aride still venge them to receyue his garrisons: they answered, they would commit the matter to the deliberation of the communaltie, and for dispatch thereof demaunded truce for the next day and night following, which was graunted: and in the meane while made they greater preparation for their defence. When Aride saw he was thus deceived and mocked, he lost both oportunitie & hope for winning the Citie, because it was verie strong, both towards the Sea and lande, standing almost like an Island within the Sea, and but one way to enter by lande, and that parte towards the Sea very strong, because Aride had there no ships. They sent also by Sea to the *Bizancians* for men, armour, and all other things necessarie to holde out the siege, which they incontinent sent, whereupon they were greatly assured, and tooke meruailous courage to defende their Citie. Farther, they sent out their gallies alongest the shoare to gather together their people which were dispersed in the countrey, and in the end they had assembled so great a number of men of warre, that they sallied out vpon the enimie, slew many, and repulsd the rest from the siege. Wherefore Aride (deceyued by pollicy) returned into his *Satrapie* without any exploite.

Antigone commenceth warre against *Aride*, gouernour of *Phrigie*, and against *Clyte*, Lord of *Lydie*. And in the ende openly proclaymeth him selfe enimie to the Kings, and enioyeth one parte of *Asie*.

The. xxiiij. Chapter.

Celene.

As *Antigone* abode in the Citie of *Celene*, he was aduertised of the siege of *Cizice*, wherefore he thought (if he sent towards them speedy ayde and succoure in their distresse) that it would be a good occasion for him, to winne

The first Booke.

32

winne the said Citie to be his friend and confederat. For which cause he chose out of the whole armie. xx. thousand of his most warlike Souldiers, and. iij. thousande horse, and in his owne person speedely marched to aide the *Cizicians*: And although the siege was raised before his coming, yet euer after they became and remayned his most bounden friends. Notwithstanding, he sent his Ambassadors towards Aride, declaring to him that he had done verie pl to besiege a free Citie of *Greece*, and friend to the *Macedonians*: considering the people thereof had in nothing abused him, and that he had shewed inough to make him selfe of a Deputie and Gouernour a Potentate and commaunder, commaunding him therefore to gyue ouer his said *Satrapie*, and for his habitation to betake him to one onely Citie. When Aride vnderstode the charge of the Ambassadors, he greatly detesting the arrogancie of *Antigone*, answered, that he was not as yet determined to leaue his *Satrapie*, but to keepe and defend it: and if *Antigone* would come to expulse him, he should then see whether of them had the better right. After the Ambassadors had receyued this answer and were departed, he soon after fortified and furnished his Cities and townes. He also sent to *Nire* a bande of Souldiers, to *Eumenes* vnder the leading of one of his owne Captaynes, thinking thereby to winne his fauoure and be his confederate. When *Antigone* had receyued answer from Aride, he sent one half of his army against him, and him selfe with the rest, traualled into *Lydie* to chase out *Clyte* Gouernour thereof. But so soon as *Clyte* vnderstood the cause, he garrisoned his Cities, and made as good promise against him as he could. That done, he immediatly went to Sea, and transfreted into *Macedone*, signifying to the Kings, the boldnesse of *Antigone*, & saied that he went about to aduance him selfe to some high and honorable estate, and to rebell against them: praying therefore aide for the repressing of him.

In

The first Booke.

Eschilus.

In the meane time Antigone by the intelligence of certain citisens, tooke at his first coming the Citie of *Epheſe*. But after he vnderſtood that *Eschil* the *Rhodian* was there arrived, and would ſoꝝ the behoue of the Kings carrie out of *Cilice* into *Macedon*, in foure whippes, ſixe hundred *Talents*: he intercepted them and tooke it away, ſaying that he had great need thereof ſoꝝ the wageing of his mercenaries: which dede impoꝝted that he ment to eſtabliſhe him ſelfe ſome great Prince and to warre vppon the kings. When he had this done, he went againſt the other Cities of *Aſie*, and by violence and practiſe brought many vnder his ſubiection.

¶ Of diuerſe aduentures which happened *Eumenes*, and of his deliuerance from the ſiege of *Nore*.

The. xxiiij. Chapter.

WE will here leaue a while to ſpeake of Antigone, and returne to *Eumenes*, who (beſides many and diuerſe miſhaps) had alſo ben in ſundrie aduentures, both good and bad: ſoꝝ after the death of *Alexander*, he ſtill tooke part with *Perdiccas*, who gaue him the *Satrapie* of *Cappadoce* and the countreys thereto adioyning, in which he had aſſembled and gotte together numbꝝes of men of warre and great ſummes of money, getting there by great renoume, alway liuing in proſperitie and felicitie. He in battail vanquiſhed and killed *Cratere* and *Neoptolome*: two of the moſt renowned Captaynes amongſt all the *Macedonians*, and all the Souldiers whiche ſerued vnder them, which had ben continuall victoꝝs where euer they became. But when he thought him ſelfe moſt payſaunt, and none able to reſiſt him, he was by Antigone in battail ſodenly vanquiſhed and conſtrained to ſlie and retier with a ſetue of his friends into a little towne & caſtle: where being beſieged and enclosed with a double trenche,

could

The first Booke.

33

could not in one whole yeare be aided to raiſe the ſiege. Howbeit, about the yeares end, when he was almoſt out of hope & in deſpaire, ſodenly came vnto him preſent remedie: foꝝ Antigone (who ſtill helde him beſieged, hauing altered his determination and purpoſe, ſent to him, requiring his friendſhip & companie: and after he had take his othe and faith, he deliuered him of the ſiege. Who departing thence, traualled into *Cappadoce*: and being there but a ſhoꝝt time, aſſembled the Souldiers lately vnder his charge diſperſed thꝛough the ſaid countrey: and by reaſon of the earneſt zeale and lone they had to him, he had gotten together in a little while, a great numbꝛe at his commaundement. Foꝝ ouer and beſides the ſix hundred whiche were with him during the ſiege, he had gotten aboue two thouſand other ſouldiers, and in the ende came to great authoritie: ſoꝝ he was made Generall of the armie Royall, to warre vppon thoſe whiche rebelled againſt the Kings, as hereafter ſhalbe declared. But at this preſent we meane to leaue ſpeaking of the matter in *Aſie*, and make mention of thoſe whiche happened in *Europe*.

¶ *Cassander* ſheweth him ſelfe enimie to *Polisſpercon*, and getteth to his alliaunce many of the *Satrapes*. *Polisſpercon* by an edict royall reſtoreth the Cities of *Greece* into their auncient libertie.

The. xxx. Chapter.

When *Cassander* (of whome we haue befoꝛe ſpooken) of him ſelf put frō the Empire & gouernement of *Macedone*, kept not his deſire longer vndiſcouered, but purpoſed by violence to obtayne & recouer ſaid gouernement: thinking it a great diſhonoꝝ to ſuffer any other than him ſelfe, to haue the rule and authoritie which his father held & enioyed. But apperceyning y^e the *Macedonians* in generall were prompt and ready at *Polisſper-*

is.

Polispercon his commaundement, and toke his parte, he secretly beganne to discouer his intention to his trustie friends, and vnder a colour made them go towards *Hellepont* occupping him selfe many dayes in the countrey in chasung and hunting, to the ende his people should beleue and thinke that he forced not of any his enterprises or princelie gouernement. But after he had dispatched & put al things in a readinesse, he secretly departed & went towards *Hellepont*, sending forth with to Antigone, praying his aide, & aduertising him y^e Ptolome had promised the like. Whereunto Antigone accorded, and promised to send out of hand both Souldiers and shippes. This friendshipp sained he to doe, for the great loue he had alwayes borne to Antipater his father, but truth is, he ment none other thing but to trouble Polispercon in his warres and affaires: to the ende that while those matters were in deciding, he might seaze on the whole countrey of *Asie*: and after attayne to the Empire of *Macedone*.

When Polispercon had scene the sodayne departure of Cassander, he knew he meant to worke him great trouble and mischief: wherfore he did nothing without great aduise of his friends and the chief of *Macedone*, declaring vnto them, that he clerely saw y^e Antigone would ayde Cassander, and by that meane should win the Cities of *Grece*, bycause that diuerse of them were guarded by the seruitors of his father, and the rest gouerned by some of the Citizens whome his said father had deputed gouernours, and had alwayes supported them. He saw also that Ptolome gouernour of *Egypt*, and Antigone, who apparantly had alreadye withdrawne him from the obeyesance of the Kings, would ayde him, either of them hauing an huge and mightie hoste, great stoare of treasure, and held vnder their obeyesance great countreys and prouinces. When they had at large consulted on these matters, and that euery man had said his opinion, he was finally resolved to restore the Cities of *Grece* into their popular gouernance and

and libertie, thereby to depose the Tyrants and Gouernours assigned by Antipater. For y^e *Macedonians* thought by that meane to diminishe and abate the power of Cassander, and that the Kings and Polispercon shoulde winne great honoz and renowne, together the friendship of al the Cities who greatly might helpe them with their seruice. Whereupon they sent out commaundements to all the cities, that they shoulde sende their Ambassadors to the Kings: which they did. And when they were all assembled, it was by the kings declared and signified to them, that they should be of good courage, and haue an assured hope and confidence that they would restore them to their ancient libertie and popular gouernement: delibering forth with in writing the decree of the saide deliberation to be carried and published without delaye vnto the Cities: to the ende they should know the liberalitie and franknesse of the said Kings and *Macedonians* towards them. The contents and effect of which decree was written in *Grece* as followeth.

Forasmuch as our noble Progenitours haue in times past greatly pleased & gratified the *Grecians*: We therefore pursuing & following their institution and ordinance therein, doe declare and pronounce to all people the loue and good will we beare towards the *Greces*. Wherefore, since the death of Alexander, and that the realmes came to our possession and gouernaunce, thinking that they are all determined to peace and quietnesse, and also contented to stand to the institutions and ordinances concerning the weale publique established by Phillip our noble parent, we haue herein adressed our letters to all the saide Cities. But because of our absence in farre countreys some of the said *Greces*, not rightly vnderstanding our meaning and intencion, making warre vpon the *Macedonians*: certain of them chaunted to be banquished by our Captaynes and Chieftaynes of warre, wherby many inconueniences ensued to some of the Cities which troubles and miseries

The substance
of the Decree.

tunes ought to be imputed to the fault and negligence of our said Captaynes. Wherefore we, for our partes considering the auncient amitie and beneuolence of our Aunces soz towarde you and yours, are desirous and by vertue of this decre do graunt you peace, and farther doe remit & restore you into that libertie and Ciuille gouernement which you heretofore haue had vnder Philip and Alexander: and that all you and euery of you, do gouerne according to the ordinaunces first by them to you graunted: we wil also, that all those which were banished and expelled the Cities by our Lieutenants and Chieftaynes of war, since Alexander passed into *Asie*, be called home, and being so called and come agayne, will by these presents, that they recouer and enioye all their goods, and euer hereafter to lyue peaceably without sedition in their countrey, forgetting all iniuries and wrongs done and passe, and be partakers of the honours and ciuilities of their Cities, as well as any other. And that all decrees and sentences made to the contrarie, shall be reuoked and made void (except and alwayes reserved all such as are banished for murder, or any other like villanous acte, except also and reserved all those which were banished *Megapolite*, for the treason conspired with Polynote, except also the *Amphisencians*, *Triciens*, *Pharcondonians* and *Heraclians*.) And for the rest we will they be called backe, and receyued home on this side the thirtie day of Aprill. And if Philip our Father and Alexander our brother, haue ordeyned and made any ordinaunces or lawes particular contrarie to this, let them which find them selues agraued come to vs, and we will take such order, as shall be both honest and reasonable for epyther parte. And for the *Athenians*, we will that they continue and remaine as they did in the time of Philip and Alexander, and to enioye the citie of *Orope*, and countrey thereof as they did at that present: together the Citie of *Samye*, as Phillip our progenitor and noble parent deliuered it them. In this doing we forbid the *Greekes* that they

they enterpryse nothing, neyther serue or ayde any whom soeuer against vs, vpon payne of banishment both they and their posteritie, with confiscation of their landes and goods, which attempt or do the contrarie. Of all which things we haue gyuen notice and power to Polispercon & Deicete to execute, willing therfore and commaunding you wholly to obey him accordingly, as we haue heretofore written vnto you. For if any take in hand to doe contrarie to our ordinaunce aforesaid, we will by no meanes suffer and abide it.

When Polispercon had published this edict, he commaunded the *Argiues* and other Cities to expulse the Gouernours whom Antipater had authoized, and to condemne and put certain of them to death, and confiske their goods that Cassander might not be holpen thereby. He wrote also to Olympias to returne into *Macedon*, and take vpon hir the gouernement of Alexander, vntill he came to age. He wrote likewise letters in the names of the kings to Eumenes, not to reconcile him to Antigone, but to take parte wth the kings, and returne into *Macedone*, where he should be receyued as a compaignon with the said Polispercon to the gouernement of the said kings: or else if he would farrie in *Asie*, there should be sent vnto him both men and money to warre vpon Antigone, an vtter enimie and rebell against the kings: and that he would also render the *Satrapies* which Antigone had expelled him: together, al the rest which he befoze held and enioyed in *Asie*. Saying farther, that it was her aboute all other, which of right ought to be most zelous and bigilant about the affaires and authozite of the ligne Royall, by which he was altogether preferred and honored: following his accustomed care and diligence which he befoze at all times had shewed to the same. And if he needed greater force, the saide Polispercon would with the kings and their power come into *Asie*. These matters were done the yeare that Archippe gouerned *Athens*, and Quinte Elyc and Lucy Papyre were created

The first Booke.

ated Consules at Rome.

I Eumenes taking parte with the kings, goeth into *Cilice* : and of his practises to gette men of warre.

The .xxvj. Chapter.

SDone after that Eumenes was departed the Citie of *Nore*, he receyued letters frō *Polispercon*, wherein were conteyned ouer and besides the things abovesaid, holo that the kings (some what to countrvayne his great losse) had fraile gyue him five hundred Talents, and that they had written to the *Pretors* and receyuers of the countrey of *Cilice*, to deliuer him other five hundred Talents, and so much money besides as was sufficient to paye his Souldiers wages, and for the buying of all other his prouision for the warres, and that the Captaynes of the *Argiraspides* who had about sixe thousand men, should serue vnder the said Eumenes as Lieutenaut to the kings, and Lord and Gouvernour of all *Asie*. Anon were brought letters from *Olympias* to him, praying and requiring his aide in the behalfe of the kings, and hir : For that he alone had bene alwayes iust and faithfull to the kings and was presentlie able to deliuer them from the troubles which grew dayly vpon them. And farther, she desired his counsaile, whether it were hir best to remaine in *Epyre*, and not to gyue credit to them which seemed but protectors and gouernours, and in dede affected the onely kingdome, or to returne into *Macedone*. Whome Eumenes agayne answered by letters, & he thought it the surest waye for hir to remaine still in *Epyre*, vntill she see some ende of the warres. But Eumenes euermore trustie and faithfull to the kings, proposed not to take parte with *Antigone*, affecting the kingdome, but rather to serue the Sonne of *Alexander*, yet a boy (who through the wickednesse of his Captaynes & seru

uitors

The first Booke.

36

uitours wanted ayde) and to aduenture him selfe for his cause in al daungers. Wherefore he departed incontinent out of *Cappadoce* with eight hundred horse, and two thousand footemen, hauing no time to tarrie and abide, for all those which promised to ioyne with him, bicause *Antigone* (vnderstanding that he was his enimie) had in all haste sent *Menander* with a mightie armie to expulse him *Cappadoce*. When *Menander* came thether, and found Eumenes gone thre dayes before, he determined to pursue him, but seeing he could not ouer reach him, he retired into *Cappadoce*. Shortly after, Eumenes (through his great speed, passing the mount *Thaure*) got to *Cilice*. As soone as *Antigone* and *Teutame* (Captaynes of the *Argiraspides*, who serued the kings) vnderstood of his comming, they mette him on the waye with a numbze of their friendes : who after they had reioyced together with him, in that he had escaped from so manie daungers, they fraile and redilie offered him their seruice. In like case also did the *Argiraspides Macedonians*, greatlie wondering at the varietie of his fortune, considering that not long before he was adiudged a rebell to the kings, he and all his friends condemned to death, and now reuersing their iudgement, they had not only pardoned him, but also had gyuen him the gouernement of their whole Empire. Notwithstanding, such as considered Eumenes straunge Fortune, little or nothing marvelled thereat. For what is he, whiche marketh and noteth the instabilitie of our life, that knoweth not the change and mutabilitie of fortune? Who is he, which ouermuch trusteth to the honoz and prosperitie, whiche in this world happeneth him that is not subiect to fleshy breueneesse? For the common and ordinarie life of men gouerned and ruled by some secret ordinance of God, is without any stabilitie, continually turned to good and euill. Wherefore let no man meruaill if any thing chaunce to him sodenlie, but rather if whatsoeuer cometh, cometh not vnlouked for. And therefore by good reason ought all men

Menander.

Antigone.
Teutame.

The varietie &
instabilitie of
worldlie
things.

The commen-
dation of
Histories.

men to commend histories. For the varietie and instabilitie which men in worldly matters find by experience, abateth the pride and ambition of those which haue in them any felicitie, and enbolteneth and gyueth hope to such as are in aduersitie, as to Eumenes chaunced, who knowing the slippernesse of worldly Fortune, constantly endured his infelicitie, hoping and looking for better: And then seeing him selfe preferred and aduanced to great authoritie, & foreseeing the inconstancie of Fortune, verie wiselis and circumspectlie ordered his affaires and businesse. For first he considered, that he being a straunger, the gouernement of a realme and so princelie an estate was vnnéete & not apperteyning vnto him: and that those whome he should gouerne were *Macedonians*, and had condempned him to death: and that all the Captaynes and Gouernours of the Prouinces were honozable personages, and of hie courages, and pretended great and waightie enterprises. Wherefoze he suspected, that if he shoulde take vpon him so great a charge, they woulde contemne him being a straunger, and thereby he shoulde get great enimitie, and alwayes stand in daunger of losing his life. For he knew well, that the *Macedonians* woulde in no wise be at his commaundement, bicause they reputed him a meane man, and much inferiour to them, and therefore rather thought that he should be subiect to them, than they to him. Wherefoze all these things considered, he declared to the Captaynes and Souldiers, that first, where it had pleased the Kings by their letters to graūt him for his reliefe. 6. hundred Talents, he highlie thanked the, but vtterlie refused the receipt thereof: saying, he needed not so great a reward and gift, since he affected neyther Empire or dominion: nor to haue any suche charge was his desire, but that by the letters of the kings he was commaunded to do it: neyther was he able any longer to abide the labours & trauails of warre, bycause he was now soze broued and lame: doing them farther to wete, that he looked not ther-
by

by to attayne to any principalltie, considering he was a straunger and not a *Macedonian*. He also affirmed, that in his sleepe he saw such a vision, that him thought necessarie to be manifested to them, soasmuch as in his iudgemēt it might be an helpe to vnitie and concord, and also very profitable to the common wealth. He thought in his sleepe, that Alexander appeared to him as if he had bene aloue: and in the same robes which he commaunded all his princes and Captaynes, and ministred the Lawes apperteyning to the Empire. Wherefoze quod he, I thinke it good that of the kings treasure a Throne imperiall be forged & made of golde, and thereupon to be placed and set the statue or image of Alexander crowned, holding a Scepter as he did in his life time. And that all the Princes and Captaynes shall euery morning assemble there, and after the sacrifice finished, to sit in counsaill of the affaires of the warres: and whatsoeuer is concluded on, to take it as fro the mouth of y^e said Alexander: which thing was thought good by all the assistantes, and they all out of hand caused the said deliberacion to be executed, and forged a statue or ymage: bycause in the treasure of the kings was great store of golde and siluer: Whereupon within few dayes after, an image was enstalled in a Throne Imperial with a Diademe, Scepter and other kinglie robes. About the same was an Altar rered by, and fire layed thereon, of which all the Captaynes tooke coales, and put them in Censures of golde, wherewith they encensed the statue with swēte and pzeious smelles, making sacrifice there, to as vnto God. After the sacrifice was done, flowers and fornes were brought, whercon sat all the noble Princes and valiaunt Captaynes, consulting of the incident affaires. In doing wherof Eumenes tooke vpon him no authoritie or title of Gouernour, but shewed him in all points egall to them, and thzough curteous and gentle language, was boide of all grudge and hatred, and gotte the good willes of all the Captaynes. Moreover, bycause of the
A. J. super

superstition they vsed towarde the statue of Alexander, they hoped to prosper as if some God had gouerned and guided them. And vsing the same humanitie towarde the *Argiraspides Macedonians*, they highly esteemed him and accounted him worthe the charge and gouernement of the affaires of the kings. This done, he sent his principall and wisest friends to assemble and wage other Mercenarie Souldiers, appointing large sallarie and entretainement. Of which Commissioners some departed into *Piside*, *Lycie*, and other Regions nereby: other into *Celosiue* and *Phenice*: the rest into *Cypres*: so that amongst them they leuied a great numbze of men. But after it was noyed that they tooke by Souldiers, and gaue good entretainement, a numbze of good fellows of the Citie of *Grece*, offered their seruice and were enrolled, so that in short time (as besides the *Argiraspides* and other whom Eumenes brought with him) they had gotte together, aboue ten thousand footemen and two thousand horse.

Ptolome goeth about to cause the *Argiraspides* to kil *Eumenes*, whome he by his wisdom appaied, and after sendeth an army by Sea into *Phenice*.

The .xxvij. Chapter.

When Eumenes in short time was sodenly became poyssant, *Ptolome* arriuing with his Nauie at the Citie of *Zephire*, in the countrey of *Cilice*, sent letters to the *Argiraspides*, signifying to them, that they ought not of right to obey Eumenes, considering he had ben by the *Macedonians* already condemned to dye. He sent also straight admonition to all the townes in *Cilice*, not to deliuer him any money: promising to saue them harmelesse against him. Notwithstanding, there were none that made any account of his letters, because the kings, *Polis-*
per-

percon the. *gouernour*, and *Olympias*, Alexander his mother, had written to the contrarie, that they shoulde obey Eumenes, and to whome they shoulde gyue whatsoever he demaunded, as to the Lieutenaunt generall of the kings, hauing full power and authoritie. Nowward *Antigone* maruelous angry, by reason of Eumenes his authoritie. For he knew it was *Polispercon* who had so aduanced and set him in such rowme to plague the rebelles against the kings. Wherefore he determined eyther by treason, or some other villanous meane, to bring him to his ende. And therfore sent he *Philote* one of his chief friends with letters to the *Argiraspides* and the rest of the *Macedonians*. Whereupon he incontinent appointed thirtie *Macedonians*, both wise and well spoken, to accompany him: commaunding them to please and talke with the Captaynes of the *Argiraspides*, to save *Antigone* and *Teutane*, and to promise, (that if they would kill Eumenes) to rewarde them largely, and besides bestowe on them greater Dominions than befoze they enioyed: and make the like promises to all the *Argiraspides* with whome they had any acquaintaunce or familiaritie. Notwithstanding, they founde few or none agreeing thereto, but *Teutane* onely, who in all he might labored to winne *Antigone* his companion. But he as one that esteemed his faith and honour, did not only gaine say so wicked and villanous an act, but in the ende, conuerted his corrupted friend, saying, that it were much better for them that Eumenes dyd lyue and beare rule, than *Antigone*. For if *Antigone* attained the greatest dignitie and authoritie, he woulde expulse them their *Satrapies* and gyue them to his friends: where Eumenes being a stranger durst not affect the principallitie, but continuing Chieftayne and Lieutenaunt, woulde alwayes gently and fauourably entreat them as his special friends and companions: and in taking his parte, woulde suffer them to enioye and possesse their *Satrapies*, and parauenture bestowe some better vpon them.

The first Booke.

By this meane and perswasion they whiche came to be-
traye Eumenes, were frustrate of their enterprise. Not-
withstanding Philote assembled the *Argiraspides*, and the
other *Macedonians*, to whom they presented their letters
written by Antigone, wherein he greatly accused and char-
ged Eumenes, commaunding them incontinent vpon the
sight of the letters, to apprehend and put him to death:
And in case they would not, he threatned and ment with
his whole power to come against them, for their disobedi-
ence sharply to punish the. When the letters were seene
and read, both Captaynes and Souldiers stood in great
perplexitie and doubt: for they see that they by no meane
could escape the daunger, bycause (if they took parte with
the kings) Antigone would ouerthrow them: and if they
obeyed Antigone, the kings then would plague them. And
as they were in this trouble of mind, Eumenes boldly en-
tered the assemble: & after he had read the letters, he pro-
nounced vnto them, that of dutie and allegiaunce, they
ought to obey the kings, and not to geue eare to suche as
rebelled against them, so that thzough his words and per-
suasions, he in such sorte confirmed them, that he both as-
sured his owne estate, and likewise still wan their fauours
and good willes. And where he was before in maruelous
daunger, he now agayne sodely became to be aduanced to
high authoritie. Incontinent after, he marched forwarde
with his armie towarde *Phenice*, purposing to assemble
all the ships of the Cities, and to send a mightie Flaue to
Sea, to the ende, that Polispercon shoulde be Lord of the
Seas to passe into *Asie*, to warre vpon Antigone.

¶ Nycanor keeping and occupying the Port of *Pyre* against
the *Athenians*, is besieged by *Alexander Polispercon* his
sonne, and of the mutenie in the Citie of *Athenes*.

The .xxviiij. Chapter.

At

The first Booke.

39

At the same time that the things abovesaid were ex-
ploited in *Phenice*, Nycanor Captayne of the Citie of
Munichie, vnderstanding that Cassander was depar-
ted *Micedone*, and gone to Antigone, and that Polispercon
would come with his armie Royall shortly into the coun-
trei of *Athenes*, he perswaded the *Athenians* to keepe their
friendship and amitie with Cassander. And when he see
they stayed not at his wordes, but instantly required
him to take away his garrisons whiche kept the citie,
he ment to entertayne and delay them: desiring them to
passe a while, and after that, would take such order, that
they should haue cause to be well contented and satisfied.
Now in this meane time that the *Athenians* were quieted
with these wordes, he priuely thrust in the night by little
and little all the Souldiers of *Athenes* into the Castle of
Munychie, so that he was then able with those Souldiers
to keepe and maintayne the same place, and defend him
selfe against the assaillantes, whiche crafty dealing the
Athenians seeing, sent their Ambassadors towards the
kings and Polispercon, to demaund ayde, according to the
edict published for the libertie of the cities of *Greece*. They
also called many counsailes to see by what meane they might
expulse Nycanor. But whyle they thus consulted, Nycanor
found the meane to wage a certain numbze of Mercena-
ries, with whome in a night he sallied out of *Munychie*,
and seized on the entrie or mouth of the Port of *Pyre*.

Pyre.

When the *Athenians* see that in stead of recouering *Munychie* they had lost *Pyre*, they were soze agréued. Wherefore
they chose certen Ambassadors of the worshipfull of
the Citie, Nycanors very friends, and sent to him: to say,
Phocion the sonne of Phoce, Thymon the sonne of Thy-
mothe, and Clearcke the sonne of Nausicles, commaunding
them to chalenge and blame him for that fact, and to re-
quire that they might be restored to their Ciuill gouverne-
ment, according to the Decree of the kings before by them
published. Nycanor answered, that they must end to

L.iiij.

Cassander

The first Booke.

Cassander by whom he was deputed Gardein of the same: because without him, he had no authoritie to dispose of take away any thing. In the meane time letters came to Nycanor from Quene Olympias, commanding him to render to the *Athenians*, *Munichie* and *Pyre*. When Nycanor seeing that the kings and Polispercon would haue Olympias come into *Macedone*, and restore hir to the gouernment of the infante, and gyue hir as great authoritie as she had in the life of Alexander, fearing therfore to disobey hir, promised the *Athenians* to make restitution to them according to the forme and tenour of hir letters. Notwithstanding, he delayed them from daye to daye, making many excuses. During this season, the *Athenians* considering that in times past they had maruelously endeououred them selues to hono^r Olympias the Quene, and that the hono^r which they had done to hir, was well employed and bestowed: and that therfore they might by hir meanes recouer their libertie without daunger, they became maruelous glad, and fedde them selues with vaine hope. But before Nycanor had accomplished his promise, Alexander Polispercon his Sonne arrived in their Countrey with a great army. When the *Athenians* thinking that he was come to restore them the Citties of *Munychie* and *Pyre*, were in maruelous ioye. But it chaunced contrary to their expectation: for he came to seize to his owne vse on the saide Fortresses, and to furnishe them with garrisons for his owne ayde in the warres. At this comming, certain conspiratours, Antipater his friendes and Phocion him selfe fearing punishment for their disobedience and rebellion against the ordinaunces of the Kings, mette with Alexander, and counsailed him according to the necessity of the case, and what was best for his commoditie and profit, but chiefly that he should furnishe the fortresse with his owne souldiers, and not render them vnto the *Athenians*, before Cassander were discomfited. When Alexander was come before *Pyre*, he forth-

with

The first Booke.

40

with pitched his campe and besieged the Towne, and fell to a parle with Nycanor touching the same, without calling any of the *Athenians* to counsaile, or once making them priue: so that it manifestly appeared then, nothing to be done for the profit and common vtilitie of the Citie. By reason whereof, the people assembled and deposed the officers then in authoritie, and assigned and deputed new: and such as they thought more affectioned to the popular faction. And certen which had the gouernement of any particular office: some they condemned to death, and other to perpetuall exile, with confiscation of their goods: amongs whome was Phocion, who in Antipater his time had the greatest rowme and authoritie within the Citie. And after, he with the rest whiche were deposed, repaired all to Alexander Polispercon his sonne, trusting by him to be restored, whom he right gently receyued, gyuing them his letters addrested to Polispercon his father, praying him not to permit and suffer Phocion and his adherents to be destroyed, who had taken parte with him, and had always ben ready to do what pleasure and seruice him liked. The people of *Athenes* also sent their Ambassadors to the said Polispercon, to accuse Phocion, and to demaunde that the Citie of *Munychie* might be rendred to them, & them selues restored to their libertie and popular gouernaunce. When Polispercon vnderstood the whole matter, he greatly desired to keepe the Port of *Pyre*, being a meete and necessarie place for the affaires of warre. Nevertheless, fearing to be reputed a dissembler and double man if he went against that which he before had commaunded by a common and publique Decree, and that he would not be accounted and taken deceptfull and disloyall, chiefly to doe wrong to that which was the principall Citie of *Greece*, altered his determination & courteously answered the Ambassadors of the people: whereupon Phocion and his adherents were apprehended & sent bound to *Athens*, committing the whole matter to the wil & choyse of the *Athenians*,

where

The first Booke.

The furie of
the people.

Whether they woulde condemne and put them to death, or remitte and forgive the offenders. Wherefore when the people were assembled to sit in iudgement of Phocion and his complices: the most of the banished in the time of Antipater which tooke parte against him, grievously accused and adiudged them worthy the death, the summe of which accusation was this: that they after the *Lamian* warre were the principall and chiefe causes that their Citie and Countrey were brought in to shame and bondage, the government and authoritie of the people wholly extinguished, and the lawes and ordinances of the same Countrey sorely violated and infringed. When the daye assigned was come, Phocion very sagely and wisely beganne to plead and defende his cause: but so sone as the multitude and great numbze of the people heard him beginne to speake, they made such a noise and uprore, that he could not be heard. When the noise was ceased, and that he beganne agayne to speake, they likewise interrupted and stopped him that he coulde have no audience: for the multitude of the baser sorte, which had bene degraded and put from the publique government, being suddenly newly authorized, were very insolent against those which had deprived them their libertie. Howbeit Phocion in daunger to lose his life, boldly and stoutly stood to the defence of his iustification, so that these about him heard what he sayde. But they which were any thing farther off, could heare nothing for the noise and uprore of the people: but they might all see, that he spake and made many gestures with his body, as a man in great daunger and feare. But in the ende when he sawe no boote, he with a loud voice cried and sayde, that he was contented to dye, but prayde that they might be forgiven whome he had incited and attracted to his will and pleasure, some forcibly, and some by gentle admonitions and persuasions. When certaine of Phocions friends sawe that the violence and rage of the people ceased not, they preached in to
speake

The first Booke.

41

speake for him, whome the multitude incontinent hearkened unto, before any man knewe what they woulde say: But after it was perceyved they spake in the favour of the accused, they were in lyke sorte reiected by the clamours of the people, so that in the ende by the common voyce and exclamation of the multitude, they were condemned to death, and that done carried to prison. When many of their friends seeing their miserie, were very penurise and sorrowfull. For when they sawe that such personages being the chief and principal of the Citie, as wel for their nobilitie as their authoritie and renowme, & had done many good and gracious deedes to the Citie, were in such sort condemned without order of iustice, they greatly feared to come in the like danger. But forasmuch as fortune is common and mutable, many of the people despiteously agreed with the sayd Phocion, spake al the outrages & villanies against him they could reproching hym of many wicked acts & deedes, as people commonly doe which dissimule their anger against them in authoritie: But when they sawe fortune turne hir saile, & that it otherwise hapneth, then wil they without reason or measure, in all despitesful crueltie utter and shew forth their private griefe and pestiferous malice. Not long after, the condemned, according to the custome of the countrey, drank payson, and their carcases were throwne without the limites and precinctes of *Athens* unburied, and this was their ende.

Polyspercon besiegeth *Cassandre* in *Pyrey*, and perceiuing that he coulde not win it, departeth thence and besiegeth the citie of *Megalopolis*, where by the wisdom and policie of *Demades*, he is at an assault repulsed.

The. xxix. Chapter.

¶ 1.

During

During the time that these matters were done in *Asia*, Antigone had sent Cassander with xxxv. tall warlike gallies, and foure thousand souldiours to saile into *Pire*: whom Nicanor captain of the Castle, receiued and rendred to him the port and castle. But as soe *Munschie* Nicanor garded and helde that with his owne garrison. When Polispercon who abode and continued in *Phocide*, vnderstode that Cassander had taken and enioyed *Pire*, he came into the Countrey of *Athens*, and encamped befoze *Pire*, with twentie thousand *Macedonians*, and foure thousand straungers and confederates, and thre scoze and five Elephantes, and besieged the same. But seeing the scarcitie and want of victuals, and the siege like long to continue, he left behind at the siege such number of souldiours as the Countrey might wel vittell, deputing soe his lieutenant Alexander his sonne, and him selfe with the rest, being the greater number, entred *Peloponess*, to the ende to soe the *Megalopolitans* to come vnder the obeisance of the Kings, being greatly enclined to Cassander, and the continuation of their *Oligarchie*: to say, the gouernement of certaine particular offices and dignities which Antipater had appointed them. While Polispercon was about this enterprise, Cassander with his spouse hauing alliaunce with the *Eginets*, went and besieged the Citie of *Salamine* his entinie: And euery day with shot, whereof he had foyson, assaulteth the town, bringing them in great hazarde and feare. And being almost in despair, aide came from Polispercon bothe by sea and land. Whereupon Cassander was so daunted, that he raised his siege and returned to *Pire*. After that Polispercon meaning to set and order and stay about the affaires of *Peloponess*, assembled befoze him the Deputies of all the Cities: whom with gentle and gracious wordes he allured to ioyne with him, and afterward sent his Ambassadors to all the Cities, commanding them that they should

sodainely

sodainely kill all the gouernors appointed by Ptolome, and restore the gouernement to the people. Which commaundement the people incontinently obeyed, so that there were great slaughters and banishmentes throughout the Cities of the friends of Antipater. When the commonaltie being restored to libertie and authoritie, ioyned with Polispercon. And because the *Megalopolitans* would not obey, but still sticke to Cassander, Polispercon fully determined to besiege them. When they vnderstod his meaning and purpose, they incontinently caused all their godes in the Countrey to be brought into their towne, and after mustered and toke viewe of their people, which were of Citizens and sojourners, about fiftene thousand besides their slaues, all able men, and diuided them into two bandes: whereof some made rampiers and other woorkes, some manned the walles, so that at one instant they were all busied and occupied: One companie ditched about the Towne, an other companie carried woode and earth out of the fieldes to make the Rampiers, other repaired and mended the walles where they were any thing at all decayed, some forged harnesses and engines of Artillarie, and on this sort was all the whole Citie occupied, because that euery one was minded, and disposed thereto, soe soe muche as the power which came against them, were men of inuincible courages, and the Elephantes of great violence and might. Not long after that they had brought all things into a readinesse and perfection, Polispercon with his whole armie arrived befoze the same, and on both sides besieged it. On the one side encamped *Macedonians*, and on the other side his allies and straungers. He builded also many Towers of woode, hygher than the curten and wall, and planted them in places conuenient, and thrust into them souldiours, with verie great plentie of shotts or stings, who stoutly fought with them which manned the walles.

Ep. ii.

les

les, toures & bulwarkes. He undermined likewise the of their toures, and one parte of the curten, and after gaue fire to the mynes, and ouerthrowe them: When the *Macedonians* saw the ouerthrowe of them, they made a great outcrie, wherat the townesmen were maruellously dismayed, to see their curten layde on grounde: Peruertbelesse when they saw the *Macedonians* force to enter the breach of the toures and walles, they deuised themselves into two bands, wherof one band stode to the defence, and through the aduaunting, and difficultie of the passages where the enimie wold haue entred, they baliatly repulsed them. The other band made new rampiers and bulwarks moze within the towne: so that besides the wall or curten which was ouerthrowne, they did make an other curten and trenche a good distance from the first, working day and night untill they had ended and finished it, furnishing the same with shotte and engines of artillerie, wherewith they soe hurt and galled the enimie vpon the toures of wode, so that on eche side were many hurte and slayne untill nyght approached, and then Polypercon cauled to sounde the retraite, and retired into his campe.

The next day in the morning he gaue a freshe assault and wanne the breach. commaunding bys Myoners to cast abroade the rubbish and greate stenes whiche lay on heapes, into the dytches and trenches, for smothering and playnyng the ground, that bys Elephantes myght come nere, bycause then they woulde greatly helpe to winne and take the towne. But the *Megalopolitans* through the wisdom and conduct of Damides, who had long serued with Alexander in *Asie*, & knewe the nature of Elephantes, founde an excellent remedie against them, and through his policie and trauail, made those monstrous and terrible beasts vnprofitable, and able to do nothing in maner as foloweth.

First, he caused many doores and gates to be made, & thrust

thrust them full of great pinnes, and layde them within the little shallowe ditches, wyth the poyntes of the pynnes vwarde, and couered them with mouldes of earth, and suche lyght stufte, that they mighte not be sene: and when the enimie came to assaile, to place on euery syde a strong companie of shot of all sortes, and none before, so y Polypercon seeing none to resist at the front of the entrie, brought on bys Elephantes through the breach into the towne. But as sone as they came to the place where the ditches were, they by reason of their heauinesse, so hurt their fete, that they could neither go forward, nor backward, chiefly because of the violence of the shotte, whiche came so thicke agaynst them on the side, that the greater parte of the *Indians*, their leaders, were soe hurt or slaine, not able to gouerne them, and the beastes salynge them selues hurte, returned in great disorder agaynst theyr owne people, and maruellously hurt them: and in the end, the mightiest and fiercest fell downe deade, and the rest able to doe no good, ouerthrowe theyr owne companie. When the *Megalopolitans* saw that they hadde thus repulsed the enimie, they were deliuered from al feare, and waxed very proude.

After *Clyte* hath ouerthrowne at sea *Cassander*, he is through the wisdom of *Antigone*, soone after discomfited, and finally slaine in his flight.

The xxx. Chapter.

After this repulse, Polypercon repented hym, that he had besieged the Citie before it was needfull: And because he woulde lose no time, he left one part of his armie at the siege, and with the rest, he intended some greater and moze necessarie exploits: Wherefore he sente *Clyte* Admirall wyth bys whole Armie into

The first Booke.

Cyane.

Bizance.

A Stratagem.

Hellespont to stoppe his enemies for passing out of *Asie* into *Europe*, commaunding him to call vpon *Aride*, to accompanie him, abiding with his armie in the Citie of *Cyane*, for feare of *Antigone* his enemy. When *Clyte* had sayled and was come to the passage of *Hellespont*, and had taken in *Aride* and his menne of warre, and wonne to be his confederates, the Cities of *Proponetie*, *Nicanor* capitaine of *Amynchie* was sent by *Callander*, with all the shippes there, with a certaine companie of other Souldiers, whych *Antigone* had also sente, to the numbze of one hundzeth, and encountred *Clyte* about *Bizance*. So he gaue him battaile, but *Clyte* wonne the victorie, in which he wonke. xviij. sayle of *Nicanors*, and prized fortie, and the men within them. The rest packt on sayles, and fledde into the porte of *Calcedone*. After whiche ouerthrowe, *Clyte* thought that his enemies durst no moze encounter him at sea, by reason of theyr greate losse. Not withstanding *Antigone* aduertized of the sayde conflict, shortly after thorough his wisdom and diligence amended and requited the same. For he founde a meane to gette from the *Bizances* a certaine numbze of small ships which he furnyshed and charged with stoare of shotte, and nimble and quicke footemen, and sent them into *Enrope*, who being landed before the dawning of the day, gaue the alarme to *Clyte* and his Souldiers, encamped on the lande, whome they so disordered, that they retired to theyr shippes out of aray, leauyng the greater parte of theyr baggage behynde them, and many that did carrie for the sauyng thereof, were slaine or taken prisoners. In the meane while *Antigone* furnished his greatest shippes with his best and most trained Souldiers, and also a greate numbze of Mynners, declaring vnto them, that if they would lustily assaile and worde the ennemie, he would warraunte them bothe great honoure and also victorie. In pursuing which commaundement, *Nicanor* departed that

The first Booke.

44

that night, and sped him with such diligence, that about the day break, he with suche deuoir assailed and wounded the enemy, that finding them at his arrivall out of order, he put them to flight. In whiche flight some of the ennemies shippes were soze shaken and broken, and the reste wholly rendred, and became subiecte to *Nicanor*, excepte the Admirall, in whiche *Clyte* escaped. Feuerthelesse after he was sette on lande, and hoped safely to passe thorough the countrey of *Thrace* into *Macedone*, he was by certayne of *Lysimache* his Souldiers encountred on the way and slaine.

Eumenes vnderstanding that *Antigone* is commyng against him, departeth out of the countrey of *Cilice*. And when he hath by his wysedome and industrie escaped in the way the handes and ambushes of *Selenke*, he commeth into *Perse*.

The xxxj. Chapter.

For this noble and honorable victorie *Antigone* was greatly esteemed, & won thereby much glozy & reputation, & therfore fully minded to be lord of the seas and emperoz of *Asie*, wherfore he chose out of his whole armie. 2000. footmen, & 4000. horse, with whō he speedily marched into *Cilice* against *Eumenes*, thinking to ouerthrow him before such time as he might assemble a greater army. But *Eumenes* being aduertised of his commyng, albeit he was willing to recouer in the name of the Kings, the Countrey of *Phenicie*, whiche *Ptolome* bniustly enioyed, seeing that the time then serued not, and especially because he still looked for the comming of *Antigone*, went from *Phenicie* with his whole armie, and with great speede came thorough the countrey of *Celofirie*, for that he ment to get vpon the hie Countrey of *Syrie*. And when he was nere the riuer *Tygris*, the people of the Countrey, by night assailed him and slew some of his

The first Booke.

of his souldiers. From thence marched he into the countrey of *Babylon*, where *Seleucke* also assailed him about the riuer *Euphrates*, being in danger of losing all his whole armie: bicause an arme of the Riner which wanted to run thzough an olde ditch, was broken bp by *Seleucke* his souldiours, so that all *Eumenes* campe was euerslowed. But thzough his wisdom and industrie, he retired vnto an hill, and caused the entrie and mouth of the said ditch to be stopped bp, and turned the entercourse of the water, so by that meanes he readily saued bothe his person and armie from the hands of *Seleucke*, & with the losse of fiftene thousand sote men, & thze thousand horse, marched on into the Countrey of *Perse*. And after he had there a while sojourned, his souldiers yet thzough their long trauaile soze wearied, he sent towards the *Satrapes* and governours of the higher *Provinces*, commaunding them to send him men and money. And these were the things done that yeare in *Asie*.

¶ The *Athenians* make a perfect amitie and inuiolable peace with *Cassander* and allie with him. After he killeth *Nicanor*, and bringeth the greater number of the Cities of *Greece* to his alliaunce.

The xxxij. Chapter.

After *Polispercon* had shamefully bene repulsed frō the siege of *Megalopolis* in *Europe*, his credite began maruellously to empaire and abate, so that manye of the cities of *Greece* revolted from the kings to *Cassander*. And when the *Athenians* saw that neither thzough the helpe of *Polispercon* or *Olympias*, they could expulse the garrison from *Pire*, some of the worzshipfullest of the Citie, presumed and toke vpon them to propose before the assemble of the people, that it should be very meete and expedient, to make alliaunce with *Cassander*. But

The first Booke.

45

But bicause many were of the contrary opinion, there arose great contention amongs them. Neuerthelesse after they had considered their commoditie and profite, they all thought it the surest way to send their Ambassadors to *Cassander* to agree with him in the best manner they might: Vnto after many dayes of parle and treatie, compounded with him as foloweth.

First, that the *Athenians* taking part with *Cassander*, should holde, occupie, and enioy in quiet and peaceable possession, their citie and territorie with the reuenues: together their ships, and all other their appurtenances.

Item that the town of *Munychie* should continue and remaine in the possession of *Cassander*, vntill he had finished the warres against the Kings.

Also that the gouernaunce therof, should be in the richest and welthiest men, and such as might at least dispend. r. Minas of reuenue by yeare.

Moreouer, that the gouernoz thereof should be a Citizen, & such one as *Cassandre* wold nominate & appoint.

These articles agreed vpon, *Cassander* depvied *Demetere* *Phalare* ruler of y Citie, who peaceably & gently gouerned it. After *Nicanor* was arriued at *Pirey*, with his victorious army, *Cassander* receyued him honozably. But when he saw him shortly after to be ouer glouious & insolēt, & that *Munychie* was garrisoned by his souldiers, he therfore fearing some secrete mischief, traiterously put him to death. This done, he made a voyage into *Macedone*, vnto whom he ioyned a nūber of the borderers there. Many Citiees of *Greece* likewise as it were with a violent desire, drew to his alliaunce, bicause they thought y *Polispercon* vnwisely and cowardly ruled & gouerned the affaires of y kings and his allies, and that *Cassander* was towards all men courteous, gentle and painful in all his affaires & businesse: & many there were y toke his part.

X. Minaz, is of our money. xx. poundes.

Demetere *Phalare*.

The ende of the first Booke.

P. J.

¶ The

The second Booke.

¶ Of certaine matters bothe by the *Romaines* and the *Crotonians* exploited in *Italie*.

The .j. Chapter.

In the same yeare that Demogene was Prince of *Athens*, and Luce Phoce, and Manius Faluy were Consuls at *Rome*, the ninth yeare of the warres betwene the *Romaines* and the *Samnites*, the *Romaines* warred not so openly, as they had upon them the yeares before used: but by sarrages and pillages, wasted and spoiled the Countrey of *Samnites*, without any other deed worthy the talke. And after the same manner, they spoiled and wasted the countrey of *Damie* in the Region of *Ponyle*, and there by composition took the Citie of *Canouse*, enforcing the Citie to render them hostages and pledges: bringing likewise vnder their obedience the Citie of *Phalerne* and *Ophartine*. At that tyme had the *Crotonians* made an appointment with the *Brutians*, that they might the better continue and maintayne the warres against the exiles of their citie, who were recalled to *Heracides* & *Sosistrata*, as we haue declared in the booke precedent. And because the same warres had already continued two yeares, they chose for their Captayns and Chieftaynes of warre that yeare, *Paron* and *Menedeme*, men greatly renowned for their experience in martiall factes and warlike pollicies. Notwithstanding, the exiles of *Thury* by night came to three hundred mercenaries, and thought by stealth to take the Citie of *Crotone*: Whomebeit, they were repulsed. Wherefore they retired into the territorie of the *Brutians*, & shortly after were discomfited and overthrowen there, by the said *Crotonians*, who charged them with mightie power. And

Canouse.

The second Booke. 46

And for this time we will leaue speaking of the things done in *Italie*, and make mention of those exploited in the other partes of *Europe*.

¶ *Olympias Alexander* his mother, by meane of *Polispercon* obtayneth the gouernement of the Realme of *Macedone*, causeth King *Philip* and *Euridice* his wife to be executed, and besides vseth many other cruelties.

The .ij. Chapter.

In that season Quene *Euridice* (who had the order *Euridice* of bringing and disposing of the affaires of *Macedone*,) vnderstanding that *Olympias* made preparation to come into the said Realme, sent a messenger of hers to *Cassander* in *Peloponese*, praying him that he would out of hand come to helpe and ayde hir: And through great giftes and large promises, she won the Princes & Barons of *Macedone*. Notwithstanding *Polispercon* assembled a mightie armie, and with the King of *Epyre* accompanied and conducted the sayde *Olympias*, together the sonne of *Alexander*, into the realms of *Macedone*. And when *Olympias* had intelligence that *Euridice* was with hir armie encamped in a countrey of the Realme called *Ema*, she with an armie made all possible speede against hir, determining to hazarde all in one battaile. But so soone as the two armies were aranged in order to fight, the *Macedonians* with *Euridice* seeing the person of *Olympias*, so reuerenced hir for the remembrance of hir sonne *Alexander*, & the good turnes that he had done them, that they rendered to the sayde *Olympias*. And by that meane was king *Philip* with his familie and gard taken, and *Euridice* with Polices one of hir counsaillers, retired into the Citie of *Amphipolis*, where not long after she also was taken. Thus when *Olympias* had

¶ .ij.

had

had taken Philip and Euridice prisoners, she shortly after without danger seized on the realme: howbeit she very vngently entreated them.

For first she caused Euridice and hir husband to be detrued into so straight a prison, that they coulde scarce tourne them within, and had their meate giuen them in at a little hole. And after they had bene a great while thus miserably dealt withal, Olympias perceiuing that the *Macedonians* for very compassion that they had of the said captiues maliced hir, caused king Phillip by certaine souldiours of *Thrace* to be slaine, after he had reigned and continued king six yeares and foure monethes. And bicause that Euridice somewhat insolently spake, and saide that she had better right and title to the realme than Olympias, she therfore without regard either of the late dignitie royall that the sayde Euridice had bene in, or yet the common varietie of fortune, sent hir three instruments to end hir life withall: to wete, a sword, a halter, and poyson, willing hir to chosse which kinde of death of the three she best liked. Whereupon as maters after sel out, Olympias in y same sort miserably ended hir life. For when the three kindes of death wer presented Euridice, she prayed the gods y such presents might light vpon Olympias. And after she had adozned the bodie of hir husbände Phillip slaine in hir presence, and stopped vp the woundes, to couer the deformitie of them in the best manner she could, with hir owne girde strangled hir selfe, neuer sighing nor weeping, eyther yet shewing any countenaunce of desire to liue: suche was the greatnesse and courage of hir heart there shewed in the ende of hir dayes.

After Olympias had thus shamefully put the to death, she made Nicanor Callanders brother to be slaine, and defaced the Tombe and monument of Iolas hys other brother, to reuenge the death of Alexander hir sonne, as she sayde, bicause that it was suspected that he had

poysoned

him, in gyuing him dzyrk.ouer and besides this, she picked and weeded out an hundred noble men of *Macedon* Callanders friends, and caused their throttes to be cut. Wherefore the people of the countrey seeing hir cruell dealing, reduced and called to memozie oft times the wordes of Antipater on his death bed, prophesying of things to come, who exhorted them to beware howe they gaue the regiment of a realme vnto a woman. In this sorte was then gouerned the realme of *Macedon*, which euidently proueth, that there was very oft great alteration and chaunge.

The prophesie of a sage man whiche dyed.

¶ *Eumenes* passeth the riuer of *Tygre*, and maugre *Seleuke* and *Python*, marcheth into *Susiane*, and after commaundeth the *Satrapes* of the higher *Asie*, with their whole power to mete him.

The. iij. Chapter.

After al these matters, it is meet we somewhat speak of the things that tyme done in *Asie*. *Eumenes* who had then in his companie the *Macedonians* *Argiraspides* and *Antigene* their captaine, wintred in the Prouince of *Babylon*, in the chief townes of the marches, and from thence sente his ambassadoys towards *Seleuke* and *Python*, praying and exhorting them, that they with hym would ayde the Kings against the rebell *Antigone*, because that in the seconde distribution of the prouinces made at *Tripuradis*, was giuen to the sayde *Seleuke* the *Satrapie* of *Babylon*, and to *Python*, *Mede*. Whom they then aunswered, that to serue the Kings they were at commaundement, but to obey *Eumenes*, by the *Macedonians* adiudged an enimie and condempned man, that woulde they neuer do. And after they had with the sayd Ambassadoys at large debated the matter, they sente a counter ambassade to *Eumenes* and the *Argiraspides*, to persuade

¶. iij.

persuade them that of right they ought to depose Eumenes from his authoritie: which thing they denied: wherefore he gaue them heartie thanks, and great commendations. From thence departed he with his armie, and encamped on the riuer *Tygre*, being thre hundred furlongs from the Citie of *Babylon*, to the intent to come to *Susie*, and get the sauiours of the *Satrapes* of the hyer countreys, and helpe hym selfe with the treasure of the Kings as he thought needefull. Notwithstanding in the ende he must needs passe the riuer, bicause on that side where he remained, were no victuals left, and on the other side floze. And as he had gotten a numbze of ships, to put ouer hymselfe and his armie, *Seleuke* and *Python* therof aduertised, rowed down the riuer in two galeys of thre tire of oares, and many brigantines and other pinnaces, whiche had bene there builte and left in the countrey, and remained from the time of *Alexander* his being in that quarter of *Babylon*. And as sone as they were come thither, they nowe a freshe practized and suborned the *Argiraspides*, willing them to expulse Eumenes his authoritie, saying he was a straunger, & had caused many *Macedonians* to be slaine. But when they saw that they coulde not compasse them to execute the same, the *Seleucians* rowed downe the riuer vnto an old ditche, and opened the mouth therof, which of long time had bene stopped by: whereupon the water in short space had so broken and runne out, that it couered and ouerflowed the campe of the *Macedonians*, and all the countrey rounde about, who being therewith in greate danger, & not knowing all the day how to remedie it, armed them with patience vntil the next day in the morning that they had gotten together their pinnaces and barkes, to the numbze of. CCC. or therabouts, in the whiche without stoppe they put ouer the greater parte of the armie, bicause *Seleuke* had on the other side none but horse, and fewer in numbze than the *Macedonians*.
But

But when Eumenes saw nyght drawe on, and the greate difficultie and hardnesse to put ouer the baggage, he caused those that were already passed, to returne. And by the aduise and counsell of certaine peasantes, he holloed and censed a place of the ryuer, through whiche the water myght runne and boide, to ouerthrowe the countrey next adioynng. Whiche thing the *Seleucians* seeing, and desirous to discharge them their countreye, incontinent sent messengers towardes them, by whom they agreed to graunt passage and truce for certain days. They sent also ambassadours with all diligence towardes *Antigone* in *Mesopotamie*, requiring hym to come in all speede with his whole power, before the other *Satrapes* of the hier Regions came downe to ioine wyth Eumenes and the *Argiraspides*. After Eumenes had passed the Riuer, and come into the countrey of *Susiane*, he deuided his armie into thre partes, bicause victuals there were very deare. For they neither had wheate or barley, but of other graine, as rice, and the fruit of palmes growng in that cuntrey great abundance, which he by measure deuided amongs his souldiers. And although he had by his first Ambassadors sente to the gouernours of the higher countreys, the letters patents of the Kings, by vertue of whiche all the gouernours and Captains were commaunded to obey him, yet sent he after his posts, requiring them with all their power & force to mete him in *Susiane*, at which tyme the rulers had leued an armie royall, for the exploiting of other great affaires, whiche shall out of hande be declared.

¶ The *Satrapes* of the hic countrey of *Asie*, to resist *Python*, ioine together: and of the power they assembled.

The.iiij. Chapter.

When

The second Booke.

When Python gouerner of *Mede*, and chiefe ruler of all the higher *Satrapies*, was with grea-
 power come into *Parthie*, and had killed Philote
 deputie therof, and in his stede placed Eudame his bro-
 ther, all the other *Satrapies* vnderstanding the case, and
 fearing his like dealing with them, assembled agaynst
 him, & vanquished him in battaile, so that he was wth the
 losse of a grea- te numbze of Souldiers forced to abādon
 the countrey of *Parthe*. Whereupon he first retired into
Mede, and from thence towādes Seleuke in *Babylon*,
 to craue his aide and succour, offring to make partition
 of the countreys he had conquered. By reason wherof,
 the *Satrapes* which vnderstod it, assembled theyr power,
 and by that meane Eumenes his messangers found them
 in armes, vnder the conduct of Penceste, whom they had
 appointed their general, a mā highly renoumed amon-
 gest the rest, and of the chieftayns best esteemed, whom
 Alexander also in his life time by reason of his strength
 and mightinesse of body, had apointed to be of his garb,
 & after gaue him the *Satrapie* of *Perside*, whiche he many
 yeares during Alexanders life enioyed, and so well go-
 uerned the same, that all the people of the countrey,
 greatly loued and honoured him. Wherefoze Alexander
 minding to gratifie them, suffered him onely, and none
 other of the *Macedonians*, to be apparelled like a *Per-
 sian*, thinking they woulde therby be moze addid and o-
 bedient to his gouernaunce. He had. x. thousand *Persian*
 shot, and. iij. thousande other armed after the maner of
 the *Macedonians*: *Greekes* and *Thracians* vj. C. horse,
 and of *Persians*, aboue. iij. hundred. Duer and besydes
 these, Polemon the *Macedonian* gouerner of *Carmanie*, had
 a thousande fve hundred footemen. & vj. hundred horse,
 Sybirte bailiffe of *Aracosie*, a thousande footemen & vj. C.
 horse. Androbace gouerner of parte of *Paropamsade* was
 sent wth. xij. C. footemen, and. iij. hundred horse. Stasander
 of *Arie* and *Draugine*, with a bande of *Bactrians*, hadde a thou-

Philote.
Eudame.

Penceste.

Polemon.

Sybirte.
Androbace.

Stasander.

The second Booke. 49

thousande and fve hundred footemen, and one thousand
 horse. Out of the countrey of *Inde* came Eudame wyth
 v. hundred horse, and. iij. thousand footmen, &. xxx. Ele-
 phants: which Elephantes he got after the death of A-
 lexander from king Pore, whom by treason he had slain,
 And thus the power of all the sayde *Satrapes* together,
 were. xxi. thousande and two hundred footemen, and. iij.
 thousand and two hundred horse.

¶ Eumenes through his wisdom appeaseth the dis-
 sention of the *Satrapes* struiuing for the principa-
 litie, and payeth his men of war. And of the pre-
 paration which *Antigone* for his part maketh.

The. v. Chapter.

After they were all come into the countrey of *Susiane*,
 and had ioynd with Eumenes, great contention a-
 rose, who should be generall of the armie. For Pen-
 ceste said that he ought to be preferred vnto it, both for
 the greatnesse of his numbze, and also for his estimatiō &
 prerogative during Alexander his life. Agayne, Antigene
 Captayne of the *Argiraspides* sayd, that the chosing of the
 generall, appertayned to him and the *Argiraspides*, be-
 cause it were they which in Alexander his companie had
 conquered the countrey of *Asie*, and through their ver-
 tue and prowes stood alwayes inuincible. When Eume-
 nes saw and perceued their controuersie, and fearing that
 by their intestine dissention Antigone might easely ouer-
 throw them, he was of the aduise not to appoint one sole
 Generall or chief, but loke which of the *Satrapies* & Cap-
 taines souer that the multitude thought most worthy
 and renowned, should dayly assemble in the Kings paup-
 liō, which he had made readie to be pitched, where seuer
 they were, in the midst thereof should sitte the statue
 or image of Alexander in a Throne Imperiall, vnder a
 sumptu-

sumptuous tabernacle of clothe of estate : and after service done, to devise and talke of the urgent and publique affaires. Which opinion was amongs them all thought good & resonable. And after they had agreed upon this, they assembled and mette together as they commonly doe in Cities gouerned by the best and worshipfullest Citizens, after the maner *Democratike*. And immediatly upon their comming to the Citie of *Suse*, Eumenes commaunded the kings Treasurers to deliuer him suche summes of money as he thought necessarie to be employed & defraide about the affaires of the warren. For the kings had commaunded them to gyue him what he would aske. After whiche receipt, he payed the *Macedonians* for sixe monethes, and gaue to Eulame the *Indian*, who brought the Elephants, two hundred Talents as it were for the hire of his beasts, but to say truth, it was to make him his friende. For he thought who so euer of the *Satrapes* would stand agaynst him, if he ioynd with him, he should (through the use of the said beasts being in warres very terrible) be greatly strengthened. And for the rest of the Souldiers which were not *Macedonians*, euerie of the *Satrapes* maintayned his with the reuenue of his *Satrapie*. While Eumenes laye thus at *Suse*, he greatly encreased & strengthened his armie. And as for Antigone, he determined after winter once past ouer in *Mesopotame*, to assaile him before the other *Satrapes* shoulde ioyne with him. But when he understood they were already ioynd, he altered his minde, and assembled a new armie to strengthen that he hadde, knowing right well, that the warres by him entreprised, required great power.

¶ How eight prisoners, Alcete his souldiers, through their great prowes escape, and take the towne wherein they are emprisoned, and in the end againe taken.

The.vj.Chapter.

While

While these things were in doing, Attale, Poleme, Docine, Antipater and Philote, Alcete his Captaynes, and taken with him at the ouerthrowe, and euer after in a verie strong Castle emprisoned, understanding that Antigone was gone into the hier *Satrapies*, thinking it then good time to escape, practized and wanne some of their keepers to be losed, whereby they seized on the other Souldiers armour which garbed them, and about midnight being but eight, boldly ranne upon their keepers which were about .iiij. hundred : neuertheless they were of greater courage than their garders, & sometime Alexander his Souldiers. And first, they threw downe from the height of the wals into the ditch. Xenopithe Captayne of the Castle, being aboue a furlong of height: and for the rest, some they slew, cast some out of the Castle, and after set fire on certain houses without, & toke into them fiftie of their household seruants, who alwayes had attended abroad, looking when the enterprise would take place. By which meane they seized on a very strong Castle, and furnished with all things necessary: neuertheless, they were in great deception and doubt, whether to farrie there & attend the comming of Eumenes, since they were strongly placed & well victualed, or whether to aduenture through the countrey whatsoeuer betid them. Docine was of the opinion to go out, and Attale contrary, saying, that through their long detention in prison, which hadde much weakened their persons, they were not able to endure any warlike labours. And while they thus contended (certain souldiers of the next villages to the number of .v. thousand footmen and four thousand horse, assembled with aboue four thousand paystantes whiche they had gotten together suddenly, under suche a Captayne as they had chosen) practised and besieged them.

When Docine saw and apperceyued that they were againe enclosed, he had espied a certaine secreete way of the Towne vngarded, by whiche he let downe a messenger

¶.ij.

of

The second Booke.

Stratonice.

of his, and sent him towarde *Stratonice* Antigone his wife abiding thereby, praying him to take pittie and compassion on him. And not tarrying for answer, but thinking to escape, tumbled him selfe twofold downe the wal, where he was without suertie taken and cast in prison. But the other whiche came out before him, the enimie racked, to make him confesse and shew the passage whiche he and the said Docine came out at: which he did, so that by his meane and conduct, they warne and took one of the rocks the castle stood on, although almost impregnable & inaccessible. Nevertheless, the Captaynes within, albeit few in number, though their great vertue and prowes so valiantly them defended, that they resisted and kept them out a yere and foure moneths before they could be vanquished, fighting almost euery day, and in the ende, were take by force And now for a while we will leane of this matter and reioyne to Antigone, making mention of that he did.

Antigone being come into *Babylon*, and ioyning with *Seleuke* and *Python*, is by *Eumenes* repulled the passage of *Tygre*, to the great losse & slaughter of his people.

The. vij. Chapter.

The same yere that *Democlade* was Prefor of *Athens*, and *Caye Iune* and *Quinte Emilye* were Consules at *Rome*, and that *Denomene* of *Laconia* won the prize at the running in the Olympiade the Cxviij. Antigone departed out of *Mesopotamie*, and with his power came into *Babylon* where he founde *Seleuke* and *Python*, who there ioynd with him. Shortly after, they made a bridge with their ships ouer the Riuer of *Tygre*, upon which they set oner their armies, and after marched against the enimie. Which thing when *Eumenes* and the other *Satrapes* and

The second Booke.

51

and Captaynes with him vnderstood, gaue first in commandement to *Xenophile* Captayne of the Castle of *Suse*, not to deliuer to Antigone any of the money in his custodie, nor yet once to communicate & talke with him. That done, they departed the Citie, and came all together to the Riuer of *Tygre*, from the said Citie about a dayes journey, adioyning the mountaine in that Region, where in inhabit and dwell certayne people called the *Ufians*, liuing at libertie. The breadth of whiche in many places thereabout, is commonly thre and foure furlongs ouer, and the midst of the streame as deepe as the height of an Elephant, running through the countrey from the mountaines aboue. vij. hundred furlongs, and falleth into the red Sea. It is also full of Sea fishe and monsters whiche shew them selues after the first entring of the Canicular dayes. When *Eumenes* and his companions were there arriued, they encamped about the banks of the riuer next to the Sea side, attending the enimie. And bycause they wanted men for the garding of the said riuer, *Eumenes* & *Antigene* required *Penceste* to send for, out of *Perse*, ten thousand Archers and other shot, who slightly gaue them the hearing, bycause he was not chosen generall of the army. But after he had considered that if Antigone wonne the victorie, he should lose his *Satrapes*, and stand in danger of his life, and that hauing a greater number he might the ealier obtayne victorie, accorded their requestes, and sent for ten thousand *Persians* shot more. And although some of the said *Persians* were thirtie dayes journey from the place where the campe laye, yet in one day they hadde newes and were by a maruelous industrie aduertised of the message. And bycause it is a thing at the first sight, hard to be belieued, I therefore meane to tell in what order and maner it was done. And first, thou must presuppose that the Countrey of *Perse* is all hilly and full of little mountaynes: wherefore they had appointed certaine people of the Countrey, and especially suche as hadde the

Xenophile.

Maruellous industrie.

D. iij.

londest

The second Booke.

loudest and shrillest voices, to stand in the highest places of the mountaines to keepe watch so nere one another, that they which made a loude noise, might both be hard & vnderstood, and by that meane they declared from one to another, that which was commaunded by the sound of the first watch, euen to the ende and farthest partes of the Countrey. When Eumenes and Penceste, hauing regarde with their host to that before sayd: Antigone with his whole armie entred the Citie of *Suse*, and there proclaymed Seleuke gouernour of that Province. And bycause Xenophile Captayne of the Castle and keeper of the treasure, refused to obey him, he appointed a number of his men of warre to tarrie and besiege him, and him selfe with the rest sette forth against the enimie, throughte a hoate countrey, very dangerous and painfull to a people of another Nation: wherefore he was forced to trauell by night, and at the Sunne rising to sojorne about the River: so that he could no way escape without losse of many men, by reason of the feruent heat, and chiefly being about the canicular dayes. And incontinent after he was come to the place he would be at, he made readie all things neede and necessarie for his passage. Now was he in the same corner or bough, that the River of *Tygre* descending from the Mountaynes entred *Pasitigre*, distant from the Camp of Eumenes foure score furlongs, and commonly about foure or fiftie broad: and besides that, the River was so violent and swift, that it was impossible to passe over without a bridge or ships. Wherefore taking some cokes and long boates, he put ouer a certain numbere of his men, commaunding them, that as soone as they were on the other side, to entrench and strengthen them with ditches and trenches, keeping good watch untill the rest were come ouer. Whereupon Eumenes by his intelligencers aduertised, passed and came over the bridge which he had made ouer the river *Tygre*, with foure thousand footemen, and a thousande and thre hundred horse,

Pasitigre.

The second Booke. 52

to charge Antigone his Souldiers already passed, being nere about thre thousande footemen, and foure hundred horse, and of forragers, victuallers and such like whiche went before to make prouision of victuals, about six thousand. And first, he charged the disordered and straglers, so that at his first arriuall he put some to flight, and in the ende caused ail the *Macedonians* whiche stood to their defence, he runne into the River, bycause he had the greater number, and therefore he charged them lustily. And for that euerie man was gladde to saue him selfe, they made such speede to their shippes to haue repassed, that with an ouercharge, the greater numbere sonke, and the rest which thought to be saued, assayed to swimme, but few or none escaped drowning, by reason of the violence and swiftnesse of the River. And they whiche thought better to render to the mercie of the enimie, than to be drenched in the water, were taken prisoners, being about foure thousand. And although Antigone saw before his eyes so great an ouerthrow of his Souldiers, yet could he by no means remedie it, by reason of the want of shippes. Wherefore considering it was impossible to passe, he returned & went to the Citie of *Bedace*, standing vpon the River *Eule*. But bycause it was in the middelt of Sommer, and the Countrey marvellous hoate, he lost in traueling, many of his Souldiers: wherefore the rest of the Souldiers were almost in despaire, but after that they had repossed them selues and sojourned in the same Citie a certain time, they were well refreshed, and toke then better harte.

The Citie of
Bedace.
The ryuer
of *Eule.*

¶ Of Antigone his comming with his armie into the countrey of *Mede*, and the daungers and harde passage he hath vpon the way.

The ix. Chapter.

When

The second Booke.

When Antigone had certain dayes in the Citie of *Bedace*, well refreshed his armie, he determined to marche therewith into the Region of *Ecbathane* in the countrey of *Mede*, hoping thereby to conquer the hie Countreis. And although there were two wayes to passe into *Mede*, yet was it a hard matter for him, without interruption and let to get thorough any of both. For the way by the mannured lande, was sayre & excellent, but very hoat and little lesse than .xl. dayes journey. But the other, leading through the Countrey of the *Eosians*, was very short and close, howbeit, colde, sharpe, straight, hilly and barren, and the enemies countrey: so that it had ben very difficult without the good wils of the paysaunts to passe an army, being a people which time out of mind had alwayes lyed at libertie, dwelling in canes, & living with acornes, mushrubbes and the fleshe of savage and wilde beastes powdered. Nevertheless, Antigone having so mightie an armie, thought it over great a shame to pray and require suche paysauntlie slaues of passage & recourse. Wherefore determining to take that waye, he chose out of the whole army the farge carriers, archers, & all other shot and light armed men, which were the lustiest fellows and most aduenterours; and deuided them into two bands, whereof the charge of the one he gaue *Nearche*, commaunding him to march before, and to winne the most mete and convenient passages. And the other bande he deuided, and set al alongs the way in diuerse places, as occasion serued. When him selfe marched on with the phalange or battail of footemen, and comitted the rereward to *Python*. But the first which were sent out, after they had won certain trifling passages to no purpose, & not the passages most necessarie, the paysaunts at hande, so stoutly charged them, that they slew a great number, and the rest very hardly escaped. And Antigone comming on with his battail of footmen, thinking to win the straighes, was in great daunger, which by no meanes could be remedied.

f. 97

The seconde Booke.

53

For the paysaunts knowing the ways and straighes of the passages, had preuented them, and from the tops of the rocks, cast and tumbled downe agaynst the souldiers as they marched, huge and mighty stones. They had also great strength of bowes, wherwith they hurt and galled the enimie, bicause they coulde neyther defende nor yet eschue the dinte of the shotte, by reason of the hardnesse of the way, which was steepe and almost inaccessible: so that the Elephants, horsemen, and the armed footemen, coulde no waye succoure them, for that that they were in as greate daunger, or moze than the rest. Then acknowledged he his fault, and repented him that he had not beleued and followed the aduise & counsel of *Python* & other his friendes, for buying of the passage. Notwithstanding in the ende he so valiantly and wisely bare hym selfe, that he had wythin nyne dayes, with great losse, maruelous daunger and soze trauaile of his souldiers, gotten the countrey habitable of *Mede*. Wherefore they were so mutinous, that euery man complained, cried out, and spake very euill wordes of hym. And to save the truthe, for the space of .xliij. dayes, they had abidden many maruellous aduentures, and suffered intollerable mischeues. Howbeit he with swete wordes and stoare of victuals appeased their mutinie, and well refreshed them, and after commaunded *Python* to trauaile through the whole countrey of *Mede*, there to leue so many horsemen & horses as he coulde get. Whiche commaundement he diligently executed, and in shorte time, bicause the region was well furnished with horse and other bestiall: he brought. ij. thousande lusty horsemen, and very nere a thousande spare horse, well appointed for the warres: And of al other kinde of cattel, as *Oares*, and such like bearing beasts, so many as sufficed the whole armie: and besides broughte. v. hundred talents of the trespure royall on the emptie horses. When remounted Antigone all those which had losse their horse:

P. j. ses:

The seconde Booke.

ses : and amongsts the reste diuided the other bestiall.
Which liberall dealing, brought him againe in fauoure
with his men of warre.

*I*f *Eumenes* to please his *Satrapes*, with the whole armie marcheth into the countrey of *Perse*, and by his wisdom and policie putteth *Penceste*, who affected the gouernment and armie, in great fear: and after reconcileth the sayd *Penceste*, and assueth him selfe of all the other *Satrapes* and Capitaines.

The .ix. Chapter.

After *Eumenes* & the *Satrapes* with him, vnderstode of *Antigone* his coming into *Alcide*, they called many counsells, and were of diuers opinions. For *Eumenes* and *Antigene* captaine of the *Argiraspides*, and all the rest whiche came out of the lowe countrey, byd thinke it meetest and moste for their safetie to go towards the sea from whence they came. But the *Satrapes* of the hie countreys, hauing special regard to their owne particular case, sayd, that the best were to march into the higher regions. When the dissention thus encreased and waxed hotter, *Eumenes* foresaweing, that if the armie should be deuided and dispersed, either part then should be to weake to encounter the enimie, condescended to the *Satrapes* of the high countreys. Whereupon they remoued their Campe from the Ryuer of *Pasitigre*, and marched on to *Persepolis*, the honourablest citie of *Perse*, being about .xxviij. dayes iorney, a countrey very hilly, the one way lying beneath the mountaines very hotte and barreine of all kindes of victuals, and the other a hie countrey, very hollesome, and a good aire, full of all kindes of pleasant fruites. It was also full of valeys, close and shadowy, and gardens abounding with all sortes of trees, and frutes, great stoe of fountaines likewise running with

The Citie of
Persepolis.

The seconde Booke. 54

with clere waters, making the countrey marvellous pleasaunt and delectable, whiche caused the passengers to desire to rest and sojorne there. Moreover there were many faire chales, and greate plentie of wilde beastes, wherof the peasantes brought to *Penceste* greate abundance, whiche he gaue and bestowed vpon the men of warre, to get and win their loue and good wils. There are also in that region for archers and other shotte, the best souldiers within the whole countrey of *Perse*. When they were at last arriued in the Citie royall of *Persepolis*, *Penceste* gouernour of the same countrey, made a solempne sacrifice to *Philip* and *Alexander*, as to theyr Gods, and after the sacrifice, a greate and sumptuous banquet to the whole campe, aboundyng in all sortes of meates, brought from all the partes of the countrey. And for the assemble of the men of warre, he made ready a place abroade in the feldes, with .iiij. round circles like vnto a cloister, one with in an other egally distant, the seconde bigger than the first, & all the reste in mete proportion, so y the vttermoste which inclosed the other three, was .x. furlongs about, in whiche sate the mercenarie souldiers and straungers. In the seconde sat the *Argiraspides Macedonians*, and the souldiers which serued with *Alexander* in his warrs. viij. furlongs in compass. In the thirde were the extraordinary captaines horsmen, and all other the speciall friends of the *Satrapes*, and other chieftaines, being foure furlongs aboute. In the last which was two furlongs round, sat the *Dukes*, and chiefl rulers of the armie, the captaines of the horsmen, and the princes of *Perse* there. In the middell of the last circle stode the altars of the Gods, the tabernacle of *Alexander* and *Philip*, whose seates were made of leaues and trees bearing frute, and the residue covered with faire and riche tapistrie, wherof the countrey of *Perse* aboundeth, being full of delices and thyngs of pleasure. The distances of the circles were in that sort

P. ij. drawne

The seconde Booke.

drawen out, to the ende that they which sat in the one, should be no let or stop to those in the other: and euery circle had his officers and ministers, kitchins, and all other houses of office, in such order and so many, that the great diligence and prouidence of Penceste, might therein be well vnderstande and knowne. By meane wherof he greatly wanne the fauoure and good willes of all the companie. Which thyng Eumenes perceyuing, and knowing he went about to win the souldiers fauours to be made generall, and to obtaine the principallitie, counterfaieted & forged certaine false and furnished letters, by whiche he animated the souldiers to warre, where with he some abated Penceste his audacitie and ambition, and brought him self into greater authoritie and reputation, in whome also the men of warre had greates hope and confidence. The contents of the letters were these: How that Olympias had brought the yong sonne of Alexander into *Macedone*, had slayne Cassander, and peaceably enioyed the realm. And that Polispercon, with the greatest parte of the armie royall and all the Elephantes, was gone into *Asie*, to war on Antigone, & was already in *Cappadoce*. Whiche letters were written in the *Syrian* tongue, subscribed in the name of Oronte Satrapa of *Armenie*, Penceste his great friend, and therfore bare the moze credit. When Eumenes caused them to be caried to all the *Satrapes* and captaines to be seene, and after published them to the whole armie. By reason of whiche letters, all the host then thought that Eumenes might aduance to the kings whome he would, and punish those he hated. And the moze to put and keepe in terrour and feare suche as were disobedient and desirous of authoritie, he called to iudgement Sybirte, *Satrapa* of *Aracose*, and great friend to Penceste, whome he accused, saying that he had sent some of his horse against the *Aracoths*, without knowledge of the assemble and counsel, and therfore required that he might be discharged,

The seconde Booke.

55

ged, and all his treasure and goodes confiscate. Whereupon he put him in such perill and danger, that if he had not secretly fled, he had bene slaine by the multitude of the souldiers. Notwithstanding, after he had by that meane put the other in feare, and recouered his authoritie, he returned to his accustomed humanitie and curtesie, and through faire wordes and large promises he reconciled Penceste, and made hym readie and tractable to employ his seruice in the affaires of the kings. And to assure him self of the other *Satrapies*, chieftains & captaines, and to haue some maner guage of them, to serue in steade of hostages, he fained the want of money, praying euery of them to lend him as much as they coulde spare, for the affaires of the kings. Whiche they did, so that he borrowed of those whom he chiefly suspected, the iust summe of *CCCC* talents. By which mean he thought him so sure of the, that they would not work him any falshode or treason, nor yet once steppe asyde from him, whom he after kept & reserued for the garde and defence of his person and his fantours, in all his affaires whatsoeuer.

¶ Of the battaile betwene *Antigone* & *Eumenes*, and of their powers: and of their retire to winter without victorie on either side.

The .x. Chapter.

When Eumenes had thus provided for all things that might happen as aforesayde, newes were brought out of *Mede*, howe Antigone with his whole power was commyng into *Perse*, which Eumenes vnderstanding, immediatly toke his iourney wyth his whole armie, determining to be there before him, to ende to giue battaile. Whereupon he sacrificed to the Gods, and that done, royally banketted the Princes
P. iij. cap.

The seconde Booke.

captaines and men of warre, bicause he wold giue them greater occasion of affection and loue towardes him. And for that they should thinke he wold at ful please them, he pledged so many as dzonke vnto hym, by reason wherof he fell into a grieuous maladie, and therfore was forced to repose there certaine dayes. For whose cause, all the whole armie (desirous of battaile) were very sozie. Neuerthelesse, after some amendement and recouerie, he no longer stayed his iourney, but being carried in a hoyselitter, hasted on the aray, the conduct wherof he gaue to Penece and Antigene. And after he had gotten within a days iorney of the enimie, the vauntcurreurs of eche side gaue intelligence of the appoach of one an other, wherfore they determined on both sides the next day folowing to giue battaile. Howbeit by reason of a valley and Riuer betwixte them, besides the straightnesse of the grounde, they were frustrate of their purposes and determinations. Notwithstanding they aranged on either side their battailes, and encamped not aboue. iij. furlongs one from an other: and for. iij. dayes together, they onely skirmished with shot: during which time both the armies had wasted and consumed all the victuals in the countrey nere vnto them, so that they began to wante.

The fift day folowing Antigone sent his ambassadozs towardes the *Satrapes & Macedonians*, to persuaue them to abandon & forsake Eumenes, and ioyne with him, promising to leaue the *Satrapes* they *Satrapies*. And the reste whiche would not folowe the campe, he promised to some greates landes and possessions, and to sende the reste honourably with large giftes home into their countreys: and so many as minded to serue, he was contente to retaine, every one according to his affaite. To whiche offers and gentle wordes the *Macedonians* gaue no eare, but threatened to kill the messangers, if they departed not, and that quickly. Which thing Eumenes vnderstanding, came towardes the,

The seconde Booke. 56

them, highly allowiug and commending their doinges, and giuing them besides hartie thanks, beganne to recite this fable ensuyng, which although right olde, yet very mete and serued for his purpose.

There was sometyme (quod he) a fierce Lyon, amorous of a certayne faire yong Damosel, which prayed of hir father this mayd in mariage. Wherunto the father answered, that he was wel pleased to bestow hir on him, alwayes provided, that he should pull of his clauwes, and plucke out his teeth, fearyng that if vpon any occasion he wared angry with his daughter, hauyng his teethe and clauwes, he would incontinently teare hir in pieces: To which demaunde the Lyon agreed. But whē the father of the mayden saw that the Lyon had neyther clauwes nor teeth for his defence, he with a leauer easily slewe hym. Euen so (quod he) noble souldiers and Companions in armes, would Antigone doe with you, promising all your desire untill he haue you vnder his power, but after he will punyssh you at his pleasure. When he had thus spoken, the souldiers beleued he sayde truthe, and therebpon the assemble brake vp. When night came, certaine which fled from Antigone his campe, arriued, declaring that he was trustyng by his baggage, and that at the seconde wathe of the nyght he meant to departe. When Eumenes vnderstode therof, he imagened that he would into the countrey of *Gabene*, being but thre dayes iourney off, bycause it stode whole, and furnyshed wyth all kindes of victuals to victuall a campe for a long time, and bespyckled wyth ryuers and strong valeys very harde to passe. For which cause, Eumenes determined to puenente and occupie the same countrey before hym, and therebpon marched forth on the way. But to keepe the enimie in the meane whyle occupied, he sent certaine of his mercenarie souldiours whome he hadde corrupte, to Antigone his campe, who should make semblaunt as though they came to yelde: affirmyng,

A moral fable.

Gabene.

A cautell.

The seconde Booke.

affirming that the enimie was in redinesse to come and assaile them that night in their campe, and in the meane tyme, commaunded hys souldiers sone after they had supped, to take their iourney: which they did. When Antigone vnderstode that the enimie would come and assaile him in his campe, he stayed his armie, and put them in order of battaile: and while he was so occupied Eumenes with his armie had trauailed a great way beyond them befoze it was perceyued and knowne. Nevertheless after he was by his scout aduertised of the truthe, and vnderstode the craftie dealyng, he altered not his purpose, but commaunded his men with all speede to pursue the enimie as though they fledde. But after a while trauail, seing the enimie six houres befoze him, and he by no meane able to ouertake them, bethoughte hym of this policie. First he left the conduct of his souldiers to Python, to bryng them on with reasonable iourneys, and he vpon the spurre wyth his horses pursued the enimie, and by the daye brake had ouertaken the taile as they were descending into a valey. So he taried and rested him vpon the top of a mountayne, and there mustred his men, makyng in the face of the enimie, the greatest shew he could: Who thinking it to be the whole armie of Antigone, stayed and put themselves in order of battaile, determining out of hande to fight. In this sort, the generals of either armie by subtile and martiall policies, deceyued one an other, as if they had strived whiche of them had ben wisest, and skilfullest and to shew that the victorie greatly consisted in their two persons. And by this deuise had the Antigone stayed the enimie, hauing good leysure to attende for his souldiers: and after they were come, they aranged their batailles, and then descended the side of the hill, in suche order as was terrible to beholde. He had in the whole with the souldiers of Seleuke, and Python, aboute xxviii. thousande souldiers. viij. thousande horse, and, lxx. Elephantes.

The number
of the men on
either side, and
their order.

A Stratagem.

The

The second Booke.

57

The two Chieftaynes used their sundrie policies in ordering their battails, as who would saye that the one had as great knowledge and experience as the other.

First, Eumenes gaue the leading of the bolwarde of his armie to Eudame, who brought the Elephantes out of Inde, besides a bande of. v. hundred horse aboute him. Before the place he two bandes of launces, fiftie horse in eche, one at the tayle of an other, at the fote of the mountayne in places moste mete. After was placed Stasander, wyth his thousande horse. After hym, Antimacke, gouernour of Mesopotamie, with. vij. hundred horse, besides. vij. hundred Arocothes, who before had ben vnder the conduct of Hybirte and after he fled, giuen to Cephele. After were. vij. hundred horse of the Paropamsades placed, and with them. vij. hundred Thracians. And before all the bandes aforesayde, he placed. xxb. Elephants, aranged in manner of a saint Andrewes crosse, and the spaces betwene the Elephants and the horse, he supplied with shot. The bolwarde being in this sort placed, the battaile of souldiers marched next, in the foreparte whereof were appointed the mercenaries, being aboute six thousande, behinde them, fise thousand of dyuers nations, whiche came thither to serue, all armed after the maner of the Macedonians. After them were placed the Argiraspides, to the numbze of thre thousande or more, keeping their aray: whiche bande bycause it was neuer banquished nor ouerthrowen, greatly feared the enimie, and behinde them, all the souldiers which Alexander waged, beyng aboute the lyke numbze of the Argiraspides, and serued vnder their captaines: and before the phalang or battaile of souldiers he arranged foztie Elephantes, and the beyde spaces betwixte them he likewise supplied with souldiers lightly armed. On the leste wyng or rerelwarde on the other side of the phalang, were firste placed thre hundred Carmanians, vnder the charge of Clepoleme, after them nine hundred, called the companions or aduenturers, with the bands of Penceste and Antigene,

Antimacke.

Cephele.

Clepoleme.

D. J.

to

The seconde Booke.

to the numbze of thre hundred horse, all vnder one guydon : and at the end of them, he appointed his owne band of horse of the like numbze. And for their garde, he placed two wings of his household seruants, fiftie horse in eche, aranged on the side, and not a front like the rest. And without them in the right poynt he likewise placed in an other wing foure bandes, wherein were two hundred choyse and picked horse. Besides them, he chose out of the lightest and bruest of all nations he had. CCC. whome he placed in the front of the battaile where he hymselfe was, and before them he aranged the rest of his Elephantes. The whole armie of Eumenes was about. xxx. thousand footmen. vi. hundred horse, and. Cxl. Elephantes.

Antigone being in the top of the mountaine, had scene the order which Eumenes kept, he arranged his battails as he thought for the best. For seeing the right wyng or bowward of the ennemie chiefly fortified with Elephantes and his beste horse, he placed righte ouer against them the chiefest light horse he had, the more parte shot, meanyng that they should not choake the enimie. but whele aboute to and fro, thinkyng therby to keepe them occupied in that wing or bowwarde, wheron they most trusted, so that they should do nothing. And right ouer against the battaile of footmen of the enimie, he placed Arbalisters on horseback and lances, about a thousand *Medians* and *Palatians*, all trayned souldiours, according to the necessitie of the time & place. After them placed he. xij. hundred *Tarentines*, all choyse men, and very subtil to lye in ambush, in whom he greatly trusted, wherof a thousande were *Phrygians* and *Lydians*. After he placed *Pythons* horse, being a thousande and. iij. hundred lances, whome *Lysanias* conducted : beynde them placed he the vauntcurreys or forayers, and viij. hundred other of the his countreys. With this number and in this order was furnished and placed the left wing or rerewarde vnder the conduct of *Python*. After them marched the phalang or battail of footmen, in which

Lysanias.

The seconde Booke. 58

were the mercenaries to the numbze of nine thousande : behind them were the *Lydians* and *Pamphilians*, and after the more. viij. M. of diuers nations armed after the maner of the *Macedonians*. And behind the were the *Macedonians*, about the like numbze, whom *Antipater*, wher he was created gouernour of the kings, had giue to *Antigone*. And in the right wing on the other syde of the phalang, trouped the mercenarie horsemen of diuers nations, being about syue hundred : after them a thousande *Thracians*, and. v. hundred other souldiers, which came thither to serue : behind them a thousand, called the companions or aduenturers whome *Demetre* the son of *Antigone* had charge of, which was the firste time that euer he came into the fiede wyth his father in battayle. And in the uttermoste parte of the righte wyng or bowward was *Antigone* with his bande of of foure hundred horse, deuided into thre cohorts or troupes all of his own house, and to them adioyned a hundred *Tarentines*. On the front before the sayd right wing or bowwarde were placed. xxx. Elephants, whiche embraced the whole ryghte wing or bowwarde in some of a crosse, and the spaces betwene them, and the men of warre, he furnished with light armed footmen. And for the rest of the Elephantes, he placed the greater parte before the phalang, and the rest before the left wing or rereward.

When *Antigone* had in this order aranged his battails, he caused the to marche down fro the mountaine in order, and not afront. For the right wing or bowwarde wherein lay all his hope, he caused to marche against the ennemie, meanyng they should charge all alongest the flanke of the enimie. But the left wing or rerewarde which he had appointed to amuse the right wing or bowward of the enimie he caused to march straight and close together. Howbeit, after they approached, and the trumpets sounded to battail, the horsemen with *Python*, seeing no greter power against them, and they more in numbze and farre better mounted than the enimie, kept not the order of amusing them,

Demetre.

M. ij.

acc

The second Booke.

according as they were appointed, but stoutely shewed their courages. And because that in the fronte of that wing of bowward were the elephantes, whiche they thought not good to assaile, they wheled about. And after they had passed the Elephantes, they charged them on the flanke, in which they slew and hurt with their shotte and lances a great numbre, and the enemy no way could hurt them, by reason they were so heauily armed, that they were neuer able to pursue them, nor yet saue them selues when they were charged. When Eumenes saw that, he called oute the lightest horses in Eudame his bande, whiche were in the right wing of bowwarde, and a certain numbre of footemen lightly armed, and charged the sayde Pychon, and by little and little brought on the Elephantes in the same wing of bowwarde, & by that meane incontinente he put the enemy to flight, and chased them harde to the foote of the mountaine, during which fight, the two battailes of footemen fought long together, where many men were wounded and killed, but in the ende Eumenes phalang wanne the victorie, through the vertue and prowes of the *Argiraspides Macedonians*, all olde trained souldiers, who had oftentimes bene in many adventures and daungers, and thereby became so valiaunt and hardie, that fewe or none were able to abide their force, as clearely by them then appeared: For being not passing. iiij. thousande men, theyr bande was the bulwarke and strength of the whole armie, and therfore placed in the fronte of the battaile, as theyr chief strength. When Antigone saw his lefte wing of bowward put to flight, and his whole phalang turne the back, and heard his friends counsell him to make to the mountaine, to put in order his men which were fled, yet would he not: but with the bande of horse about him, he so pressed him selfe, and used the oportunitie of the mountayne, that he both saved his fled men, and also wanne the honour of the fild. For after he saw that the *Argiraspides* and the rest of Eumenes footemen, had subsecuted and chased his

soulders

The second Booke.

59

souldiers unto the foote of the hill, and had thereby broken their aray, and were divided, he straightways charged the flanke of Eumenes right wing of bowwarde, which Eudame ledd, and put them al to flight, because that where as they thought before the victorie had ben theirs, and then being so sodenly charged, they became so amazed, that many of them were slaine. When Antigone forthwith sent out certain of his light horse to stay the fled footemen and retire them to the foote of the Mountaine, which was speedely done, and there he put them againe in order of battail. When Eumenes understood that his right wing of bowwarde under the conduct of Eudame was put to flight, he caused to sounde the retraind, and sent out aide to retire the rest which had the enemy in chase. When both the Chieftaynes by this meane had retired their fledde souldiers, they somewhat before night got them together, and againe put them in order of battaile: both generals, Captaynes and souldiers, on either side were so obstinate & fierce. And althoughe it drew to night immediatly after, yet it was so very faire & clere, that they might see (by reason the moon was at the full) one another. And besides, the armies were so nere the one the other, that they might on both sides heare the neighing of horses, and clattering of armours, that euerie man would haue thought they had ben together by the eares, But being passed about thirtie furlonges beyond the place where the battaill was fought, and that the dead laye: about midnight the souldiers on eyther side all weried and tyred, what with their trauaill sustained in the battaill, as also oppressed with hunger and thirst, desired they might pitch their camp without any more blowes. And althoughe Eumenes did all that in him was, to persuaade them to returne to the place where the dead laye, to the ende to bury them, which was the whole honour of the fild, yet could he not bring them vnto it, but all with one

D. iij.

voice

The seconde Booke.

The number
of the dead &
hurte.

boyce cried, to returne to their Campe and cariages: Wherefoze he was forced to agree thereto, because he was not of that power and authoritie there to chastise and rebuke them: soz that many of the Chieftaynes there thought them his egal: and therfoze was no time conuenient to vse correction and punishment. But Antigone being chief of his ararie, after the retire of the enimie into their camp, enforced his Souldiours to remoue their camp and pitch it where the battaill was fought. And by that meane being Lord of the fiede, to bury the dead, he wan the honour of the fiede, although in the rest he had no whit the better: soz there were on his part slaine aboue. iij. thousand. vij. hundred fwt men, liij. horse, and aboue. iij. thousand hurte. And of Eumenes sixe. v. hundred. xl. fwt men, fewe or no horse, and about. ix. hundred hurte. After Antigone was returned from the battaill, and perceived his Souldiours greatly discouraged, he determined to retire from the enimie: and to the ende he might the speedlier marche with them, he sent all his hurt men and baggage into a Citie nere hand. And after he had about the dawning of the day buried the dead on his part, he stayned the Herault whiche was come to enterre the bodie of the enimie, and commaunded his Souldiours presently to suppe. When the day was past and night come, he deliuered the Herault, geyng leaue the next daye in the morning to bury the dead. What night remoued he his camp, and with his armie so hasted, that by morning he had gotten farre inough of the enimie, and lodged hym in Gamarge in the region of Mede by Python gouerned, a countrey well victualed, and very singular for an armie.

¶ Eumenes burieth the dead: and of a maruelous case which happened betwene two women of Inde.

The. xij. Chapter.

As

The seconde Booke. 60

As some as Eumenes was by his scoutle aduertised of the enimies departure, he by reason of his mens wearinesse sustained in that battail, minded in no wise to pursue them, but to bury the dead. Which was very honozably done. In doing whereof happened a maruelous sodaine thing, and to the Grekes very strange. For after that Cete Captayne of the Indians had in that battaile ben slaine, two of his wyues which he bzought out with him in the same warres, being there, the one newly married, the other many yeares befoze, shewed the great and excellue loue they bare him. But first you must vnderstand, that the lawe sometime amongs the Indians was, that all or at the least the most contracts & mariages were by the willes and agrements of the married made, without asking the consents either of fathers or mothers, whereby oftentimes happened, that many yong people being neyther like nor matches, soz a little light fantastical loue, married together, & so some after repented. Whzough whiche sufferance, many incontinent and light Dames, made loue and became familiar with others, and bitaule that with their honesties they could not forsake their first husbandes, they would poyson them: soz in the same Countrey are great store of all kindes of poyson which speedely will do it: and especially there are such vehement poysons, that if they but come nere the meat whiche is to be eaten, or the dishes wherein it lieth, the meat straight becommeth mortall. And because this was a common practise and chaunced ofte, and that many husbands by this meane died, to the ende that the wyues being in such cases attainted might be punished, they made a generall lawe, that when the husbande died, if the wyfe were not with childe or had borne him one, she shoulde be burned with him. And they that refused to be burnt, were reputed and taken for whores and vile women, and neuer after to be married, nor yet receyued with the

The second Booke.

the honest and vertuous Dames and Patrones to the administratiō of their sacrifices or other publique matters. By reason of which lawe, the wicked deede befoze so common amongs the naughtie wyues in poysoning their husbands, was now conuerted all to the contrary. For they considering the necessitie and straightnesse of the lawe, and the shame and dishonour to such as refused the accomplishing thereof, were not onely careful for the lyues of their husbands whereon theirs depended, but also when it happened any their husbandes to die, the wyues would be at cōtrouersy (if he had many) which of them shoulde haue that glorie and honour, as then chaunced, for the lawe woulde that one should be burnt, and bycause there were two, eyther of them pleaded hir cause befoze the Chieftaynes and Captaynes of the armie to haue the glorie. The yonger woman saide, that the other was with childe, wherefoze by the lawe it was not lawfull she should be burnt: the elder said, that since she was the auncienter, she most deserved the honour. In the end the Commissioners appointed for the hearing and determining of y^e controuersie, enformed by the report of the Patrones, that the elder was with childe, iudged the yonger to be preferred: Wherewith the other soze agréed, with great lamentation and teares, despoiled hir of hir clothes, and tare hir haire, as if she had had maruellous euill tydings brought hir. On the other side, the yonger who had the honour, accompanied with hir wayting maids casting chappellets of floures vppon hir head as if she had ben newlie married, ioyfullie went to the fire. Her kinsfolkes also went with hir, singing hymnes and songs agreeable to hir vertue. And as she came nere y^e stake, she beganne to put of hir garments whereof she hadde stoare, besides rings, bagges of golde and all kindes of precious stones and iewels both on hir fingers, head, necke and armes, which she gaue and bestowed vppon

hir

The second Booke.

57

hir friends and seruants as tokens of remembrance. And after she was vnrayed, hir owne brother ledde hir to the fire: where in the view and sight of al the whole armie there assembled in greate admiration to see the sight, she honozably ended hir life. But befoze the fire was put to hir, all the armie thrice marched about the stake in armes: whiche done, she embraced the body of hir husband hard by hir, and so without either sighe or grone was burnt. Whereupon some of the lookers on moued with pitie, condemned the lawe of the *Indians*, as strict and cruell, and other some highly commended the same. After Eumenes had celebrated the exequies of the dead, he departed from *Paretace*, and traualled into the countrey and *Prouince of Gabene*, wherein his men of warre had neuer ben, very ful of victuals, and all other things necessarie for the armie: distaunt frō the place where Antigone laye by the maineured lande, xv. iorneyes, but thzough the desertes where is neither victuals nor water, &c. or thereabouts. In this sorte lodged Eumenes and Antigone their armies to winter, exercising and refreshyng their souldiours one farre enough from an other.

Gabene.

J Cassander vnderstanding of that Queene *Olympias* had done, with his armie commeth into *Macedone*, and besiegeth the said *Olympias* within the citie of *Pidue*, where the Queene in short time is cleane voide of hope of all succours she loketh for.

The.xiiij.Chapter.

*I*n the meane time that Antigone and Eumenes warred in *Asie* as aforesaid, Cassander who besieged the Citie of *Tege* in the Countrey of *Peloponese* in *Europe*, vnderstanding of *Olympias* comming into *Macedone*, and the death of *Euridice* and *Phillip* hir husband, and of

R.s.

the

The second Booke.

The Citie of
Perrhebie.

Dynias.

Aristone.

The Citie of
Pidue.

the defacing the tombe of Iolas his brother, concluded with the *Tegeans* a peace, and with his armie marched towarde *Macedone*, whereby he leaft his friendes and allies in great perplexitie. For Alexander Polispercon his sonne hauing a great armie, alwayes had an eye to the Cities of *Peloponese*. And the *Etholians* minding to gratify *Quene Olympias* and Polispercon, toke and furnished the passage of the piles, by which Cassander should passe: wherefoze he was forced to leaue that passage, and to get together a number of Passengers out of the countrey of *Eube* and *Locres*, in which he put ouer his armie into *Thessalie*, where he was aduertised that Polispercon besieged the Citie of *Perrhebie*. So he sent Calas one of his Captaynes with parte of his armie to maintaine the warres against Polispercon, and Dynias another of his Captaynes to win the passages of *Macedon*: which he diligently exploited and wanne, befoze the Souldiers of *Olympias* (whome she had for that purpose thither sent) were come. But after she vnderstood that Cassander with a power royall was approached *Macedone*, she constituted Aristone Generall, to fight against him, and hir self accompanied with the yong sonne of Alexander & Roxanne his mother, *Thesalonique* the daughter of Philip, and sister to the saide Alexander, *Deidamie* the daughter of Eacle King of *Epyre* sister to *Pyrrhe*, who after warred on the *Romaines*, the daughters of *Attale*, and many other of the principall Ladies of the countrey, wth a great number of their kinsfolkes and friends, retired into the Citie of *Pidue*: the more parte of which people were namede for the warres, and the towne vnprovided of victuals to maintaine the siege long. And notwithstanding that she saw she was in some daunger, yet determined she to tarry there, trusting that the greater parte of the *Grekes* and *Macedonians* wold come ayde hir. She had aboute hir a certain numbze of footemen and horse, which accusto-

The second Booke.

58

customably were resident in the court, besides a fewe Elephants which Polispercon had leaft in the Countrey. For Cassander at his first entry into the countrey, had taken the greater number, and after he had passed the Straights of *Perrheby*, he came and besieged the Citie of *Pidue*, and with a trench enclosed it from the one side of the sea to the other. For it stood in a gulfe of the Sea, on eche side enuironed with water, except the entrie, wherein he made a crosse trench, & sent to them which would be his friends and allies, for ships, artillery, and all other hablements of warre, to besiege the same by sea and land. And when he vnderstood that Eacle King of *Epyre* was with a great army comming to ayde *Olympias* his sister, he sent Attarye with one parte of his army out against him: who made suche speede, that he wan and kept the straight passages betwene the countrey of *Epyre* and *Macedone*: so that he put Eacle from his enterprise: by which meane, and also for that the greater parte of his subiects which with euill wil came against the *Macedonians*, made in his camp such a muteny, that he was fayne (notwithstanding his meaning to succoure his sister) to sende backe all those whome he saw euill willing, and with the rest which determined the aduenture with him, continued his iourney: howbeit, he was very weakely accompanied: and which was worse, they that forsake him, after their returne home, brought all the rest of the people of the countrey into such a mutenie, that by a common and publique decree, they bannished their King Eacle, and allied with Cassander: which thing in the countrey of *Epyre* was neuer scene since *Neoptoleme* the sonne of *Achilles* first governed there. For that Realme always went by discēt from the father to sonne, and the Kings untill that daye died within the Countrey. After that rebellion, when Cassander had sent into *Epyre* *Lisike* to be gouernour and ruler of the same: they which stode

Lyciscus.

R. ij.

in

Callas.

in doubt whether to take Olympias parte or no, seeing all things out of hope, turned to Callander: whereby remained no more for Olympias but one expectation and hope of aide, to wete, of Polispercon, who not withstanding some failed hir. For Callas whome Callander hadde sent to warre vpon Polispercon, being verie nere encamped the said Polispercon, as he besieged the Citie of *Perrheby*, founde the meane so to suborne his men of warre, that the more parte forsake him and rendred to Callas. Thus and by these meanes in short tyme lost Olympias all hir hope of aide.

Antigone thinking to surpise and discomfit *Eumenes* and his armie, the said *Eumenes* (throughe his wisdom and diligence) frustrateth his enterprise: & by that meane saue both his Elephants and baggage.

The.xiiij. Chapter.

While *Antigone* abode in the Countrey of *Garmage*, in the Region of *Mede* as we haue before declared, & had considered y he was much weaker than the enimie: he imagined and enterprised at vnwares to assaile them, & by skil and policie martiall to conquer them, and the rather soasmuche as they were so disperfed in diuerse villages to winter, that some of them were six daies iorneye one from another. Notwithstanding his enterprize was very difficulte & hard to bring to good purpose, because to passe throughe the manured countrey was a very long iourney, and neuer able to do it without knowledge of the enimie, and he coulde not wel passe his armie the shorter way without great trauaill and want of all things, in so much as it was throughe the desertes, and the countrey very drie. Neuerthelesse, because it was the nearest

waye and mostest to bring his purpose to passe, he fully resolved to take it, whereby he thought he might beste so surpise the enimie, being all disperfed, decided, and yole. Wherevpon he commianded his Souldiours to be in readinesse to departe, and to make prouision of victuals readie to eat for .x. dayes, causing it to be noyed, that he would into *Armenie*. But sodenly beyond all mens expectation, he tooke his iourney throughe the deserts in the winter when the dayes are at the shortest. And as he passed, he gaue commaundement to his souldiers on the daye to make so great fires as they would, but in the night none, to the ende the pursaunts might not by the sight therof haue any notice to aduertise the enimie, considering that the deserte being playne and champion, and with hye mountains enuironed, y light of the fire might easilie be scene very farre of. In this sorte trauailed they without fire in the night .v. dayes together. The .v. daye at night, the Souldiours almost frozen to death and farre spent for wante of victuals and other things necessarie, made fires to warme and refresh them. Which the inhabitants of the desertes seeing, and suspecting what that was, with all possible post sent certain of their men vpon *Dromadaries*, a very swift beast in iourneying, towards *Eumenes* and *Penceste*: which beastes in one daye without baite, had posted a thousande five hundred furlongs, to aduertise them of the coming of *Antigone*. When *Penceste* bys Souldiours vnderstode that the enimie was already halfe waye, they determined to goe into the farthest partes where the rest of the Souldiours laye, and so ioyne with them, rather than there still to tarry and be surprised of the enimie, before any aide coulde come vnto them. When *Eumenes* saw them thus feared and dismayed, he to gyue them courage, & to persuaade them that they needed not to remoue from the places they were in, whiche was the entrie of the desert, declared

K.iiij. that

that he had found out an excellent deuise and remedie to staye the coming of the enimie for.iiij. or.iiij. dayes: during which time the rest of the armie might easely be gotten thither, and so by that meane withoute any great difficultie they should winne of the enimie victorie, who with hunger and thirst were al benumbed and wried, and likewise vnprouided of all other thinges necessarie. At whose wordes all the Souldiours marvelled, and would needs know what deuise that was or might be, which was able to keepe back the enimie .iiij. or.iiij. dayes. Then commaunded he, and enioyned al his Captaynes there, to followe him with those men they had, and to carry all the vessels they coulde get, wherein any fire might be made. Which done, he hastened to get the hiest mountaynes about the uttermost limits of the desert, in the sight of the enimie, and on the placed men dispersed in diuerse places, being about. lxx. furlongs in length, commaunding euery of them (during that time) to make great fires in the places wher they stood all alongest about. xx. cubits one from another, and at the first watche of the night to make notable great fires, as though they watched and were at supper, at the second watch lesse, and at the third watch least of all: to the ende, that they which saw them farre off, might thinke it a great campe. Which commaundement by the Souldiers diligentlie executed, many paysaunts dwelling on the mountaynes in the opposite, and Pithons friendes *Satrapa of Mede*, with great speede descended into the playne, signifying to Antigone and Pithon, all they had sene: who were greatly abashed at those newes, which they neuer doubted of. Wherefore they soddainlie stayed where they were, & asked counsaile of the said Paynants what was best to do. For they thought it very dangerous, for their men being trauailed, wried, and vnprouided of all things, to ioine battaill with the enimie well provided of all thinges, & together

together assembled, thinking also, that some of their owne men had betrayed them, and had aduertised the enimie of their coming. Wherefore at last they least the playne waye and took that on the right hande, by the mountaynes, a while to repose and refreche their people. In this sorte abused Eumenes the enimie, hauing time ynough to assemble al his power which was dispersed in diuerse places and lodgings, to entrench and fortifie his camp, and to prouide & furnishe it with all things necessarie.

After Antigone had passed all the desertes, worde was brought him, that all Eumenes his Captaynes and men of warre were gone to the camp, and that their Elephaunts were coming behind on the waye almost at hande, without companie or conduct of any men of warre. Wherefore he chose out. ii. thousande lawres. ii. hundred Earentines, and all the light armed footemen to go and assaile the enimies Elephants, thinking that if he could ouerthrowe them, the enimie thereby should greatly be weakened. But Eumenes doubting thereof, sent to conduct the said Elephants, a thousande of the best horse he had, and about. iiij. thousande lightarmed footemen. When Antigone his Souldiers had shewed them selues to the conductours of the Elephants, they arranged their beastes in a square battaill. And after they set in order the. CCCC. horse that they hadde for their ayde, and in the midst put all their baggage. Howbeit Antigone his bande of horse, bycause of their great numbre so violentlie charged the horse of the enimie, that they were forthwith ouerthrowen and put to flight. That done, the *Antigonians* charged the Elephants and their conductours, who a pretie while defended them, albeit they were by the enimie very sore hurte, and they harmed them no whit at all. Wherefore in the ende they beganne to recule and had out of hand fled, if present ayde which was vnlooked for, hadde not come

The second Booke.

come and deliuered them of that peril and danger.

Antigone in battaill ouerthroweth *Eumenes*, putteth him to death, and after seizeth on all his armie.

The .xv. Chapter.

Soztie after, as they laye in campe about .xl. fur-
Slongs one from an other: they embattailed them
 selues to assaye and proue soztune, and to hazarde
 their estates in hope of victorie. And first *Antigone* be-
 ganne to place his hozse and deuided them into two
 wings o2 battailles, of whiche the charge of the left he
 gaue to *Python*, and him selfe with his sonne *Demetre*
 ledde the right, and aranged the armed soztmen in the
 middell, and appointed the Elephaunts in the fronts of
 the battaill in good order. And in the voyde space be-
 twixt both, he placed the light armed soztmen: so ac-
 compting those he bzought out of *Mede*, he had in the
 whole .xxij. thousand soztmen. viij. thousand hozse, and
 lxx. Elephants. When *Eumenes* vnderstood that *Antigo-*
 ne led the right wing o2 boward of his battail with his
 best hozse, he placed him selfe right ouer against, in his
 left wing o2 rerewarde with his best and choise hozse,
 bycause he had in that battaill appointed the greater
 numbze of the most experte and best trayned hozse of
 the *Satrapes*, and in the same *Mithridate* *Ariobarzane* his
 sonne, whiche *Ariobarzane* was descended from the
 princes of *Persè*, whom the *Tyrants* sometime slew,
 a valiaunt and hardy Champion; and had all his youth
 ben bzought vp and trained in the warres, and befoze
 y wing o2 rerewarde he arranged in soztme of a crosse,
 lx. of the most puiſſaunt and best Elephaunts: and in
 the voyde places appointed the light armed soztmen.
 Next after, he placed his armed soztmen in a maine
 battaile, in the sozeparte whereof, he firste placed the
 serge

The number
 of the men on
 eyther side, and
 order of their
 battailes.

The second Booke.

65

serge bearers, behind them the *Argiraspides*, and after
 them the *Percenaries* and other *Traungers*, armed af-
 ter the manner of the *Macedonians*, and befoze them al,
 his Elephants, and betwene the light armed sozt-
 men, as him thought best. In the right wing o2 bo-
 warde which *Phillip* led, he placed the other hozse, and
 arranged befoze them the least & weakest Elephantes,
 whome he commaunded by no meane to charge, but to
 sozbeare fighting and to haue an eye and regard to the
 least wing o2 rerewarde. So there where in *Eumenes*
 armie .xxx. thousand soztmen. vi. thousand and viij. hun-
 dred hozse, and .Cxl. Elephantes. A little befoze they
 ioyned battail, *Antigene* gaue commaundement to one
 of his hozsmen to ryde *Trayght* against the *Phalange*
 of the enimie: and when he was nere ouer against the
 place where the *Macedonians* stood, so that they might
 well heare him crie out with a loude voice vnto them,
 saying these woordes folowing. Ah cursed and wicked
 people, how dare you presume to come against your fa-
 thers, who alwayes haue serued with *Philip* and *Alex-*
ander, and obtayned in their companies many victories.
 Certes anone ye shal see them exploit as condigne and
 woorthy factes for the kings whome they haue serued &
 do, as their noble and honourable dedes heretofore ex-
 ecuted and done. For there was not one thesame time
 among the *Argiraspides Macedonians* vnder thzee scoze
 o2 thzee scoze and ten yeares of age o2 moze, and by rea-
 son of their long continuance and exercise abidden in
 the warres, all passing valiaunt and hardy. After thys
 hozsman had done his message, they on the other syde
 answered aloud, and sayd that they were very sozie
 it was their chaunce to fight against their kinsfolkes,
 cosins, and so auncient men of warre. But the souldi-
 ers with *Eumenes* desirous of battaile, exhorted him to
 march with speede against the enimie. When *Eumenes*
 seing their sozwardnesse, made signe to the trumpets,
 S. j. whq

who forthwith sounded to battaile, whereat both the armies made a great outecrye. The first which encountered were the Elephantes, and nexte the horses: whereupon because the field was large, dry and barren, there arose through the moving and stirring of the horse, such a dust, that although they were hard together, yet could they scarcely discern what one another dyd. Whiche thing when Antigone saw, he commaunded the Median horse, and certain Tarentines, to ride out and spoyle the campe & baggage of the enemy, whiche he thought by reason of the dust, might without the sight of the Eumeneans be easily done, and so winning the campe and baggage, would with little effusion of bloud be the cause of victorie on their side, as it after happened. For the sayd Medians and Tarentines passing the corner of the enemies battaile, and riding forth on, ranne upon the baggage, which was five furlongs from the battaile, before they were perceived, & from thence to the campe, wherein were few souldiers but many straglers, who for a while resisted, but soon after they put them to flight, and by that meane wayne they the campe and carriages, and without any greate resistance took all the straglers. In the meane while began Antigone to ioine battaile, and so charged the leste wyng or rearward which came agaynst hym, & through the greate number of his horse, gaue so violent a charge, that he daunted their courages, through which Peneeste Satrapa of Persie, being in that wyng, retired out of the battaile with his owne horses, and after hym followed a thousande more, and by that meane was Eumenes left disarmed and weakly accompanied in the uttermoste parte of that wyng or rearward. Not withstanding he thought it a greate shame and dishonoure to flie, and therfore determined he rather to tarrie, and valiantly defend the quarrell of the Kings, than to recule. Whereupon he with might and maine charged Antigone: so that

if the fight betwixt the horsemen was sharpe and cruel, and many slaine. It chanced the same very tyme as the Elephants were fighting, that the foremost on Eumenes side, was by the chief and principal of Antigone discomfited and overthrowne. When Eumenes saw his men disordered, and in all places haue the worst, he retired the rest of his horse yet unbroken from the battaile, and trouped to the wing or bowward which Philip had the leading of, whome he had commaunded to stay and delay from fight, and take his souldiers. In the meane time, the Argiraspides so lustily & courageously charged the maine battaile of the enemy, that with very hand strokes they slew many, & put a number more to flight. And their force was so intollerable, that they repulsed and discomfited the whole phalage, being the farre greater number, wherof, v. thousand were slaine, and the rest fled. When Eumenes understood that the enemy had won his campe, and that Peneeste was at hand yet whole in troupe, he forced to ioine with him, and to charge Antigone againe with his horse. For he thought if he could get the victorie, he should not onely recover his owne carriages and his men, but also the enemies. Howbeit Peneeste and his horsemen would not thereto agree, but rode further off from the battaile: and when night came, they retired one from another into diuers places. Antigone likewise deuised his horse into two bandes, the one of which himself kept, attending the doings of Eumenes and his souldiers, and the charge of the other he gaue to Python, commaunding hym with all speed, to charge the Argiraspides, who were disarmed of their horse: which commaundement with great diligence he executed: but the Argiraspides seeing their inability to resist, retired together in a square battaile, harde to the riuer side, withoute hurte, greatly blaming Peneeste and his companie, as the onely causers of the overthrow of the horsemen

The second Booke.

men. And being in such order retired, Eumenes with his horse came and ioyned with them. But at their accustomed houres to make fires, they went to consulte and advisedly debate of their greates businesse and waighty enterprises. The *Satrapes* were of the opinion that they all should forthwith retire into the high countrey which they gouerned. And Eumenes contrary affirming that it were best for them to charge afresh, saying that the phalange of the enimie was discomfited, and that yet they were as many horse. Notwithstanding the *Macedonians Argiraspides* sayde, they would neyther followe the one opinion nor the other, because all their goodes, baggages, together with their wiues, childzen and familie, were vnder subiection of the enimie, so that the counsaile and assemble without any conclusion brake vp. They sent also secret messengers towards Antigone, practizing with him to yeld Eumenes at his pleasure, condicionally that he should restore their wiues, childzen, and goodes. The *Satrapes* likewise & the more part of the other Captains concluded a league & amitie, and abandoned their chieftaine. Through which meane, Eumenes was betrayed & rendred to Antigone. Who seeing that by greater happe and much better good lucke, than he looked for, he hadde gotten vnder his subiection the *Argiraspides* and the rest of the souldiers which held against him, tooke Antigone prisoner and buried him quicke. He also slew Eudame captaine of the Indian Elephants, & diuers other captaines his bitter enimies. And for Eumenes, he committed the garding of him to certayn of his men, vntil he had determined what to do with him. For gladly he would haue receyued him, if eyther by god or gentle entreatie he thought he might win him: because he knewe him to be a noble warriour and stout man. Notwithstanding he had no great confidence in his premises, by reason of the marvellous loue and singular affection that he did beare Olympias & the Kings, which he before had

The second Booke. 67

had well declared. For although he was by his meane from the siege of *Nore* deliuered, yet after in the quarrel of the Kings he warred vpon him with his whole power. Moreover seeing the mortall hate of the *Macedonians* against him, he determined to put him to death. Howbeit for the loue and fauoure he before bare him, he caused him to be burnt, and in a faire vessel sent his bones to his kinsfolkes and friends. He found likewise among the hurte men, *Ierome Cardian*, a wise and politike man, whome Eumenes greatly honoured and familiarly vsed: *Ierome.* and therefore Antigone in like sorte, after Eumenes his death, honoured and well entreated him.

Antigone retireth to winter in the countrey of *Mede*, and of the deluge or floud which that time chaunceth in the countrey of *Rhodes*.

The. xvj. Chapter.

After Antigone had brought backe at his armie into the countrey of *Mede*, he wintred in a village of the *Ecbathanes* harde by, wherein is the Kings Palace of that quarter, and deuised his men of warre through the whole countrey of *Mede*, and chiefly in the waste countrey, so called because of diuers mysfortunes which there sometime happened. For in olde time about those quarters had bene the richest and gretest number of townes within all that Province, and by reason of so many terrible and continuall earthquakes, all the sayde townes together with their inhabitantes perished and were utterly lost, wherby the whole region was maruellously altered and chaunged: for there were such new riuers and lakes scene, as had not customably bene. The same time that Antigone lay in *Mede*, the citie of *Rhodes* was the thirde time by deluge or floude overcome, by reason wherof a great many Citizens a new were at that present

The wast
Countrey.

sent downe more thā at the other two times. For the first, because the towne was newly buylt and little inhabited, dyd no great hurt. The second was much greater, and did more damage, for that there were more inhabitants. But the third came about the spring, and began through great raines & showres whiche fel sodenly waightie & marvellous haile stones: for they fel hole and bigge and waightie as a myne, but some much bigger and heavier: so that they beate downe the toppes of many weake built houses, and kild a great number of people: and because the Citie was round, stepest and hiest in the midst in maner of a Theatre, the waters on every side so aboundantlie flowed, that the lower partes were incontinent filled vp, and coulde no waye passe nor fall, because the Citizens (seeing winter passe) took no great hede to the cleansing of their sinks vnder the earth. And the more part of the sinks and chanelis about the wals were so choked, that the water in short time grew so hie & strong, that it flowed vp to the market place called *Ligina*, and the temple of Dionisie, and in the end grew and arose vp like a lake, even to the temple of Esculape. Whereupon the Citizens seeing so great and sodayne a deluge, sought euery man to saue him selfe. Some ranne to the shippes, some to the theatre: and they whiche were most oppressed, scaled the tops of the churches, and climbed the pillars on whiche the statues and ymages stood. And as the Citizens were in this terrour and perplexitie, chaunced them a sodain remedy. For one of the pannes of the wall (through the violence of the water) fell downe: and so by that meane it voided and ranne into the sea. It was also a happy tourne that the deluge chaunced on the daye, because that when the Citizens saw the imminent daunger, they had leysure to get out of their houses, and withdawe them to the hiest places of the towne. It was good happe lyke wyle that the wals of their houses were stronglie built

Digma.

buylt of stoane, and not of bricke: and therefore they which got vp to the toppes were safe. Wherewith, there died aboute hundred, and many houses ouerthrowen & wholly beate downe, besides diuerse that were soze shaken and quashed. In this daunger and inconuenience was the Citie of *Rhodes*.

Antigone by craft putteth to death *Pitkon*, who beginneth to rebell: and gynneth the *Satrapie* of *Mede* to *Orondate*: and likewise vanquisheth certain other *Median* rebelles.

The xvij. Chapter.

As *Antigone* wintered in the countrey of *Mede*, he was aduertised that *Python* practised with the soldiers in garrison, about some enterpryse. Notwithstanding he made semblant that he beleued not the report, reproving the reporters before the people, saying, that to set controuersie betwene him and *Python*, they had fained and deuised it in their own heads. He caused it also to be openly disuulged, that he would leaue the said *Python* *Satrapa* and gouernour of al the *Provinces* and *Satrapies* of the hye countrey, together one parte of his arme, so that he might rule the better, and hold and keepe him selfe in sauetie. He writte also vnto him gentle and gracious letters, praying hym to repaire ouer so soone as was possible to communicate and beuise of the affaires in those quarters, to the ende *Antigone* might with more speede returne to *Sea*. This dyd he w a crafty and painted countenance, clerely to put hym out of suspicio, thinking he would, in hope of obtayning that Seignorie, come to him. For well he knew, it was not his ease forcibly to take him, because he was a valiaunt and couragious man, and such one, that *Alexander* when he struged, by reason of his vertue, had gyuen hym the goa

The second Booke.

Orondonate.

Hypostate.

The Citie of
Ecbathane.

The Citie of
Persepolis.

Meleager.
Menete.

uernement of the same countrey of *Mede*, whiche so that day he held and enioyed. And to be short, he thzough corruption and other ways, greatly got the good willes of the men of warre, that the moze numbze promised to forsake Antigone and follow him. Notwithstanding, although he for this cause somewhat mistrusted his crafty cloyning, yet thzough the hope which certen of his familiars and friends with Antigone put him in, he came at his commaundement. And so sone as he was come, Antigone caused him to be appzehended, and the chiefe and principall Captaynes of the armie being there in manner of a Senate assembled, accused him. Beseze whome he was lightly conuict, & incontinent condemned to death, and with greater speede executed. Whiche done, he assembled the whole army, & in their presence proclaimed Orondonate the *Median*, *Satrapa* of the said Countrey of *Mede*, hauing for his assistance and ayde Captayne Hypostate with foure thousand Mercenarie footemen, and .v. hundred horse. And him self with the rest of the armie went to the Citie of *Ecbathane*, where he toke .v. hundred Talents of vncoined silver. Fro thence traualled he towards the Citie of *Persepolis*, in the countrey of *Perse*, distaunt thence. xx. dayes iourney of. But as he passed on his iourney, certen of Python his friends & coniuratours, of which Meleager and Menete were chief, had assembled, and got together of Pythons familiars about .liij. hundred horse, and made many incursions and roades vpon the people of the Countrey which would not obey them. But when they were aduertised of the encamping of Hypostate and Orondonate, they sodenly by night assailed them, and hadde almost wonne their camp. And although they were thzough the numbze of the ennemie repulsed, yet suborned they some of their Souldiours, who went away with them. And bycause they were all horse and had no carriages, they feared all the whole countrey, and set them in a marue-

lous

The second Booke. 69

lous bypzoze. But in the end being soze pressed and charged, they were forced to retire into a balley enuironed with steepe rockes, and almost inaccessible, and at laste there taken and slayne. But Meleager and Occrane both balaunt Captaynes, and diuerse other of the principall stoutely standing to their defenses, were amongst the rest also slaine. And this was the end of the rebelles in *Mede*.

Antigone comming into *Perse*, and there receyued as Lord and Seignior of all *Asie*, deuied the *Satrapies* thereof: and after goeth to the Citie of *Suse*, and taketh all the treasure he there findeth.

The .xviij. Chapter.

When Antigone was come into the countrey of *Perse*, he was without contradiction by y people of the countrey as Lord and Seignior of all *Asie* honozably receyued. And after that he assembled his friends, and with them consulted and deuised cōcerning the diuision of the *Satrapes*. First he left to Pampolemon *Carmanie*, and to Stasanor *Bactriane*: bicause he could not with his letters easely expulse them, who were of the inhabitants in the said prouinces well beloued, and had also amongst the men of warre great friends and mightie armies. Into *Arie* he sent Erite, and after his death, he deputed Euagoras, a mā of meruelous great courage, and wise. He permitted likewise Oxiarthe the father of Roxanne Alexanders wife, to keepe and enioye the *Satrapes* of *Paropanisade*, as he beseze held it: bycause he could not expulse him without great power, and long continuance. He also called home out of *Aracoth* Sybirte, whome he deariely loued: and on him bestowed that *Satrape*, gyuing him the charge of the mitinous *Argiraspides*.

Pampolemon.

Erite.
Euagoras.
Oxiarthe.

T.j.

des,

The second Booke.

Euen so com-
meth to all
Traitors.

des, vnder a colour to lead them into the warres, but the trueth is, it was to destroye them. For he tolde him in counsaile, that he would send and put them to such viles as they should lose their liues. Amongst which were those y^e betrayed Eumenes, and for their treason suffered that waye condigne punishment. And as oftentimes it happeneth, that treasons to Princes are profitable to winne victorie: euen so to suche as commit them, they haue alwayes ben the cause efficient of many and great mischiefs.

Thespius.

Ascleptodore.

Xenophilus.

After Antigone saw that Penteus in the Countrey of Persia was greatly honoured, he expelled him the *Satrapie*, whereupon many of the countrey being therewith agræued, at last one of the chief and principall of them named Thespius, stepped out and frankly tolde him, that they would obey none other: whome he caused for his so saying, incontinent to be slayne, and gave the *Satrapie* to Ascleptodore: together a sufficient and able number of men of warre, to garde and defend it. Notwithstanding he with gentle wordes and large promysces curteously entertained Penteus, vntill he had gotten him out of the countrey. These things done, Antigone took his iourney towards *Suse*: and as he approached nere the citie, Xenophile Captayne of the the Castle of *Suse*, and Treasurer of all the treasure Royall within the same, by Seleuke sent to offer his seruice, and to be at his commaundement, met him about the riuer *Pasitigre*, whom Antigone gently and curteously receyued, making him beleue that he would honozably entreat him, least if he otherwise dyd, Xenophile might alter his determination and purpose, and so shoulde be despoyled and robbed of him. By which meane, after they were entred the Citie, Xenophile rentred him the Castle, wherein he founde a treasurie and many other things, all of masse golde, amounting to the value of. xv. thousand Talents: he found also there great summes of money, besides many crowns with

The second Booke. 70

with other great giftes and spoiles, to the value of. v. thousand Talents. So by that meane and with that he brought out of the countrey of *Mede*, he had in golde and silver the summe of. xxb. thousand Talents. And for this time we wil leaue speaking of Antigone and the things by him done in *Asie*, and returne to that the same time exploited in *Europe*.

¶ Cassander taketh by composition *Olympias*, and after putteth hir to death.

The. xix. Chapter.

Nowe saith the hystorie, that Cassander who besieged *Olympias* within the Citie of *Pidue*, in the countrey of *Macedone*, could not well winne it, by reason of the winter season, but only with ditches and trenches, held it enclosed and garded the Port with ships: to the end no ayde or succoure should be thither brought. By meane whereof, the townes men were so distressed and in such neede, that they allowed monethly to euery soldier, but five *Choenices* of corne: Neyther did the Elephantes eat any thing else than the poudre of drie wood, and the horsemen were forced to eate their horses. Notwithstanding the Quene still hoping of succoure, so long abode the siege, that the Elephantes dyed of hunger: and almost all the extraordinary horsemen, besides the greater part of the footemen, died for want of victuals. And certain *Barbarians* which there serued, by necessitie constrained (against nature) eat the fleshe of the dead carcases. And the rest which were beate, one parte by the Commissioners, deputed by the Quene, was buried, and the other throwen ouer the wals into the ditches, very horrible to see: so that not the women alone, who alwayes had ben synely & delicately brought vp, but the souldiours also, which had abyden almost as

Choenice was a measure amongs the Grekes about the bignesse of our quart, or somewhat more.

The second Booke.

many miseries as might be, endured there a most intolerable stench. But at last, the famine dayly increased, that many of the Souldiours came to the Quene and desired leaue to depart, who seeing the great want of vituals, and other inabilityie to deliuer them of the siege, gaue licence: whereupon they departed and rendred to Cassander, whome he right gentlie receyued, and sent them home to their owne houses, trusting that the *Macedonians* thereof aduertised, and seeing no hope to be liked for at the Quenes hands, would not long trauail in hir ayde: wherein they had good reason. For all the *Macedonians* which determined to succoure hir, vnderstanding the daunger, she was in, altered their opinions, and toke parte with Cassander: Aristone and Monime except, which Aristone kept the Citie of *Amphipolis*, and Monime the Citie of *Polle*. When Olympias saw, that one parte of the *Macedonians* had quite forsaken hir, & that the rest were vnable to mainteyn & help hir, she went about to saue hir self & hir friends in a Gallie by sea, which she caused to be sent for and brought to the Port. But Cassander being therof aduertised by one that fled out of the town, toke the sayd Gallie. Whereupon the Quene despayring in hir affaires & businesse, sent Ambassadors to Cassander, to treat a peace. But he seeing the necessitie wherein she stood, and therfore meaning that she should yeld hir self to his curtesie, he hardly granted hir safecoduct for hir owne person. When Cassander had the citie rendred to him, he incontinent sent certen of his men of warre to take *Amphipolis* and *Polle*. Whereupon Monime Captayne of *Polle* vnderstanding the state of Olympias, yelded without resistance. But Aristone who was extreme proude both of his great bande of men of warre, as also for that he had a little before banquished and overcome Cratebas, one of Cassanders Captaynes, in battaill slayne a great parte of his armie, subsecuted & chased him through the countrey of *Busalcie*, hard to the Citie

Aristone.

Amphipolis.
Monime.
Polle.

Cratebas.

The second Booke.

71

Citie of *Bedine*, & it besieged & toke by composition, whom he after with .iij. thousand of his men besides, sent away in white roddes in their hands, supposing that Eumenes had not ben yet dead, and hoping that Polisperco and Alexander his sonne would come to ayde hym, utterly refused the yelding vp of the Citie of *Amphipolis*. But after Olympias had written to him to render the Towne, summoning him of his faith and allegiaunce, he thought it best so to do, and taking suertie for his persone, gaue vp the same. Notwithstanding Cassander considering the great authoritie of Aristone, by reason of Alexanders aduancing him in his life, and meaning to make quicke dispatch of so many as would or might any way let or hinder his affaires and doings, caused Cratebas owne kinsfolkes to kill him. He perswaded likewise all their friends which Olympias had put to death, to accuse hir in the place of iudgement before the assemblie of the *Macedonians*, which thing they did: where the *Macedonians* in hir absence without patrone or Aduocate there to defend hir cause, condemned hir to death: whereupon after sentence and iudgement giuen, Cassander sent to hir certen of his friends, persuading hir to fle, promising to enbarque hir in a Gallie, which should bring hir to the citie of *Athens*. And this did he, not for anie good will to saue hir, but to the end she might by that meane voluntarily runne in exile, and be drenched in the Sea: so y it might after haue ben said, how by fortune of the sea, and iudgement of the Goddes, she was for hir cruell, mischeuous and wicked doedes, iustly punished. Fewer thelesse, she answered y messengers, that she would not, nor yet refuse the iudgement of the *Macedonians*. Which thing Cassander perceyuing, he for feare that the people and assemblie of the men of warre would alter their determinations and minds, when they vnderstood she was well able to purge hir of euery offence where with they would charge hir, and should likewise reduce

Bedine.

¶.iij. and

The second Booke.

and call to memory the great good turnes and honours by them long befoze at the hands of Phillip and Alexander receiued, sent .CC. of his trustiest soldiers about him to kill hir. Who with great violence entring the Palace where she was, were at the first sight so abashed with the Maiestie of hir face, that they returned without doing hir any hurte. But their kinsfolkes whom she caused to be slayne, thinking to reuenge their deaths, & also to gratifie Cassander, out of hande slew hir, who neuer made words or shewed any countenance of a woman dismayed, or yet fainte harted. In this sorte Olympias, whiche in hir time hadde bene the most honorable Dame of the world, Neoptoleme his daughter King of *Epire*, Alexander his sister King of *Epire*, who warred in *Italy*, King Phillip his wyfe of *Macedone* the most puissant of all other which befoze him in *Europe* raigned, & Alexander his mother, surnamed the great, which hadde exployted the most notable and honorable warres that euer were worthe the writing and talke, miserable ended hir life.

¶ After the death of *Olympias*, Cassander espouseth *Thessalonice* Alexander the great his sister, & foundeth the Citie of *Cassander*. And after he hath put in safe keeping *Roxanne* and Alexander his sonne, he goeth into the countrey of *Beote*, and reedifieth the Citie of *Thebes*.

The .xx. Chapter.

When Cassander thus gloriously & prosperously raigned, he affected the realme of *Macedon*, and the better to bying his purpose to passe, espoused *Thessalonice*, Phillip his daughter and Alexander his sister both by father and mother, being always desirous to insinuate him selfe with the ligne royall. He likewise in

The second Booke. 72

in the countrey of *Palene*, within the Region of *Macedone*, found and built a citie named *Cassandria*, and peopled it with inhabitants of the Cities of *Cheronefe* and *Potede*, and diuerse other villages about the same Citie, and the remnaunt of the *Olynthians*. By whiche meane & also by cause of the great & fertile territozie, he laid and gaue thereto and by other ways he toke, wherewith on hand to enlarge and make it great. The Citie in short time became so mightie and riche, that it was named to be the greatest and worshipfullest amongs all the Cities of *Macedone*. Nowe had Cassander purposed to put to death Alexander his sonne, and *Roxanne* his mother: to the end, there shoulde no more of Alexanders ligne remaine on liue. But befoze he would execute this execrable murder, he stayed, first to vnderstand what the *Macedonians* thought of the death of *Olympias*, & what talke was amongs them: together what *Antigone* did in *Asie*. Wherefoze he all that while caused *Roxanne* and hir sonne to be brought into the Castle of *Amphipolis*, and charged *Glaucias* Captayne thereof and one whome he greatly trusted with the keeping of them, commaunding him to vse and treat them no other wayes but as common persones, laying al princilie honours and dignities towarde them aparte, and to put away all the children which had ben brought vp with the said Sonne of Alexander, as his playe fellows. After that, he toke vpon him the authoritic and gouernement as King, and caused solemn erequies for *Euridice* and Phillip, whome *Olympias* had made be murdered, to be celebrated, & with great pompe and solemnitie entombed them in a tombe royall with their predecessors, making sports and pastimes, at those dayes accustomed. That done, he leuied a great numbze of men of warre in the countrey of *Macedone*, to go into *Peloponese*. While Cassander was thus occupied, and that *Polispercon* who laye besieged in the Citie of *Naxe*, in the Region of *Perrheby*, vnder-

The Citie of
Cassandria.

The second Booke.

ber stood of Olympias death, apperceyuing no longer hope
for him to take in hand to rule the affaires of *Macedo-*
ne. pziuillie by night stoale out of the Citie with a few of
his people, and passing thzough *Thessaly*, toke the Soul-
diours with Eucide, and trauelled into *Ethole* (where he
was verie well beloued) to see what refinne or traine
would there gouerne the affaires of *Macedone*, hoping
to find some mutacion or chaunge. After Cassander had
assembled a mightie armie, he sped him into *Peleponnese*
to chase Alexander the Sonne of Polispercon, bycause
there was not one of his enemies which hadde an whole
armie but he, who also had fortified and furnished all the
Townes and Castles of the same Countrey, by hym
thought most meete and defensibie. Thus without em-
pechement or stoppe, passed Cassander thzough the coun-
trei of *Thessaly*. But after he was come to the entrie of
the Diles the *Etholian*. kept him such play, and so stoutly
refused him, that with great and difficult payne, he per-
force wanne the passage: but after he was passed & had
entred the countrey of *Beote*, he sped him to bzing backe
and agayne to assemble all the *Thebanes*, and to restore
and reedifie the Citie of *Thebes*, thinking he should ther-
by get both great praise and immortall fame: aswell
for the high and incomparable facts of the same Citie, as
also for the maruellous reports which came thereon.
And bycause it had ben greatly altered and chaunged, &
oftentimes made desolate, I thinke good to make some
notable declaration of the fortunes and chaunces that
thereto happened.

¶ Of the foundation and fortunes of the Citie of
Thebes in *Beota*.

The. xxj. Chapter.

After

The second Booke.

73

After the deluge and flood of *Deucation*, the Citie of
Thebes in *Beote* was by Cadme first founded & built, Cadme.
and by his name called *Cadme*, by the *Spartes* inha-
bited, to save, a people dispersed, bycause the recourse
there was of al sortes. It was by some also named *The-*
bicene to wete dwelling at *Thebes*, for that by reason of
the deluge, the people departed thence and scattered a-
broad in diuerse countreys, and after returned thither.
It fortunied after, that the *Eucheleians* (by force) chased
and expulled the said inhabitants aboute the same sea-
son that Cadme with his people was put to flight, and
fled into the countrey of *Illyrie*. After that, Amphion and
Zethe who had the gouernement thereof, enlarged the
same as witnesseth Homere, saying: *Who first with*
Walles enuironed Thebane Towne: And with seauen gates,
to winne fame and renowne. Yet after that, the inha-
bitaunts whome Amphion & Zethe had thither brought,
were by Polidore the sonne of Cadme the second time ex-
pulled, by reason of a sobaine mortallitie whiche hap-
ned Amphion his childzen. And in proesse of time, the
same being by the successeurs of the saide Polydor go-
uerned, all the countrey bare the name of *Beote*, so cal-
led of *Beote*, the sonne of Neptune and Menelippe which
somtime ruled there. The *Argiues* likewise y third time
expulled the *Thebanes*, and toke the Citie. But after the
Argiues were gone agayn into their countrey, the *The-*
banes which retired into *Alcomene*, in the mountaine of
Thilphosine, returned home. Yet after that certen of the
said *Thebanes* were gone to the siege of *Troye*, the *Pelas-*
gians draue so many as remayned at home, both oute of
the Citie & Countrey, who continued in exile in diuerse
miseries vntill the fourth generation, as by an Augurie
of certen Crows was presaged. But in the end, the suc-
cession of the exiles, in the fourth generation returned,
and there inhabited the space of eyght hundred yeares.
Who were the first that gouerned that Region, and af-
ter

Amphion.
Zethe.
Homere.

Polydore.

Beote.
Neptune.
Menalippe.

A. j.

ter

ter contended and fought for the Empire of *Greece* until the tyme that Alexander the sonne of Phillip (by force) toke the citie, and after razed it. But about .xx. yeares after, Cassander (desirous of glorie as aforesaid) through his earnest request and marvellous persuasions, by the assent and consent of the whole countrey, reedified it, and repeopled it with those which lived, and of the ligne of the exiles which were dead, as wel for the pittie he had of the miserable people, as also for the glorie & renoume of the citie. The *Athenians* also at their owne costes and charges, built and set up one parte of the wall. Manie other cities, likewise and severall people of *Greece*, *Sicill* & *Italy*, help them with money. After this maner recovered the *Thebanes* their Citie and Countrey.

¶ After Cassander hath taken and subdued certen Cities of *Peloponnesse*, and vnderstandeth of the coming of Alexander, Polispercon his sonne, against him, he returneth into *Macedone*.

The .xxij. Chapter.

When Cassander was with his whole armie come to the entrie of *Peloponnesse*, called *Isthmus*, and found the same by Alexander the sonne of Polispercon taken and guarded, he passed beyond him, and went to *Megare*, and there got together a number of shippes, barges and fery boats, wherein he put over into *Epidaure* his armie and Elephants, and so came against the citie of *Argos*, which he constrained to reuolte from Alexander, and to take his parte. He reduced likewise after, all the townes and cities of the *Messenians* to him, except *Ithome*, and by composition toke the Citie of *Hermonide*. And appercepuing that Alexander came against him to fight, left in the Citie of *Gerannie* about *Isthmus*. Molicke one of his Captayns with .ij. thousand trayned souldiers, and him self returned into *Macedone*.

¶ Vpon

Isthmus.
Megare.
Epidaure.
Argos.
Ithome.
Hermonide.
Gerannie.
Molicke.

¶ Vpon *Antigone* his arriuall in *Babylon*, Seleuke perceyuing that he seeketh occasions to expulse or kill him, flieth into *Egypt*.

The .xxij. Chapter.

The yeare ensuing wherein Praxibule was created Governour of *Athens*, and Nance, Spure & Marcke Popill were chosen Consulles at *Rome*, after Antigone had gyuen to Aspise one of the *Satrapes* of the countrey, the *Satrapie* of *Susiane*, he got together a number of charriotes and Camelles to carrie all his golde and siluer to sea, and with them and his armie toke his iourney to *Babylon*. And when he had in .xx. dayes iourneys reached *Babylon*, Seleuke Governour of that Province, honozable receyued him, on whome he bestowed great gistes, and roially banquetted his souldiours. Notwithstanding Antigone called him to an accompt, for the reueneue of the said Province. And bicause he held & mainteyned that he was not accomptable for it, considering that the said Province was by the *Macedonians* in the life of Alexander, for his merites and good seruice bestowed on him, they were at some controuersie. Nevertheless after Seleuke had remembred his dealing towards Python, he much doubted that Antigone vnder like colour, would make quicke dispatch of him, for so much as it was well knowen, that he endeouored hym to discomfite all the noble personages and men in authority, which were appointed for the ruling and gouernement of any good and honest businesse. Wherefore bycause of the notable fame and renoume whiche was blowen abroad of Ptolome, his great honour and honestie, and also his gentlie and friendlie entreaty of al such as came vnto him for helpe, he with .L. horse departed thence, and fled into *Egypt* vnto him. Whiche newes wonderfully ioyed and gladdened Antigone, bycause he

Aspise.
A.ij. thought

The second Booke.

thought y^e would be such a colour for him, that no man should be able to reprove him and saye he had layde hands on Seleuke his great friend, who had with his power alwayes ayded him: but that of his owne mynde he voluntarily fled, and by that meane left him withoute questioⁿ or difficultie, the said *Satrapie*. But after he was by the *Chaldees* aduertized and admonished, that if Seleuke escaped his hands, he should be King and Ruler of the whole Empire of *Asie*, and sea hym in battail: he the marvellous sozie repented him of his escape. Wherefore he sent out in all possible post, certen horse after him, who in long pursuite and doing lesse good, returned. And although Antigone gave no great faith or credit to such divinations, yet by reason of the authoritie of the said *Chaldees*, and their great and long knowledge and experience in the course and influence of the starres, he was meruellously troubled. For the people of that countrey and sect, had alone a thousande yeares wholie applied them selues to that kind of studie and knowledge. Which thing by their great experiences, well appeared, and chieflie by Alexander his death, of whome they presaged that if he entred *Babylon*, he should there lose his life. And as that prediction proved true in Alexander, even so according to their divination of Antigone happened him, as hereafter when we come to the time wherein it chaunced, shall at large be declared. But for this time let vs out of hand treat of the armie of Seleuke in *Egypt*.

¶ Of Seleuke his practize and devise, touching the alliance and confederacie betwixt *Ptolome*, *Cassander* & *Lyfimache*, against *Antigone*. of their deshaunce they send him, and of his preparation against them. Also of his siege against the Citie of *Tyre* in *Phenice*.

The. xxiiij. Chapter.

When

The second Booke. 75

When Seleuke was come into *Egypt*, *Ptolome* right honozable and curteously receyved him. To whom he recompted the vngentle and disloyall dealing of *Antigone* against him: declaring farther, that *Antigone* his meaning was to expulse and vanquish all the *Satrapes* which had any rule or dominion, and especially all those which had ben in household with Alexander. And the more to asserthen him of the truth that it was so, he recompted how he had put to death *Python*, expelled *Penceste Perse*, and all he had done to him selfe: where neyther he nor they had once offended him, but had employed and bestowed all their travaill and service, as his deare friends and complices. He farther shewed him the mightie power he had of men, and hys innumerable treasure: togyther the great victozies and prosperitie he had in short time atchieued: whereby he beganne to ware so proude and arrogaunt, that he affected the whole Empire of *Macedone*. By these tales & reports had he perswaded *Ptolome* to prepare and resist him. And agayne sent certen of his friends into *Europe* towards *Cassander* and *Lyfimache*, to persuade them to do the like: who diligentlie performed their charge. By reason whereof they forged manie practizes, whiche were the originall and beginning of great dissention & warres. For *Antigone* who doubted (& not without good cause) the euill will of Seleuke against him, and the practizes he would devise, sent his Ambassadors towarde *Ptolome*, *Cassander*, and *Lyfimache*, to exhorte and desire them to continue and remayne his olde and auncient friends. Nevertheless after he had created *Python* who descended from the *Indians*, *Gouverneur* of *Babylon*, and left him there, he tooke his iourney with the whole armie, and marched towarde *Cilicie*: And after he was come to *Maley*, he diuided his armie into diuerse places to winter. He tooke also all the money he could gette in the Citie of *Quint*, amounting to .x. thousand Talents: with

Python.

Maley.

The Citie of

Quint.

Al.ij.

with

The second Booke.

Antigone hys
reache reue-
auc.

& with the rest he brought wth him, he was maruelouslie prouided of gold and siluer, besides his cleare yerely re-
uenue of. xi. thousand Talents. By reason whereof, as
also for his mightie puissance of Souldiours and men
of warre, he was much to be feared. When winter was
past, as Antigone with his whole power had taken hys
iourney to come into the hier *Syrie*, the Ambassadors of
Ptolome, Cassander, and Lyfimache came vnto him: who
hauing open audience to tell their Ambassade, deman-
ded of him to restore to Cassander the countreys of *Cap-
padoce* and *Lycie*, to restore Lyfimache *Phrygie* and *Helles-
pont*, to yeld by to Ptolome all *Syrie*, and to deliuer to Se-
leuke *Babylon*. And that he would also make an egall di-
uision with them of all the treasure he had gotten and
taken since the warres commenced against Eumenes:
bycause they had ben pertakers with him, and compa-
nions in the said warres. And in case he refused this to
do, they denounced to him in the names of them all, that
they would allie and ioyne together, to arrere moztall
hostilitie against him. When Antigone had heard this
their Ambassade, he with arrogaunt & insolent wordes
answered, and amongs other things willed and char-
ged them to tell Ptolome that he make good and strong
preparation to stand to his defence. When the Amba-
sadors were returned and had made reporte of their
answer, the saide Ptolome, Cassander and Lyfimache,
reallied together, and made the greatest preparation of
men, armoure, and all other things necessarie for the
warres, they possible could. When Antigone vnderstood
thercof, and considered the noblenesse, puissance and
authoritie of those against whome he tooke on hande
warres: he drew to his amitie and alliaunce all the
Princes, Nations and Cities he could get. For accom-
plishing wherof, he sent Ageselays towards the Kings
of *Cypres*, and to the *Rhodians*, *Idonome* and *Moschion*.
He sent also into *Cappadoce* an armie with his Nephew
Ptolome,

The second Booke. 76

Ptolome, to raise the siege before the citie of *Amisse*, and
to expulse all Cassanders Souldiours that countrey: gy-
uing him farther in charge to haue a vigilauit eye and
take good heed, y^e Cassander passed not into *Asie*, through
Hellespont. Moreover, he sent Aristodeme the *Milesian* Aristodeme.
wth a thousand Talents to *Peloponese* to make alliaunce wth
Polispercon & Alexander his sonne, and to get together
there, so many men as they could, and forthwith warre
vpon Cassander. That done, he sent to make readie hys
posts & Beacons, throughout al the countrey of *Asie* vnder
his obeissance: by which he might in all his affaires
haue speedie aduertisement. These things set in order,
he sped him towards the countrey of *Phenice*, meaning
there to prepare and make readie a flauie to send to
Sea: bycause the enimie was yet strongest at Sea: by
reason of their great flauie, and himselte al together
disfurnished. And when he was come into *Phenice*, he en-
camped before the Citie of *Tyre*, meaning to besiege it.
Peruerthelesse, he sent towards the Kings of the Coun-
treys, and Gouernours of *Syrie*, exhorting and requiring
their ayde and helpe for the adressing his flauie to sea:
bycause all the ships which had ben before in the coun-
treys, Ptolome had sent into *Egipt*. He commaunded also
the Lieutenants of *Syrie* to furnish him with so muche
wheat, as should suffice the maintenaunce of hys armie
for one whole yeare, and him selte got together all the
Carpenters, Sawyers and shipwrights he could finde,
and caused them to fell an innumerable numbze of
trees in the mount *Libane*, whiche were carried to the
Sea side, for he had. viij. thousand men to fell, sawe and
build ships, besides a thousand waines for carriage. It
is to be vnderstande, that the Mountaine is of a great
length, for it runneth alongest from the Cities of *Tri-
polis* and *Byblie*, euen to *Sydne*, full of an innumerable
numbze of meruelous high and mightie Cedres and *Cy-
pres* trees. He likewise caused. iij. mightie Docks to be
cut

The mount
Libane.

The second Booke.

cut oute to build the sayd shippes in, one at *Trypoly*, another at *Byblie*, and the third at *Sidone*, all thre in *Phe-nice*. There was also an other in *Cilice*, whether was brought all the timbze feld and cut downe in the mount *Thaure*: and another at *Rhodes*, by the consent of the ci-tizens, likewise to build shippes in. As *Antigone* was thus occupied in building of shippes, & encamped about the sea side, *Seleuke* commeth out of the Countrey of *E-gipt* with a flauie of an hundredth tall shippes of warre vnder all their sailes, richelie apparelled, passing alongest the Sea coast in the view of the campe, as who would saye, in despite and maugre *Antigone* and his people. At which sight the Citizens of the next Cities & other his allies with him, were in great terrour and feare, being then apparaunt that the enimie was Lord and King at sea. Wherefoze they thought, they went to forraie and robbe their Cities and territories. When *Antigone* see them thus daunted, he comforted them in the best maner he could, saying, that him selfe withoute stop, would that sommer be vpon the seas with. v. hundred tall and warlike shippes or moze. And as he was thus occupied about the things aforesaid, *Agelalay* who he had sent into *Cypres*, came towardes hym and reported vnto him, that *Nicocrey* and diuerse other mightie & puissant Kings were already allied with *Ptolome*. But that *Citicke*, *Lapite*, *Marie*, and *Cerenite*, hadde allied with him. Which newes vnderstood, he left *Andronicke* with. iij. thousand men behind at the siege of *Tyre*, and himselfe with the rest went against the cities of *Hyoppe* and *Gaze*, his aduersaries, and wonne them together al the Souldiours of *Ptolome* within the townes, and retained them in wages, & thrust into them garrisonnes, and into the rest of the Cities in that quarter. What done, he retired towardes his other campe lying before *Tyre*, making prouision for all things necessarie to take the Citie.

Nicocre.
Cinke.
Lapite.
Marye.
Cerenite.
Andronicke.
Hyoppe.
Gaza.

¶ Of

The second Booke.

77

¶ Of the wisedome and vertue of *Phile*, *Antipater* his daughter.

The. xxv. Chapter.

At that same verie time *Aristo* to whome *Eumenes* had giuen *Cratere* his bones to burie, deliuered the to *Phile*, first married to *Cratere*, and then wife to *Demetre*, *Antigone* his sonne, who was reputed a right sage and vertuous Ladie, in so much that hir wisedome and curtesie towardes the Souldiours being suche, that the oftentimes appaised the controuersies and mutenies arising in y^e camp, they loued & honoured hir. She would also at hir owne costs and dispencc marrie the poze men of warres sisters and daughters: and besides acquite and discharge diuerse of the souldiours when they had at any time bene accused and wrongfully sclaundered. And it was saide, that when *Antipater* hir father (who al men thought to be the wisest and sagest Prince in his tyme that euer bere rule) had any great & mightie affaires in hand, y^e he would vse the aduise and counsaill of *Phile* his daughter. And although she was in maners gracious and excellent, yet vnder the farre passe in speche and vtterance, and all hir doings were thereto correspondent & agreable. And as for hir witte and prudence, that well appeared vpon the iudgement which she gaue of *Demetre* his principalltie, as we will hereafter set forth in their places.

¶ *Antigone* winneth to his alliaunce *Polispercon* and *Alexander* his sonne, and by a decree by the *Macedonians* made, denounceth *Cassander* an ennemie, and after taketh the Citie of *Tyre*.

The. xxvj. Chapter.

¶.

But

But now we will returne to the Chieftaynes and Ambassadors whom Antigone hadde sent into diuerse places to make new alliaunces. And first, Aristodeme who was sent towards the *Spartians*, hadde by their permission and sufferance, assembled in the countrey of *Peloponnesse*. viij. thousand souldiers, with whome he went to seeke out Alexander Polispercon his Sonne, and in Antigone his name allied with him & his father: through which alliaunce he left the gouernement of the countrey of *Peloponnesse* to Polispercon, and perswaded Alexander to go into *Asie* towarde Antigone, whiche he perfozmed. And the other Chieftaynes, to wete, Ptolome his Nephew whome he had sent into *Cappadoce* with a great armie, deliuered the citie of *Amise* frō the siege, which Asclepiodore one of Cassander his Captaynes laye befoze, and vpon composition dismissed him with all his souldiours, and so recovered the *Satrape*. From thence he went into *Bythanie*, and finding Zibith King of the said countrey besieging the Cities of *Calcedone* and *Assacone*, forced him to raise it, and after allied with him; and the said cities, and toke of them ostages. From thence he trauailed into *Ionye* and *Lydie*: bicause Antigone had witten to him to make so great speed as might be to the Regions lying and bordering vpon the sea, bycause he vnderstood y Seleuke was sayling towarde those quarters. And at last Seleuke arrived in the Countreys, and besieged the citie of *Erythe*. But after he was aduertised of Ptolome his comming, he retired without doing of any thing. When Alexander was come to Antigone, he confirmed and sware the alliaunce for him and Polispercon his Father.

Then assembled he all his men of warre, and in presence of them, charged and greatlie accused Cassander, but chieflie for the death of Olympias, and the detayning of Roxanne & hir sonne in prison: alleadging mozeouer that he forcioble had espoused *Thessalonicke*, and in deed meant

meant thereby openly to vsurpe the Realme of *Macedone*. And farther obiected, that he had suffered the Citie of *Olynthe* chief enemy to the *Macedonians*, to be reestablished, and also reedified the citie of *Thebes*, whiche Alexander, surnamed the great, hadde destroyed and razed. When he saw, that by the meanes of those accusations and tales the men of warre and souldiers there assembled, were with Cassander greatlie despited: he incontinent caused a decree to be witten & proclaimed: wherein Cassander was pronounced an enemy, except he would raze the said two cities, set at libertie the said King and Roxanne his mother into the hands and gard of the *Macedonians*, and also wholie obey Antigone, named and chosen Emperoure of the armie, protectoz and regent of the Kings, and of the realme of *Macedone*. He would also it should be denounced, that all the *Grekes* were discharged of al garrisons and other impositions, to liue at libertie according to their aunient and accustomed wonte.

When this Decree had bene thus by the common assent and consent of the whole armie ratified and approved, Antigone by & by sent it throughout all quarters to be published, trusting that the *Grekes* in hope to come at libertie, would allie and ioyne with hym. He likewise thought that when the *Satrapes* and Gouernours of the *Satrapies* of the hier countreys of *Asie* (whiche still imagined that Antigone would clerelie extinguish y Kings, and all the ligne Royal of Alexander) apperceyued that he nowe enterprised and publikelie toke in hande, the warres for the defence of the Kings, they would alter & chaunge their determinatiō & purpose, & gladlie become obedient and subiect to him. That done, he gaue to Alexander. v. hundred Talents, and sent him into *Peloponnesse* laden and fraught with faire promises, and in hope to be preferred to some great authoritie and honour. He sent also for his ships to *Rhodes*, the greater numbze of

¶.ij. which

The second Booke.

Tyre.

which he made readie and furnished, and after embarqued and sailed to *Tyre*, and both by sea & land besieged the citie the space of .xv. monethes, so that nothing could be brought into it. Whereupon in the ende they were enforced to render vpon thys composition and agreement, that all Ptolome his souldiours within the same, should with bag and baggage safelie departe, and Antigone at his pleasure to thrust in his gerrisones.

¶ Of the practizes, deuises and prouision by *Ptolome* & *Seleuke* on the one part, & *Antigone* on the other parte, made by Sea in the countrey of *Asie*.

The .xxvij. Chapter.

Among these entrefaits, when Ptolome understood the edict and decre which Antigone and the *Macedonians* had made for the libertie of *Grece*, bycause he would it should to the *Grekes* be knowne, that he had so good an hart and will to restore them to libertie, as the said Antigone, he caused the like proclamation to be made, and besoze them to be notified and published. For eyther of them made great accompte, and thought it a verie good way to win the *Grekes* to stand their friends, and therfore they contended howe and by what meane they might best gratifie them. He wanne also to his aliaunce *Cassander*, gouernour of *Carie*, a mightie Prince, and one who had at his commaundement manie Cities. He sent likewise ouer and besides the .iiij. thousand men sent besoze by him to the Kings of *Cypres* his confederats, a mightie armie to enforce to their obeissauce their enemies, to wete, *Mirmidon* the *Athenian* with .v. thousand souldiours, *Polyclete* with a shauie of an hundred saille, and appointed for generall *Menelaus* his brother. And as they arriued in *Cypres*, they heard of *Seleuke* hys being there: whereupon they held a counsell, wherein was

Mirmidon.
Polyclete.
Menelaus.

The second Booke. 79

was concluded that *Polyclete* should with .L. ships saile into *Peloponnefe*, to warre vpon *Aristodeme*, *Polispercon* and *Alexander*: That *Myrmidon* with the *Perccnaries* should into *Carie* to ayde and comforte *Cassander* and other their allies, whom *Ptolome Antigone* his brother warred on: and that *Menelaus* and *Seleuke* should remayne in *Cypres* with *Nycocreon* and other their allies, to mainteyne the warres there. When *Seleuke* and hys companie had thus deuided their power, they toke the cities of *Cerine* and *Lapythe*, and there wanne to their aliaunce *Staficetus* King of the *Manians*, and forced *Amathusius* an other prince of the countrey to deliuer the hostages. They besieged also with great force the Citie of *Cyrbie*, bycause they would not at their first coming allie with them. At that same verie season sailed from *Hellepont* and the *Rhodes*, to *Antigone*, .xl. saile vnder the conduct of *Themyson* their Admiral. *Dioscorides* likewise brought from *Hellepont* and the *Rhodes* foure score, besides the ships first built in *Phenice*, being in all, accompting those left at *Tyre*. Cxx. wherof .iiij. score & .x. rowed with foure tier of oars in a side: ten with five tier: ten with nine, and ten with ten tier, and .xxx. barques, the rest lesse, so that he had in the whole. Ccxl. Gallies appointed for the warres. Which shauie he deuided, wherof .L. he sent into *Peloponnefe*, and appointed *Dioscorides* his brothers sonne, Admiral ouer the rest, and gaue him in charge to goe to the ayde of hys Allies, and purchase the good willes of the Isles not yet confederate. Nowe for this time, we wil leaue speaking of the things done in *Asie*, and returne to the matters exploited in *Europe*.

Staficetus.
Amathusius.
Cithia.

Themison.
Dioscorides.

¶.iiij.

¶ Of



The second Booke.

¶ Of certen exploitcs of warre, by *Cassander* and his Souldiours in *Peloponnesse* and other partes of *Greece* done. And how *Alexander Polispercon* his Sonne reuolteth. After of a great victorie whiche *Ptolome* his Nauie hath against *Antigone* his Nauie in *Cilice*. And after, *Ptolome* and *Antigone* come to a parle, and of certain exploits of warre betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*.

The. xxviij. Chapter.

Apollonide.
Symphale.

The Citie of
Cencre.

The while that *Antigone* made preparation for the warres in the countrey of *Asie*, as we haue here tofoze declared, *Apollonide* whome *Cassander* had left Captayne of *Argos*, secretlie departed into *Arcadie*, and in the night by stealth toke the Citie of *Symphale*. In this meane time the *Argines* not content with *Cassander*, sent to *Alexander Polispercon* his sonne, and promised to yelde him the Towne, but he so detracted his coming, that *Cassander* was thither first come, & whē he had entred the citie, the Traitors conspiratours toke y^e Palaice for their defence, which he besieged & clerely burnt to the ground. And of the reste he put some to death, and sent a great number in exile. The same time *Cassander* aduertised of the sailing of *Aristodeme* into *Peloponnesse*, and concourse of the *Mercenaries* thither: first assaied, if he could withd^rawe and remoue *Polispercon* and *Alexander* his sonne from the amitie of *Antigone*. And seeing it would not frame, he passed throught the countrey of *Thessalie* into *Beote*, and strengthning the *Thebanes* with ayde for restauration of their Citie, entred *Peloponnesse*, and toke by force the citie of *Cencre*, and made incursions on the territories of *Corinthe*, and there winning two castles by force: licenced *Alexanders* Souldiours to departe without damage or hurte. After that, he was by a band which loued not *Alexander*,

receyue

The second Booke. 80

receyued into the Citie of *Orcomenie*, and licenced the citizens to plucke out by the eares certen of *Alexanders* friends, gotten into the Temple of *Diane*, and to do with them what they listed, whome they incontinent contrarie to the lawe and common custome of *Greece*, put to the sword. After that, *Cassander* came against the Citie of *Messenie*, and seeing it to difficult to winne, passed on and entred *Arcadie*, in which countrey he left *Damides* *Gouernour*, and him selfe returned to *Argos*, where he caused manie tournoyes to be done, and after returned to *Macedone*. Whereof *Alexander* aduertised, toke with him *Aristodeme*, and warred vpon all the Cities whiche *Cassander* had wonne and furnished with garrisonnes, thinking to bring vnder his subiection the saide Cities, promising to restore them to libertie. Which *Cassander* vnderstanding, sent towardes him *Propelle*, by whome he offered, if he would yeld and reuolt from *Antigone*, to geue him the gouernement of *Peloponnesse*, and the authoritie ouer all the armie: & farther, to vse him as his companion, and aduance him to great honour and dignitie. When *Alexander* had considered that the same offer whereunto *Cassander* graunted, was the onely occasion of the warres betwene them, he allied with hym, & so became and remayned *Gouernour* of *Peloponnesse*. In this meane while, *Policlete* sent by *Seleuke* out of *Cyprus*, touched at *Cencre*, and vnderstanding of *Alexander* his reuolte, and seeing there no armie of aduersaries, sailed into *Pamphilie*, and from thence to the citie of *Aphrodise* in *Cilice*, where he vnderstood, that *Theodote* Admiral for *Antigone*, was lonsed from *Patara* in the region of *Lycie*, in the shippes whiche came from *Rhodes*, manned with *Marriners* of *Carie*: and that *Perilaye* for the more safetie of the said Nauie, went by land with a terrible armie. Wherefore he by ambushes deceyued both the said armies: for he closelie laid a numbre of men against the enimie which came by land, where they must needs

Orcomenie.

Messenie.
Damides.

Propelle.

Polyclete.

Aphrodise.
Theodote.

Patara.

Perilaye.

The second Booke.

nédes passe : and him selfe with the *paue* laye behind a promontorie, attending the enimie to battaill. It hap-
pened that the armie by land first lighted vpon the *Am-
bush*, where being surprized and sodenlie come vppon,
they were almost all slaine and take prisoners : amongs
whome was *Perilaus*, all in the sight of the *Rhodian pa-
uie* : who with great speede making towardes the lande
to their ayde, were by *Policlete* which there read in or-
der of battail, so lustellie boured, that they discomfited
all the whole *paue*, and prized their shippes, and the
greater numbze of their men : amongs whome was
Theodotus, who sone after, of the woundes he had recei-
ued in fight, died.

When *Polyclete* had thus without daunger wonne
these victories, he sailed into *Cypres*, and from thence to
Peluse, whome *Ptolome* honozable receyued, and with
great rewardes and giffes rewarded, and to him gave
a farre greater charge, as to the Authoz of that notable
and honozable victorie. He deliuered also *Perilaus* and
manie other prisoners, for deliuerie of which *Antigone*
had sent an honozable Ambassade, and to treat a peace.
Which treatie was graunted to be had at the place cal-
led the *Eruption* where they met together, and commo-
ned of the matter, but departed without conclusion, be-
cause *Antigone* would not agree to *Ptolome* his deman-
des. The same season the *Romaynes* inuading the *Sam-
nites*, toke by force from them the Citie of *Ferent* in *Po-
uille*. But the Citizens of *Nucere* called *Alphaterne*, by
the persuation of some reuolted from the *Romaynes*, and
confederated with the *Samnites*.

Of diuerse exploites which *Aristodeme*, one of *Antigone*
his Captaynes, doth against *Alexander Polispercon* his
sonne in *Peloponnefe*, & *Alexander* being slaine, his wife
through hir prowes, taketh vpon hir the gouernement.

The .xxix. Chapter.

The

The second Booke. 81

The self same yeare that *Nicodore* gouerned *Athens*,
and *Luce Papyre* the fourth time, and *Quinte Pu-
blie* the second time were at *Rome* created Consuls:
Aristodeme *Antigone* his Lieutenaunt, vnderstanding
the reuolte of *Alexander Polispercon* his Sonne, accused
him in the pzelesence of all the assemblie of the *Etholians*,
and persuated them to ioyne with *Antigone*. Whiche
done, he departed with his Mercenaries out of the coun-
trei, and came into *Peloponnefe*, where he found *Alexan-
der* and the *Etholians*, besieging the Citie of *Cilene*, soze
distressed, and by his comming in good time to the ayde
thereof, raised the siege. And after he had thrust in as he
...ought a sufficient numbze to garde and defende it, he
went to *Acaie*, and there likewise deliuered the Citie of
Pataras, by *Cassanders* souldiours besieged. He toke also
by violence the citie of *Ege*, and vled the garrison therof
at his pleasure, and according to the generall Edict, de-
termined to restoze the Citie to libertie. Howbeit, he
could not, because the men of warre who by assault hadde
taken it, were wholie bent to the spoile, sowe manie of
the Citizens, and razed, and sacked a numbze of their
houses. After that, during the time he was in *Etholie*, the
Citizens of *Dyme* keeping a garrison of *Cassanders* in their
Citie, sodenly had buylt and set vp a wall betwene the
towne and castle, to seperate them, exhorting one ano-
ther to reduce their citie to hir pristinate libertie, and
entrenching the Castle, gaue many proude assautes.
Which doings *Alexander* vnderstanding, wth his whole
power returned, and after he had entred the towne, he
put to death the principall mutiners, imprisoned some,
and bannished a numbze. By meane whereof, the rem-
naunt neuer durst a long tyme after make or reuiue
any commocion or rebellion, reducing to memozie the
miserie and punishment of the late rebelles. But not
long after, they got in their ayde the souldiours of *Ari-
stodeme* in *Ege*, by whose helpe they againe attempted
the

The second Booke.

Sycione.
Alexion.

Cratespolis.

the Castle, and by great industrie wonne it, and flewe the greater parte of the garrisonne, together all the citizens which took parte with Alexander: who departing at the same time from Sycione was vnder the colour of friendship by Alexion, and certen his complices, shamefully slaine. Notwithstanding after his death, Cratespolis his wife took vpon hir the domination and rule of the citie and armie, whome the Souldiours dearely loved, by reason of the great pleasures she had oftentimes done them, and alwayes helping their present miseries. She was a wise Ladie, and in matters of great importance had a meruellous foresight, and an hart and courage moze valiaunt than to a woman was pertinent, which she amongst the *Sicionians* throughe shewed. For when the *Sicionians*, after the death of hir husband, without making any accompt of hir, had gotten in armes, in hope to haue restozed their libertie, she in battaill vanquished and ouerthrew them. In which conflict were manie slaine, and xxx. of the rest after take and hanged. When she had appeased thus this mutenie, she peaceably gouerned the towne, and had at commaundement a great number of Souldiours which were all determined to abide in hir seruice any aduentures whatsoever. These things were done in *Peloponnesse*.

¶ Cassander making amitie with the *Acarnanians* and *Illyrians*, and reducing to his alliaunce certen other Cities, returneth into *Macedone*, and the *Etholians* taking the Citie of *Arginie* in *Acarnanye*, slea and kill the inhabitants therof.

The xxx. Chapter.

When Cassander had considered, that the *Etholians* (which fauoured Antigone) warred against the *Acarnanians* their neighbours, he thought be

The second Booke. 82

he should do very well to allie with the *Acarnanians* in that warre, and so abase and repress the *Etholians*. Whereupon he trauailed with a mightie power oute of *Macedone* into the countrey of *Etholie*, and encamped about the ryuer *Cambile*, and there called together the *Acarnanians* to speake with them, to whome he declared, the importaunce of the warres which they so long had had so nere hand, and yet stil continued. And the better to encounter them, said, that it was very needfull, that they did forsake the indefensible small townes and villages, and get them into two or thre of the chief & principall. For while they were so seperated and deuided, they could neyther easilie nor yet readilie assemble, when occasion of businesse serued, and thereby might lightlie be surprized & discomfited. In following which counsaill, the greater parte retired into the Citie of *Strate*, very great and strong. The *Cynades* and their neighbours into the Citie of *Saurie*. The *Dorians* & certen other into the citie of *Arginie*. That done, Cassander for their garde and defence left a bande of Souldiours vnder the charge of *Lyascke*, and him selfe with the remnaunt went against the citie of *Leucade*, and by an Ambassade gotte the fauoure of the citie. From thence he went into *Adrye*, and by assault wanne the Citie of *Apollonie*. After that, he entred the countrey of *Illyrie*, and passing the ryuer *Hebre*, vanquished in battaill King *Hebrus*. *Glaucye* of *Illyrie*, and after made amitie and alliaunce with him, which *Glaucie* amongst other things promised neuer to warre against Alexander or anie his Allies. After that, he subdued the citie of *Epidaurre*, and there left a garrisonne, and so returned into *Macedone*. But during the time of this boiage, when the *Etholians* perceyued that he was a great waye of them, they assembled and gotte together the number of .iij. thousande, & came to besiege the citie of *Arginie*: which they round about entrenched, and made other fortifications to assault it.

¶.ij. When

The riuer of
Cambile.

Strate.
Saurie.
Arginie.

Lyascke.
Leucade.

Apollonie.
Hebrus.
Glaucie.

Epidaurre.

The second Booke.

When the townes men ſaw that, they came to a parle and treatie, wherein was accorded and agreed, that the beſieged ſhould render the Towne and ſafely departe with bag and baggage: who truſting vpon the concluſion, departed. But the *Etholians* contrary to their othes, purſued the citizens which went out, and ſlew them almoſt euerie one. And now we thinke it meete a little to touche the matters of *Aſie*.

¶ Two bandes of *Cassanders* which he ſendeth to *Lemne* and *Carie*, are by the *Souldiours* of *Antigone* ouerthrowen.

The. xxxj. Chapter.

When *Cassander* had returned into *Macedone*, he was aduertised that the cities of *Lemne* and *Cary* (*Seleuke* & *Ptolome* their confederates) were by *Antigone* his *Souldiours* ſoze warred on and oppreſſed. Wherefoze he ſent parte of his armie for their ſuccours, to deſeigne *Antigone* in *Aſie*, to the end he ſhould haue no leiſure to paſſe into *Europe*. He writte alſo to *Demetre Phalerey* and to *Dionise* Captayne of *Munichie*, to ſend. xx. ſaile into the Iſle of *Lemne*, whiche with all ſped was done. And for tranſfretting of them, Captayn *Aristotre* had charge: who after his arrivall in the Iſle, ſent worde to *Seleuke* to repaire thither with all his ſhippes. And after he was come, they aſſaied and forced to winne to them the *Lemnians*, but apperceyving they would not thereto conſent, they ſcouraged all their land: and after beſieged the citie, and entrenched it rounde: which done, *Seleuke* departed to *Coo*. When *Dioſcoride* (*Antigone* his Admirall) aduertised of his departure, came to the aide of the *Lemnians*: and chaſed *Aristotre*, & toke the greater numbze of his ſhippes, and the *Souldiours* within them. But when *Cassander* and *Propelaus* (deputed

Demetre.
Dionise.

Aristotre.

Dioſcorides.

The second Booke. 83

(deputed chief rulers of the armie whiche *Cassander* had ſent into *Carye*) vnderſtood that *Ptolome* (*Antigone* his Lieutenant) had deuised his *Souldiours* in garrifone to winter, and was alſo occupied about the funeralles of his father deſeased, they ſent *Eupoleme* w. viij. thouſand two hundred ſotemen, to watch and ſurpriſe the enimie lying about the Region of *Caprine*, in the Countrey of *Carye*. Whereof *Ptolome* (by ſome whiche came to render to him) aduertised, aſſembled of his garrifons nere thereabouts. viij. thouſand. CC. hundred ſotemen, and. vj. hundred horſe, and by night went and aſſailed the camp of the enimie, & them lightly (who doubted nothing leſſe) ouerthrew, by reaſon they were at reſt and a ſleepe, and without ſcoults or watch: ſo that they toke *Eupoleme* priſoner, and made the men of warre render and yeld. Such was the aduenture of *Cassander* his Captaynes by him ſent into *Aſie*.

Cassander.
Propelaus.

Eupoleme.

¶ *Antigone* gyuing order about the affaires in *Syrie*, goeth into *Phrygie*, and of a notable victorie which one of his Captayns winneth at ſea on the enimie.

The. xxxij. Chapter.

When *Antigone* perceyued *Cassander* his doings, and conſidered, that he affected the Empire of *Aſie*, he left his ſonne *Demetre* with. x. thouſand Mercenarie ſotemen. v. hundred *Lycians* and *Pamphilians*. CCC. hundred Archers and other ſhot. iij. thouſand horſe and. xiiij. Elephants to garde and defend his Countrey: becauſe he feared that *Ptolome* would with his armie come thither. And becauſe his ſonne *Demetre* was yong, not aboue. xxij. yeares olde, he left behind: for his *Gouernours* & *Counſailours*, foure noble perſonages, *Nearche*, *Pythons*, *Pithon* the ſonne of *Agenor*, *Pythons* to wete, *Nearche* of *Crete*, *Pithon* the ſonne of *Agenor*, *Pythons* P. iij. (who

Nearche.
Pythons.

The second Booke.

Andronicke.
Phillip.

(who a litle before came out of *Babylon*) Andronicke of *Olynthe*, and Phillip, all foure auncient and notable soldiers, and had serued with Alexander the great in all his warres. And him selfe with the remnaunt of the armie prepared to passe the Mount *Thaure*: But by reason of the great aboundaunce of snowe, he was forced with no small losse of his men to retire into *Cilice*, until the time and season were more faire and pleasaunt, and the passage much easier: and then passed he with all his armie. And being come to *Cilene* in the Region of *Phrygie*, he sent his armie by garrisons to winter. After that, he commaunded that his shippes should be brought oute of the countrey of *Mede*, Captayne of whiche was one *Mede* a *Median*. And as the said *Mede* came sailing alongest, he encountred xxxvj. saile of the *Pidues*, and them prized, togyther the souldiers within them. These matters were exploited in *Grece* and *Asie*.

Cilene.

Medius.

¶ The *Romaynes* losing a great battaill against the *Samnites*, people the Citie of *Locres* with their men.

The xxxiij. Chapter.

Plastick.
Sore.

Straticole.

¶ About this season, in *Italy*, the *Samnites* who with the *Romaynes* had many yeares continued warre to get the Empire and dominion one of an other, toke by force the towne of *Plastick*, by the *Romaines* garrisoned, and in such sorte practised with them of *Sore*, that they slew all the *Romaines* in the citie guarding y same: and after the *Soreans* toke parte with the *Samnites*. And not long after, as the *Romaines* laye before *Straticole*, the *Samnites* with all their force came thither to raise the siege, where both the armies ioyned & fought together. In which battaill were many slaine, but the *Romaines* had still the better, toke the Citie, and after subdued al the

The second Booke. 84

the whole countrey. When the *Samnites* saw that their only strife was for the countrey and cities of *Pouille*, they prepared an oste and sent out their generall letters and commaundements, by which all the Citizens and subiects able to beare armoure, were commanded to come, and then encamped hard by the *Romaines*, being all determined to fight for the totall of their estate. The *Romaines* likewise knowing the importance of that battaill, sent great strength and supplies of men: and appointed besides *Quint Fabie* the most renowned Captayne they then had, Generall of their armie, & *Quint Elye* Marshall, and about *Lanscalle* ioyned battaill with y enemy, in which on eyther side were many men slaine. But in the ende, the *Romaines* were discomfited and put to flight. Which *Elye* seeing, because he would avoide the shame to be said he fled, tarried alone in the battaill, & there valiauntlie and manfullie fought against the enemy: not for any hope he had of victorie, but to shewe such magnanimitie to be in him, as an appaunt matter of the invincible courages of the *Romaines*, who much more loved honozably to die in fight, than to live and remayne Captayne of those whiche fled. After this discomfiture and overthrow, the *Romaines* fearing to lose al *Pouille*, sent one Colonie of their people to *Locres*, the principall citie of that countrey: from whence they transferred the warres against the *Samnites*. And that Colonie and Citie serued them not for that warre only, but continuallie euer after: and at this present doth, as an explozator and receptacle to hold and keepe their neighbours in subiection.

Quint Fabie.
Quint Elye.
Lanscalle.

¶ *Lismache* subdueth the cities of *Pont* & *Thaure*, which rebell: and after vanquisheth the *Scythes*, & supplies by *Antigone* sent into the same countrey.

The xxxiiij. Chapter.

The

The second Booke.

The yeare ensuing, whiche was the same tyme that Theophraste gouerned *Athens*, and Marcke Publy and Caye Sulpitie were at *Rome* created Consuls, the *Caulandians* enhabiting the left partes of *Pont*, expelled Lyfimache his garrison there, and set them selues at libertie. The lyke also dyd the *Histrionois*, & the other cities nare therabouts. Whereuppon they altogethyer ioyned to resist Lyfimache, and made also alliaunce with the *Tracians* and *Scythians* nare them, so that (being altogethyer ioyned) they were able to encountre & resist a mightie armie. Wherof Lyfimache aduertised, departed with an huge armie, and came thzough the countrey of *Thrace*, and passing the mount *Emus*, sodenlie encamped befoze the cite of *Odesse*, and after besieged *Obseste*, both which he at his first arriuall surprized and put in suche feare, that they rendzed vpon composition: and going thence, he toke after the same maner the *Histrionois*. From thence he went to besiege the *Calandians*, but whē he vnderstood that the *Scythes* were come in the countrey with a mightie armie to helpe their Allies and friends, he marched against them, and as soone as he was nare them, so fierlie charged the whole camp, and put the *Thracians* which were with thē in such feare, that they reuolted and came to him: and after ioyned battail wth the *Scythes*, in which he ouerthzew and kild a great nūber, the rest he chased and expelled the countrey. After that, he besieged the cite of the *Calandians*, fullie determined to be reuenged foz their rebellio. But as he was thus purposed, newes came that Antigone had sent two armies foz the reliefe of the *Calandians*: to save, *Lycon* by the sea of *Pont*, and *Pausanie* by lande: who alreadie was encamped at a place called *Sacre*. With whiche newes Lyfimache verie soze troubled, left so many of his armie as he thought would suffice foz the siege, and him selfe with the greater parte marched on to encounter the enimie which came by land. But when he was come

The mount
Emus.
The Cities of
Odesse and
Obsesta.

Calantia.

Lycon.
Pausanie.

The second Booke. 83

come to the foote of the Mount *Emus*, & thought to passe, he was aduertised that *Seuthes* the King of *Thrace* was reuolted from him, and ioyned with *Antigone*, and guarded and kept the passage with a great numbze of men. Wherefoze he was enforced to gyue hym battail, in which many of his people were lost. But in y^e end, after great slaughter he dzaue the enimie from the passage. And al sodenlie he so lustellie charged *Pausanie* his bande which was fled to the straights of the mountaine on the other side, that he slew the greater part, amongst whom was *Pausanie*: and some of the prisoners he ransomed and sent away, and retained the rest, and deuided them amongst his bandes.

¶ *Thelesphore* one of *Antigone* hys captaynes restoreth the greater number of the cities of *Peloponnese* to libertie. And *Phillip* a Captayne of *Cassanders*, vanquisheth the *Etholians* and the King of *Epire*, which came to their ayde.

The xxxv. Chapter.

As Lyfimache his affaires stood in this estate, *Antigone* apperceyuing him selfe frustrate of his purpose, sent *L. Sayle* manned with suche numbze of men as he thought good into *Peloponnese*, vnder *Thelesphore*, and gaue him in charge to restore the cities of the same countrey to libertie: thinking to get suche credit thereby amongst the *Grecians*, that they woulde firmelie beloue, how he vnfaignedlie desired nothing moze, than the restoring of them to their libertie and popular gouernement. He sent also his intelligencers to learne what *Cassander* did. And shortly after that *Thelesphore* arriued in *Peloponnese*, he deliuered all the citizens from the garrisons of *Alexander*, except *Sycione* and *Corinth*, which *Polispercon* with a great armie helde and kept,

Z. j. whom

The second Booke.

Phillip.

whome he coulde not expulse, considering the great strength of the places. The same season, Phillip whome Alexander hadde sent as Lieutenaunt Generall against the *Etholians*, after his comming into *Carnanie*, beganne to make incursions and robberies in the countrey of *Etholie*. But sone after, he was aduertised that *Eacide*, who had ben expulst the realme of *Epyre*, was thither returned, and had assembled a great armie. Wherefoze he departed thence and marched forth, meaning to encounter him befoze he ioyned with the armie of the *Etholians*. But he found at his first comming the *Epirotes* all prest & readie to battaile, who he so forcibly assailed, y^e he them discomfited, slew many, and tooke a great nūbre prisoners, and amongst y^e rest, L. of those which had bene the causers of *Eacide* his returne into *Epyre*, which L. he sent bound to *Cassander*. But they escaped wth *Eacide*, & ioyned agayne with the *Etholians*, to fight a freshe, whome Phillip likewise discomfited, and slew the greater part, together wth King *Eacide* him self. Thus Phillip by reason of his two great victozies in so short time, put the *Etholians* in suche terrour and feare of him, that they abandoned the playne countrey and vndefensable places, and with their wyues and children got by to the straights in the moutaines. And so much as touching the affaires of *Grece*.

Eacide.

¶ *Antigone* apperceyuing that he is by *Cassander* deceyued, taketh certen cities in *Carie*, and after cometh to a parle with *Cassander*. And vppon little or no agreement, they beginne the warre in *Grece*.

The. xxxvj. Chapter.

During

The second Booke.

84

During the time that these things were exploited in *Grece*, *Cassander* (Lieutenaunt to *Ptolome*) & other his Allies in *Asie*, by *Antigone* oppressed, came to an agréement wth him. Wherein these articles were concluded vpon. First, that he should put away and deliuer his armie to *Antigone*. Item, that he should set the Cities *Grecians* in *Asie* at libertie. Item, that he should re- tayne and hold the *Satrapies* he had first gyuen him. And lastlie, that he should become and remayne *Antigones* entier and deare friend. For suertie and performance of which things he gaue him in ostage his brother *Agathon*. Notwithstanding befoze many dayes past, he repented him of that alliaunce, and founde the meanes by stealth to get away his brother. And incontinent after he sent towardes *Ptolome Seleuke*, and *Cassander*, to send aide for his defence and suertie. Whereof *Antigone* aduertised, in great despise, sent both by sea and lande, a mightie armie to set the *Grecians* Cities at libertie: to saie, Made his Admirall by sea, and Decime by land. And when they arriued befoze the citie of *Mylese*, they denounced to the Citizens, that they were come to restore them to their auncient libertie, and to expulse the gar- rison in the Castle. In this meane while, *Antigone* toke be force the citie of *Tralles*. From thence he marched by land and came befoze the citie of *Caune*, whether he made his shippes also to come by Sea, and it besieged, & wonne (except the castle) he could not presentlie take. Howbeit, he entrenched it on that side it was siegeable, and gaue many assaults. And as he laye thus befoze the castle, he sent in the meane time *Ptolome* with one part of his armie to the citie of *Iase*, and gaue them to a com- position, whome he enforced to take parte with *Antigone*, and so the cities of the countrey of *Carie* became subiect to *Antigone*. Few dayes after, the *Etholians* and *Beotians* sent an Ambassade towardes him, to treat an alliaunce, which was concluded vppon. That done, he

Agathon.

Medius.
Decimus.
Mylese.

Tralles.
Caune.

Iase.

Z.ij. came

The second Booke.

came to a communication with Cassander about *Hellspont*, thinking to haue agreed vpon some conclusion of peace: but they departed doing nothing. By reason wherof Cassander boode of all hope of peace, determined againe to winne the *Grecian* citices. Wherefoze he departed with. xxy. saile to besiege the Citie of *Orey*, and so stoutlie charged it with siege and assaults, that it was in great daunger of taking or rending. But all at one instant *Thelesphore* came out of *Peloponnese* with. xy. saile, and *Medie* out of *Asie* with an hundred, who seeing Cassanders shippes keepe the Port, threw in amongst the wilde fire and burnt foure, and failed verie little that the rest had not ben so serued. And as Cassander was the weaker (behold) so sodeyn ayde came to him frō the *Rhodes*, wherewith his Souldiours toke such courage, that they assailed the enimie, nothing fearing or doubting anie suche thing, cyther yet accompting of their force, vntil they had sonke one of their shippes, and toke other thre and the men within them. These matters were done in *Grece* and *Pont*.

¶ The *Romaines* winne a victorie on the *Samnites*.
And the rebellious *Champanois* by an agreemēt put them selues to their obeisaunce.

The. xxxvij. Chapter.

In *Italy* the *Samnites* pursued their victorie, winning & destroying the townes and citices, which hadde taken parte with the *Romaines* in *Pouille*. Again, the *Romaine* Cōsuls marched on with their armie to the ayde of their friends and allies: and perceyuing that the *Samnites* laye befoze the citie of *Cynue*, they came and encamped hard at their noses, and forced them to raise the siege. But few dayes after they ioyned battail, wherein manie on both sides were slaine: but in the ende the *Romaines*

The second Booke. 85

maines wanne the victorie, and in fight so lustellie pursued the enimie, that they slew aboue. x. thousand. During which time, and befoze the victorie knowē abroad, the *Champanois* contrarie to their alliaunce with the *Romaines*, came towards the ayde of the *Samnites*: which thing the *Romaines* vnderstanding, fully authozized *Caie Manlie*, and sodeinlie sent him against them, and accozding to their custome ioyned with him *Manlie Fulue*.
And as they were encamped about *Capue*, the *Champanois* put them selues in armes to gyue battail: but so sone as they vnderstode of the ouerthrow of y^e *Samnites*, and fearing that the *Romaines* had sent against them all their puissance, they made an appointment, by whiche were rendzed the authours of the reuolte. Who by reason of iudgement prolonged, and sentence not pronounced, they in the meane time actue them selues. And the citices of *Champanis* being pardoned, continued with the *Romaines* their pristinate alliaunce and amitie.

C. Manlye.

M. Fulue.

¶ *Ptolome* and *Antigone* to despite one the other, restore diuerse citices of *Grece* to libertie. And the same *Antigone* faileth of his entrie into *Macedone*. After are entreated the matters by *Ptolome* done in *Cypres* and *Cilice* in the hier *Syrie*.

The. xxxviii. Chapter.

They were following that *Ptolome* governed *Athens*, and that at *Rome* *Lucie Papirie* the. v. time, and *Caye Iunie* were created Cōsuls. And the. Cxviij. yeare of the *Olympiade*, when *Parmenon* of *Mythilene* wonne the prize at the running: *Antigone* sent his Captayne *Ptolome* into *Grece* to restore the *Grekes* to libertie, gyuing him. Cl. Gallies vnder Mede the Admirall. v. thousande footemen, and. v. hundred horse. And besides allied with the *Rhodians* to fight for the libertie of *Grece*, who sent him

Z. iij.

The second Booke.

him. yr. saile armed and furnished. Ptolome likewise with his power at Sea arrived at a Port of the *Beotians* (called the deepe Port) and there mustered and took up. ij. thousande two hundred *Beotian* footemen, and thze hundred horse. He called backe also his Panie frō *Orey*. and after he had with a wall entrenched *Saimone*, he bzought thither his whole power. For he verilie trusted to take the *Calcedonians*, being onclie defended from the enimie but by a garrison of *Eubceans*. But Cassander myndfull of *Calcide*, and fearing the losse thereof, raised his siege from befoze *Crea*, and came to the laud *Calciae*, and commaunded his armie to marche thither. When Antigone vnderstode that the two armies were assembled there together, watching one another, and euerie of them attending the oportunitie and aduantage, he commaunded Mede withal speede to returne into *Asia*. And at his comming backe, he agayn imbarqued his armie and hastily sailed into *Hellisspont*, thinking thzough Cassander his absence, to finde the countrey of *Macedone* bzprouided of men, and so win the same befoze he coulde returne from *Calcide*. or if he came backe for the defence of the realme of *Macedone*, he should lose that he held in *Grece*. When Cassander vnderstood thereof, he left for the defence of *Calcide* his Lieutenant *Plistarche*, with a numbze of his men, and him selfe with the remnaunte went to the citie of *Orope* in *Beote*, and by force took it, and truceyng with the other Citiees of the Countrey of *Beoce*, left for his Lieutenaunt in *Grece* *Eupoleme*, and returned into *Macedone*, chieflie to stoppe the enimie for passing into *Europe*. When Antigone was come to the passage of *Propontide*, he sent his Ambassadors towards the *Bizancians*, requiring their ayde in those warres: who there found for the same matter the Ambassadors of *Lysimache*, requiring that they would not go against him nor Cassander. By reason whereof the *Bizancians* fully determined to take neyther part. When An-

Saimone.

Plistarche.

Eupoleme.

The second Booke. 86

Antigone see he failed of his purpose, and that y winter drew nere, he deuided his Souldiours into garrisons, and sent them abroad into the Countrey to winter. In this meane time the *Corcyrans* with the ayde of the *Apollonians* and *Epidaurans*, expulsed Cassanders garrisons their citiees, and set at libertie the citie of *Apollonie*, and restozed *Epydaure* to the King of *Illirie*. Ptolome also (one of Antigone his Captaynes) after Cassander was departed into *Macedone*, took the citie of *Calcide*, and after he had expulsed the garrison of the enimie, he restozed them to their pristinate estate: to the end al men might thinke y Antigone sans faile would restoze the citiees of *Grece* to libertie. For if he had ment to keepe & retaine y same citie, it had ben a meete defence for such as would continue any warres to haue recourse vnto. Ptolome likewise took the Citie of *Orope*, and restozed it to the *Beotians*, and had Cassander Souldiours in his power. After he made alliaunce with the *Eretrians* and *Caristians*, and remoued his camp to the citie of *Athenes*, (Demetre Phalerey being then gouernour thereof). But the Citizens vnderstanding of his comming, first secretly sent Ambassadors towards Antigone, praying his ayde for the defence of their citie. When Ptolome was approached the Citie, they constrained Demetre to make a truce, and after to send to Antigone to treat an alliaunce. After the truce made & taken, he departed and came into *Beote*, and there took the citie of *Cadmea*, thrust oute the garrison of the enimie, and deliuered the *Thebanes*. From thence went he into the countrey of *Phocide*, and there expulsed Cassanders garrisons the citiees, and after besieged the citie of *Locres*, Cassanders confederate. The same season the *Cyrenians* rebelled against Ptolome, and besieged the castle which his Souldiours kept, thinking out of hand to haue taken it. It chaunced the same time certain Ambassadors to come out of *Alexandrie* in the name of the citie, to praye and exhorzte them, to surcease and

Cadmea.

goue

The second Booke.

grue ouer their enterprize and rebellion : whiche Ambassadors they killed, & then made greater preparation to take the castle. Wherewith Ptolome soe moued and agræued, sent by lande Agis a Captayne, wth a mighty armie, and by sea Epinete for his greater succoure.

Epinete.
Agis.

Which Agis forcibly toke the citie, and sent the principall authors of the rebellion into *Alexandrie*, and from the rest toke their armour and weapon, and taking order about the affaires of the citie, returned into *Egypt*.

Pigmalion.
Praxippe.

When Ptolome had thus reduced the Citie of *Cirene* to his minde, he departed from *Egypt*, and went into *Cypres*, to subdue the kings which would not obey him. Amongst which he slew Pigmalion, because he had sent an Ambassade towards Antigone to take *Praxippes* King of *Lapithæ*, and the tyrant and Prince of *Cyrene*, for that he mistrusted them, wth Stasice Malie his sonne. Whiche Citie he destroyed, and transferred the inhabitants therof into the citie of *Paphe*. These things perfozmed, he left Nicocreon his Lieutenaut in the Isle of *Cypres*, and gaue to him the cities and reuenue of the kings, whom he had deposed, and after sailed into the hieer *Syrie*, and there toke the cities of *Neptunie* and *Carie*. From thence wth all speede, he departed into *Cilice*, where likewise he toke and sozraged the citie of *Male*, and solde the Citizens he toke prisoners : he wasted and spoyled also the next region. And after he had enriched and furnished the whole armie with spoyle, returned into *Cypres*, for he so loued his Souldiours, that he thought all he could do for them was to little, to the ende they shoulde the willinglier serue him in all such high and great affaires as he hadde to do.

Nicocreon.

Amongst these entrefacts, so soone as Demetre Antigone his sonne lying in *Celosirie*, and nothing mynding the warres exploited in *Egypt*, vnderstood the great spoile and doimage whiche Ptolome had done in *Cilice*, and the hieer *Syrie*, he left the charge of his armed men, bys Elephantes

The second Booke. 89

lephantes and baggage to Python, and him selfe with the horse and shot, departed with all speede to the ayde of his friends in *Cilice*. But when he came thither, he found the enimie quite dispatched and gone. Wherfore by reason of his great haste he returned with the losse of many horse, for he had rydde from *Male* thether in two dayes, whiche was. xliij. reasonable dayes iourneys for men of warre to trauaill, in so much that neyther Puleter nor horse sclaue might follow him.

¶ Ptolome and Selenke come into *Syrie* against Demetre, and in battail vanquish him. And after Ptolome conquereth the countrey of *Phenice*.

The. xxxix. Chapter.

When Ptolome had according to his hart's desire wonne in shorte time so many victozies, and perfozmed such notable exploits, he sailed into *Egypt*. Whobest, not long after at the instigation of Seleuke, and the rather because he maliced Antigone, he determined a freshe to inuade *Celosyrie*, and fight with Demetre. Wherfore he assembled his armie and loosed from Alexander to *Peluse* with. xviij. thousand footemen, and. iij. thousand horse, the one halfe *Macedonians*, the other *Percenaries*. He had besides of the Countrey of *Egypt*, a great numbze of men, as victuallers and suche like, and some armed men mete for the warres. From *Peluse* daylie trauelled he thzough the desertes vntill he came about the old citie of *Gaze* in *Syrie*, & there encamped nere the enimie.

The Citie of
Gaze.

When Demetre vnderstood of his comming, he likewise assembled and mustered his garrisons and brought them into the said old *Gaze*, attending the violence of the enimie. And although his Gouernours and friends coulsailed him not to hazard battail against so valiant

Aa.j.

a Chief,

The second Booke.

a chieftayne & mightie an armie, yet would not he by their counsayls be stayed, but made him readie to fight, hoping (notwithstanding hys yong yeares and absence of his father) to winne honour and victorie. And after he hadde assembled hys armie and by hys oration verie stoutlie exhorted them to warre, persevering and still abyding in the assemble pensive and in great trouble of mynd, the multitude with one voyce shewted and cried vnto him to hope well and feare nothing. And such was their honoꝝ & reuerence towarde him, y^e befoze he could commaund them to silence, they held their peace, vppon this onely occasion, soz that he neyther in factes martial or cyuill hadde offended them, in so much as he was but newly made chieftayne, & the first time that the charge of an armie had ben committed vnto him: but it comonly chaunceth otherwise to them which long haue hadde such rule and leading, bycause they sundrie wayes and by diuerse meanes graue their mē of warre and Souldiours. And therefore when they once gette occasion to tripp and take their Captaynes in any one faulte, they sozthwith seke reuenge of y^e rest of the iniuries against them committed: soz the multitude loue not long to persouer and continue in one estate, but alwayes desire and are glad of chaunge, so it excēde not. The men of warre besides seing his father well stryken in yeares, and the likelyhood of the succession of the Realme lyneallie to descend and come to hym, the rather wholie adicted them to his seruice.

He was a man of wonderfull beautie and faire complexion, of body tall, mighty and strong therewith, and when he was like a king richelie apparelled and armed, there appeared in him a goodlie maiestie & reputation, in whome the multitude greatlie hoped: hys modestie, curtesie, bountie and liberalitie also allured the people to loue, honour and obey hym, as to a newe and noble king appertayned, so that both the ordinarie and extra

ordina

The second Booke.

90

ordinarie Souldiours would runne to heare his proposition and sentence, & were verie carefull of hys youth and victorie: bycause he mynded so valiantlie to aduēture his persone against such a numbze of enimies, and especiallie against two such Chieftaynes (to saye Ptolome and Seleuke) both in pollicies martial renoumed and greatlie experimēted, and had had often conduct & charge aswell in the companie of Alexander as else where, being neuer vanquished nor overcome.

When Demetre had with an hartie oration exhorted his men of warre, promising them giftes and butinie according to their demerites, he arraanged them in order of battaill.

And firste in the left battaill (where he him selfe ment to fight) he placed two hundred of the choyssest horse within the camp, which alwayes attended about him: amongs whome were his chief and principall seruitors and friends, and the same Python also who had serued amongs Alexander his men at armes, and therefore had Antigone gyuen him the principall charge and conduct of the armie with Demetre. In the front of that he placed thre bandes of horse like vnto a bulwark, and on eche side as many: and without from the battaill to the wings he placed thre other bandes of *Tarentines*, so that about and nere his persone he had .v. hundred lances and an hundred *Tarentines*. After the he placed about eight hundred horse called the Companions or Aduenturers. And next to them about a thousande horse of diuerse Nations: and befoze the whole front of that battaill he placed .xxx. Elephantes, and the spaces betwixt them he furnished with .xj. hundred shot: with this least battaill thus ordered as aforesaid, he determined to beginne the fight, the Phalange or mayne battail of footemen being to the numbze of .xj. thousand or therabouts, whereof a thousand were *Macedonians*, and as many *Lycians* & *Pamphilians*, the rest all Mercenarie soldiers.

Al.ij.

In

The variable nature and conditions of souldiours.

In the right side adioyning to the Phalange he placed the rest of the horse to the numbze of a thousand and .v. hundred vnder the leading of Andronike, whom he commaunded that when he shoulde come to fight, to slippe by and not to come on y front, but to stay and delaye the battaill, attending and diligentlie marking what the other pointe woulde doe. He placed mozeouer the .iiij. Elephantes which remayned, befoze the Phalange of maine battaill, and betwene them an other companie of light armed soterme. In this order arraged Demetre his battaill. But befoze Ptolome & Seleuke knew Demetre his order, they had stronglie appointed and well furnished their left corner. But after they were by their espials aduertised of the order of the enimie, they altered and chaunged theirs, and ordered their battaills as followeth.

First they placed in their right corner all their principall force to encountre the battaill wherein Demetre was. On the other side in the left corner were .iiij. thousand horse, and the two Chieftayns. Befoze them went a great numbze of men which carried great stozes of iron poles, tied to iron chaines, prepared like an haie against the violence of the enimies Elephantes, which was an excellēt deuise easelie to staie & repulse the Elephants. And by them they placed a great numbze of shot to hurt and galle the saide beastes and their Gouvernours. The rest of their me they arraunged as to them best seemed, in the middest of the right point and at the wings, and in this order with great shoutes and cries beganne to marche one against an other. And firste the horsemen whiche were in the vttermost places of the pointes beganne to charge, so that on eche side was a stout fight. Howbeit from the beginning the *Demetrians* dyd valiantest and had the better: but shortly after they which were in the opposite began so lustely to charge and environne the old battaill wherein Demetre was, that the fight

fight on eche side (by reason of the readinesse and valiantnesse of the Souldiours) waxed hot and terrible, in so muche that at the first encountrie they brake well nere all their launces, in whiche were many hurte and ouerthrowen. When they saw their swordes & fought so cruellie, that the slaughter was farre greater than befoze: bycause the Chieftaynes them selues pleased sozth so valiauntlie, & aduentured so many perils and dangerous attemptes, that by meane & thoughte their exhortacions they encouraged the Souldiours violently to fight. And all the horsemen who for their vertue and prowes were all choise men, manfully & stoutly fought togyther in the view and sight of their Chieftaynes, bycause they might beare witnesse of their noble harts and inuincible courages. But after the horsemen hadde fought long, and that no man could iudge whiche parte had the better, y *Indians* Demetre his Elephanters with great violence marched against the enimie, who somewhat at the first feared, bycause they thought them nothing able to resist their power. But so sone as they came against the yron rampier, they stayed, and the shot which flanked the rapier, shot so thicke, that the greater parte of the beastes were soze wounded and their ryders, who feeling their greuous woundes, byged the beastes with great strokes, so that some of them fell on the rampier, and being soze hurte with the pycking of the poles and shot, ranne quite out of order. And here is to be noted, y those kinde of beastes so long as the way is playn & short, are maruelous strong, eyther to charge or encountre. But when they shal charge in hard places they can do nothing, by reason of y softnesse of their seate. Which thing they with Ptolome right well knew, and therfoze prepared this maner of stoppe. At laste, after y greater part of the *Indians* Elephanters were eyther slaine or soze hurte, the Elephants were by the enimie all taken. Which thing Demetre his horsemen were

so a fraide of, that the greater number of them fledde. And althoughe Demetre by entreatie and persuations byd what in hym laye to keepe still the small number which tarried about him, yet was there no remedie but that they would needs flie to *Gaze*: and when he sawe he could not staye them, yet enforced not he hym selfe to flie with them: but so handled the matter, that a great numbre of his horsemen ioyned togyther, and in suche order retired, that the enimie which pursued in heapes and disorderd were neuer able to hurte them: by reason the waye was so champion and large, that they easily retired in a great troupe togythers. Some footemen likewise disorderlie followed, and bycause they would runne the lighter, they cast of their harnais. In this sort they came nere *Gaze*, almost at the sunne set. But after they were about the citie, certē of hys horsemen forsooke him and entred the Towne, to carrie oute their baggage: by reason whereof the throng & prease was so great of mares and other bestiall at the gates, for that euery man thrust to be foremost, that Ptolome his souldiours whiche chased the thither, bycause they could not shut the gates, entred the towne, and so seized on it to Ptolome his vse. When Demetre had thus losse the battaill, he fledde all that night without staye until he came to the Citie of *Azote*, distaunt from them two hundred. lxx. furlongs. The next daye in the morning he sent his Ambassadors towards the enimie, of whom he prayed leaue to burie the dead, meaning in that case to do them all the honour he could. There were in that conflict slaine the greater parte of his friendes. Amongst whome Python was principal, who with him had equall charge of the armie, and Berte whiche was with hym brought vp of a childe, and knewe all his mynde and secretes. In that battaill also were slaine of noble personages aboue. v. hundred, the more parte horsemen, and aboue. viij. thousand prisoners taken. When Ptolome

and

Azote.

and Seleuke had gyuen leaue to burie the dead, they sent backe to Demetre all hys mouable goodes and treasure which they had taken, and so many prisoners as were his houlsholde meiny without rancome, saying, that the warres which they arrered against Antigone, was not for his goods and treasure, but bycause when they were in consort and warred togyther, firste against Perdicas & after against Eumenes, he would not make egall distribution with his friends and companions of the realmes and dominions atchieued in those warres: and also for that against the tenor of his alliaunce, contrarie to all equitie and conscience, he had expulsed Seleuke *Babilon*. The reste of the prisoners Ptolome sent into *Egypt* for Gallie slaues.

When Ptolome had magnificiallie and honozablie buried all the dead on his parte, he with his armie inuaded the cities of *Phenice*, some of which he besieged, and vpon composition reconciled others. When Demetre sawe hys power and armie decrease and insufficient, he sent letters towarde his father, praying his ayde and speedy helpe. And in the meane tyme while he taried for answer, he went to the citie of *Tripoly* in *Phenice*: and from thence sent into *Cilice* for souldiers, and to all the Captaynes farder of, whiche eyther in citie or castle had any garrison. When Ptolome had wonne this victorie, and that there was no armie to resist hym, he subdued the citie of *Sidon*, and from thence departed and encamped befoze the citie of *Tyre*, and practized with Andronicke Antigone his Lieutenaut, to render it vnto hym, promising great giftes and hie promotions: who not onely answered that he would by no meane falsifie his faith to Antigone and Demetre, but also vsed chozlish language to Ptolome. Notwithstanding he was shortly after through the mutenie and sedition of the souldiours expulsed, and the towne rendred to Ptolome: so that Andronicke then became his prisoner, who both for his vile

and

The second Booke.

and naughtie language, also because he would not yeld the town, looked to be euil entreated. Neuerthelesse Ptolome forgat the iniurie, and gaue him great giftes, and retayned him as one of his chief friendes, and after preferred him to an honozable charge. He was a Prince full of maruelous equitie and iustice, curteous, pitifull, full of lenitie, and therewith liberal, which greatly profited him, and was the chief cause that great and honozable personages desired his amitie and friendshippe. And amongs other, he right gently reseynd Seleuke, who praying his ayde for the recouering of *Babylon*, willingly graunted hys request, and farther promised to lende him what thing soeuer was hys, vntill such tyme as he had recouered his *Satrapie* which he first enioyed. In this estate were the matters of *Asie*.

¶ *Thelesphore* reuolteth from *Antigone*: and *Alcete* by the *Epirots* chosen King, making alliance with *Cassander*, after many battaillies is by hys subiects slaine. And *Cassander* loseth a battaill before the Citie of *Apollonie* in the Countrey of *Adrie*.

The .xl. Chapter.

As the matters of *Asie* stood in the estate aforesaid: *Thelesphore* *Antigone* his Admiral lying about *Corinth*, apperceyuing that *Ptolome* (*Antigones* Lieutenant) was better preferred and aduanced than he, and all the estate and affaires of *Grece* committed to hys charge, complained thereof to *Antigone*, and after sold all his shippes, and bestowed the money amongs the me of warre which would follow and go with him. And going to the citie of *Elyn*, was there receyued as *Antigone* his friende. But when he had once furnished the Castle, he brought the citie in seruitude. He robbed also the temple

Elyn.

The second Booke. 93

temple in *Olympe*, and toke away aboue. L. Talents, wherewith he waged a great number of hired souldiers straungers. In this sorte *Thelesphore* (for the enuie and malice of *Ptolome* his preferment and auctoritie) reuolted from *Antigone*. Whiche things *Ptolome* (*Antigone* his Lieutenant in *Grece*) vnderstanding, with his armie entred *Peloponnesse*, and marched to the Citie of *Elyn*, toke the Castle and razed it, restozed the Citie to libertie, and rendzed to the God the silver violentlie taken away from him. After, vpon treatie and composition he compassed *Thelesphore* to reder the citie of *Cylene* which he enioyed and kept, and it restozed to the Citizens of *Elyn*. *Cylene*.

Amongs these exploitcs, the *Epyrotes* after the death of *Eacide* (their King) bestowed the Realme on *Alcete*, whome *Aryuille* his father, and enimie to *Cassander*, had bannished. Wherefore *Lyciske* (*Cassander* his deputie of *Acarnanie*) marched with his armie into *Epyre*, thinking easely to depriue and put downe *Alcete* from hys princelie seat and realme, befoze he were throughlie confirmed and established in the same. And as he encamped befoze the citie of *Casopey*, *Alcete* sent his two sonnes, *Alexander* and *Theucer*, commaunding them to assemble so many souldiours as they could. And him selfe with the souldiers he had, drew nere the enimie, attending the coming of his sonnes. Whereupon *Lyciske* seeing the *Epyrotes* appoche (although the greater number) so lustely charged them, that they reculed, and finally fled: but *Alcete* escaped vnto the citie of *Eurymen*, whome *Lyciske* there besieged. And as he laye befoze the towne, *Alexander* *Alcete* his sonne came with all his power to the ayde of his father and fought with *Lyciske*. In which conflict he had the better and slew a great number of *Lyciske* his souldiours, and two valiaunt Captaynes, to save *Mychite* and *Lyfander* of *Athens*, to whom *Cassander* had left the gouernement of *Leucade*. After that conflicte

Ariuille.
Lyciske.

Casopey.
Alexander.
Theucer.

Eurymen.

¶ b. j. and

Dyme.

and ouerthrew Dyme came in Lyciske his ayde, and in few dayes after gaue battaill to Alcete his Sonnes, and vanquished them: whereupon the yong men and their father retired into a strong place and forsake the Citie of *Eurimene*, which citie Lyciske shortly after tooke, sacked and razed. When Cassander was aduertized of the discomforture of his people, befoze he had heard of the victorie befoze by them atchieued, he leuied a great numbze of men, and hasted into *Epyre* to the aide of Lyciske. But after he vnderstood that his Souldiours had had the better, he concluded a peace and contracted amitie with Alcete. From thence departed he with a great number of men into the quarters of *Adrie* to besiege the *Apollonians*: bicause they had expelled his garrisons and ioyned with the *Illirians*. Howbeit, the Citizens nothing afearde of his comming, hauing a great armie with the ayde of their Allies, marched out of the Towne to fight against the enimie. And after a long and cruell battaill, the *Apollonians* being the greater number, at last discomfited Cassander. Whereupon he with great losse and slaughter of his men (then to weake, and seeing winter appoche) returned into *Macedon*. After whose departure the *Leucadians* with the helpe of the *Corcyrians* expelled Cassanders garrisons there lesse. The *Epyrotes* also a while perseuered vnder the subiectiō of Alcete their King. But after he beganne to ware ouer rigozous and cruell against them, they slew him, and Esiene and Nise two of his yongest sonnes.

¶ Seleuke through his wisdom and prowes, with a small numbze of men which *Ptolome* had giuen him, conquereth the countrey of *Babylon*, together *Susiane*, and the rest, nere adioyning, which hold with *Antigone*.

The .xlj. Chapter.

But

But to returne to the doings in *Asie*. After *Ptolome* and Seleuke wonne vpon Demetre the victorie about the citie of *Gaze* in the countrey of *Sirie*, Seleuke with iiij. hundred footemen and aboute two hundred horse, (which *Ptolome* deliuered him) trauailed into *Babylon*. For so great was his hope, that although he had no men of warre, yet doubted he not, but with his seruantes & familiar friends only to go thither, because he surely trusted that the *Babylonians* for his gentle entreatie towards them heretofore shewed, so hartelie loued him that they woulde with right good will receyue him: and especiallie for that *Antigone* was far off that countrey. And as he in this hope and confidence went, his friendes which saw his small number, and the great force & power of the enimie, both of men, money, friendship, victuals, and all other things necessarie, were not a little astonished. When Seleuke saw them in this terrour and feare, he with these persuations comforted them. Had it bene requisite (quod he) thinke you, that they which serued Alexander the king in his warres (to whome for their pzooves he had preferred and giuen charge to enterprize and take on hand matters of great waight) shoulde haue trusted in the force & strength of men and money, moze than in their owne prudence, experience and industrie? No: for throughte that chiefe atchieued Alexander so many honozable and notable victozies, which at this day are in admiration of all the world. It is also meete and conuenient to gyue faith and credit to the ozacles and mouthes of the goddes, who haue presaged, that the beginning and sequele of this voyage shall haue good and prosperous successe. For as I went to the ozacle of Branchide to knowe my fortune, the God saluted and greeted me as a King: mozeouer I hadde a vision in my slepe which seemed that Alexander was with me in my iourney for myne ayde and succoure, letting me clerely vnderstand, that in tyme I should attayne to great Empire.

Wh. ij.

pire

The second Booke.

pire and dominion. Agayn, no great and waightie matter cā be brought to passe without some labour and travaill, besides great hazard and daunger. And after all these persuations, he vled him selfe as a companion amongs the Souldiours, which encreased suche loue and reuerence in their hartes towards him, that they were emboldened to do him double seruice. In this sozte came he with his small companie into the countrey of *Misopotamie*, and there wth hit with faire and fowle meanes, he drew to him many of the *Macedonians* inhabiting *Caris*, and with them marched into the countrey of *Babylon*. And after he was entred, the whole Countrey mette him and offred their entier seruice and obedience: by cause that during the space of .iij. or .iiij. yeaeres while he gouerned that Prouince, he shewed him selfe a iust man and good Officer: by meane wherof, he wonderfully got the loue of all the people. He likewise grew in the amitie of diuerse and sundry persons, which woulde do hym seruice at a pinche: and *Poliarche* besides *Antigone* his Lieutenaut of a certen countrey, revolted and ioynded with him, with aboue a thousand men of warre. When they in League with *Antigone* saw the vnbideled affection of the multitude, they retired into a strong castle (whereof the Captayne was one *Deiphile*) whiche *Seleuke* shortly after besieged and wanne, and therein found many of his friends and familiars, whome *Antigone* after his departure out of *Babylon* had committed to warde. That done, *Seleuke* gotte togyther so many men as he could, and bought a numbze of horses whiche he bestowed on such as came in his ayde. He likewise shewed him selfe to al men so curteous and gentle, that they determined to endure al adventures and daungers in his seruice whatsoeuer. But after he was aduertised that *Nycanor* gouernour of *Mede* had assembled of the same countrey and *Perse* and of other countreys thereabouts, an armie of .x. thousande footemen, and .viij. thousand

The second Booke. 95

sand horse, he with great diligence departed with those Souldiours he had, to the numbze of .iij. thousande footemen and .v. hundred horse to meete him. And when he had passed the ryuer *Tygre*, and was aduertised that the enimie was not aboue two or thre dayes iourneys off, he retired & hid his men in certen marshes thereabouts, amongs the reedes and bulrushes, to the intente by ambush to surpise *Nycanor*, who being come to the bank of the said riuer, and hearing no newes of y^e enimie, lodged in a *Panoz* roial hard by: thinking y^e enemie vnder stood of his comming, & had gone into some place farther off. And soz that selfe same cause was he not verie carefull to set his watch, neyther yet put him selfe in any readinesse whatsoeuer might chaunce. By reason whereof *Seleuke* that night with great noise and affraie assaulted his lodging. Neuerthelesse the enimie in that disorder stode to the defence aswell as they could: and as it happened, the *Persians* first encountred and fought, whereupon their *Satrapa* *Euager* and diuerse other of their captaines were slaine. Wherefore the moze parte of the rest of the Souldiours, what soz feare of daunger, and soz that they liked not *Antigone* hys dealing, rendred to *Seleuke*. Whiche thing *Nycanor* seeing and fearing to be by the Souldiours betrayed and deliuered prisoner to *Seleuke*, fled thzough y^e desertes with a few of his friends. When *Seleuke* had strenghtned him selfe with these me at armes, and vssing his accustomed curtesie and humanity towards all men, he easely wanne agayne to hys obeissaunce the countreys of *Susiane* and *Mede*, and diuerse other regions nere about. Of whiche doings *Ptolome* and his other friends were aduertised, hauing alreadie such encrease of power and authozitie as might beseme a right mightie King wth glazze & fame wortby a great Empire.

Euager.

The second Booke.

Demetre in battaill vanquisheth *Cylles* *Ptolome* his Lieutenaunt, and after *Antigone* his Father commeth and ioyneth with him, and then *Ptolome* forsaketh the countreys of *Syrie* and *Phenice*, and leaueth them to the said *Antigone*.

The .xliij. Chapter.

During the time that *Seleuke* was occupied as is aforesayde, *Ptolome* who had in bataille vanquished *Demetre* in *Celosirie* (as aboue) and there still remained, vnderstanding that *Demetre* was againe come in to the hier *Syrie*, and there encamped, sent one of his cap-
Cylles. taines named *Cylles* a *Macedonian*, with suche numbze of men as he thought good, eyther to expulse him the countrey of *Syrie*, or else to keepe hym so occupied, that he should do no kind of exploite. But as he was vppon the waye, *Demetre* being by his scoulte aduertised of hys comming, and their disoꝝder: bycause he neyther feared or esteemed the enimie, in the night departed from hys camp (lying nere *Myunte*) wth hys hoꝝse and light armed foote-mē, leauing in his camp the rest with the baggage: and so hasted, that about the daye breake he assailed *Cylles* camp, which he found so disoꝝdered, that they without resistance yeldded, togyther *Cylles* himselfe. Where-
Myunte. vpon when *Demetre* had thus sodenlie done so great an exploite, he thought he had well reuenged the shame and damage by him (at the battail befoze lost) receiued. Not withstanding, doubting that if *Ptolome* hearde of those newes, he would with his power come agaynst him, he pitched his campe in a verie strong place, hauing at hys backe a great *Maris*, and then so much as in him laye, sent to aduertise his father of that he had done, praying him with all diligence to sende a strong supplie, or else with all his power to come him selfe and enter *Syrie*, to recouer it. Of these newes *Antigone* (then lying in *Cy-*
lene

The second Booke. 96

lene in the countrey of *Phrigie*) was right glad that his sonne, a yong man, had wonne so great and honozable a victorie, whereby he deserued to be a King. And incontinent he with hys whole armie departed *Phrigie*: and after he had passed the mouēt *Thaure*, he made such speed, that within few days he was come to his sonne. When *Ptolome* vnderstood of his comming, he aduised with hys counsaile what should be best to doe, whether to attend the enimie in *Syrie* and there to fight, or to returne into *Egipt*, and from thence make warre as he hadde befoze done against *Perdicas*. Wherevpon they all agreed that he should not hazard his case against the foꝝce of the enimie ioyned togyther: and chieflie, bycause they hadde a great numbze of Elephants, and *Antigone* hym selfe also in persone, who neuer yet was vanquished. Wherefoze it seemed to them that the beste & surest way was, that *Ptolome* should returne into *Egipt*, where were vituals great stoze: and might there keepe hym selfe in strong and aduantageous places. In following which counsaill he delibered to go into *Egipt*: but befoze hys departure he beat downe and razed certayne faire and beutifal cities: to wete *Hace* in *Phenice*, *Yoppe* in *Samarie*, and *Gaze* in *Sirie*. What done he with his armie and all the mouable goods which might be carried, went into *Egipt*. By this meane *Antigone* without difficultie or resistance recovered all the countreys of *Sirie* & *Phenice*,
Cylene.
Hace.
Yoppe.
Gaze.

Antigone enterpriseth warres against the *Nabathians* inhabiting the deserts of *Arabia*: and *Athaney* his Captayne is by them discomfited. Also after *Demetre* hys comming thither, he concludeth a league and amitie with them.

The .xliij. Chapter.

After

After Antigone had thus recovered and wonne the countreys of *Syrie* and *Phenice*: he indited warres to the *Arabians* called *Nabathians*, who he thought his enimies. Wherfoze he chose out one of his Captains named *Atheney*, and deliuered to him, iij. thousande shot, and, vij. hundred of his lightest horse, commaunding them to enter the said countrie, and to make so many incursions as they might. But bycause the maner of life and order of the said *Arabians* is farre different and disagreeing from all other, I thinke it meete and expedient here to make some mention and declaration thereof. First they dwell wilde abroad withoute their towne or houses: wherfoze they saie their lande is uninhabitable, because there are neither ryuers or fountayns wherewith to maintayne an armie. They haue also a lawe which prohibiteth them on paine of death not to sowe any cozne, neyther to set or graffe trees bearing fruit, nor to drinke wyne or build houses. This they hold & mayntayn, bycause they thinke that those which haue houses, and manured lands and fruitfull, are always subiect to conquerours. But there are amongs them many whereof some haue great flockes of sheepe & other great herds of Camels going abroad in the desertes, neuer tarrying long in one place. And althoughe there are diuerse kindes of *Arabians* whiche inhabit the desertes, yet are the *Nabathians* the richest and wealthiest, and are about the numbze of .x. thousand: whereof some are accustomed to trade by Sea with incense, myrrhe and other drugs aromatique, growing in the fertile Countrey of *Arabie*. They are also meruelouslie determined to keepe and mainteyne their libertie. And when any enimie inuadeth, they draw to the desert and places solitarie which serue in stead of castles and forts, where no straunger can liue. Notwithstanding they haue certain receptacles within the Caues whiche they digge in the same earth being of plaister and soft stones, where

The Arabians
maner of life
in the desertes.

by they may the better digge the Caues, the entry of which are little, but within large and deepe, so that they are moze than an Arpent square: and in those they set earthen vessels filled with great store of rayne water, and then they in suche sorte couer the entry of the Caue aboue, that they which passe by can not perceyue it, but them selues knowe it again by a signe which they leaue behinde, and euery thirde daye they water their cattell with that water, to the ende, if they were put to flight, they should not want drinke: and their chief foode is flesh, mylke, and other things which the lande bringeth forth, verie good and holosome to eate. In this lande also groweth *Peper* and wild bonie, which they drinke with water. There are besides beyond these, other *Arabians*, dwelling in the manured land, and are tributaries as the *Syrians*, and liue in such order as they doe, saue that they dwell in no houses. And this is the maner and life of the *Arabians*. Nowe is there a place in the same Countrey verie strong, without walles or anie suche like defence (distaunt from the land habitable two dayes iourney) where at one time of the yeare whiche was euen berie then, they repaire and come from all quarters of the countrey to buy and sell. And as the merchaunts were there assembled and had left at home their goddes, wyues, children, and olde men and women in a certain strong rocke, *Atheney* (who had wel espied out his time) with his deliuerest and lightest shouldours, departed the countrey of *Ydumey*, and in two dayes & thre nights had trauailed thre thousande & two hundred furlongs, and were gotten to the saide rocke and assaulted them within, whereof some they slew, tooke some prisoners, and left the rest hurte: from whence they carried great store of incense and myrrhe, besides .v. hundred talents of siluer. Which done, *Atheney* fearing that the *Arabians* which were assembled at the place abouesaid, when they heard thereof, would pursue them, he after, iij. or

Cc. j.

iiij. dayes

iii. dayes with speed returned & without stay iourneyed
 about two hundred furlongs. Wherefore being through
 their great speed soe trauailed, and thinking that the
Arabians could not in two or thre dayes ouerget them,
 without making any great watche, pitched their camp.
 But the *Arabians* in that assemble aduertised by such
 as saw it, of the damage the *Greekes* had done them, broke
 by their assemble, and with all diligence came to the
 place where the discomfiture was, and there being bet-
 ter informed of the trueth of their losse, and tolde of the
 waye which the *Greekes* went, in such haste pursued the,
 that they hadde the same night overtaken them, and en-
 camped hard by. And hauing intelligence of some of
 their people which were escaped, by meane of the negli-
 gence of the watche, all waked and a sleepe, aboute thre
 h:ures before daye assailed them, and slewe all the sote-
 men a sleepe in their beddes, to the number of viij. thou-
 sand, and there escaped not aboue. L. of their horse, the
 greater parte of which were also soe hurt. In this sorte
 the Souldiours vnder the charge of Atheney, after good
 exploite of their matters in the beginning, were in the
 end through follie and negligence ouerthrowne. As com-
 monlie happeneth, that with felicitie and good Fortune
 followeth negligence and contempt of the enimie, by
 reason whereof many sage and wise men haue said (and
 not without good ground) that it is moze easie patiently
 to sustaine and abide infelicitie and aduersitie, than in
 prosperitie, sagely and wisely to gouerne. For the infe-
 licitie and miserie once passed, causeth them which haue
 tasted thereof (for feare to runne hedlong into the same
 agayne) to be in their affaires verie circumspect and di-
 ligent: where contrariwise prosperitie and felicitie ma-
 keth men negligent and carelesse, and in all things cau-
 seth great contempt and rebelousnesse. When the *Na-
 bathians* had reuenged the outrage and damage done to
 them in such sorte as aforesaid, they writte their letters
 in

in Greke to Antigone, wherein they complayned them
 of Atheney his assailing, and excused the dede by them
 committed. To whose letters Antigone answered, that
 whatsoeuer Atheney had done against them, was with-
 out his consent and knowlege, & that he was well plea-
 sed with the reuenge thereof. All this said he to assure
 and deceyue them: to the ende they shoulde haue no re-
 gard or care of him, whereby he might sodenly surprise
 the. For it was a hard matter without some cautel and
 wyle to surprise such a people alwayes liuing like shep-
 hearde, and hauing for their retrait places inaccessible
 and impregnable. And although the said *Arabians* were
 right iopous to be by that meane deliuered of so great
 terrour and feare where they were, yet gaue they no
 such credit to the letters of Antigone, but that they pla-
 ced their espialles and watches vppon the mountaines
 and places eminent, where they might see at the entries
 of that countrey: and beside disposed and ordered their
 businesse, to their best aduauntage according to the ne-
 cessitie of the same, attending that whiche might hap-
 pen. When Antigone thought he had by his letters suf-
 ficiently abused, deceyued and assured them, he chose
 out. iij. thousand of his lightest men, and as many horse,
 and commaunded them to make prouision of victualles
 to carry for certen dayes, and be obedient to followe his
 sonne Demetre to whatsoeuer he commaunded. Willing
 him by al meanes possible he could, to chase and expulse
 the said *Arabians*. Which commaundement he obeyd &
 followed, and so toke his iourney & trauailed throughe
 the desertes the space of thre dayes (thinking the *Ara-
 bians* had thereof knowen nothing) but they forthwith
 by their espials and watches were aduertised by signes
 and tokens whiche they made on the hie mountaines to
 fiers and other ways as they had amongs them deuised.
 Wherefore they carried into their strong rocks, al their
 baggage, wyues, childe, and olde people, and left with
 Cc. ij. them

The second Booke.

them a number of their lustie yong fellows to defende the same, very easie to garde and kepe, bicause it was of a mightie heigth, and but one entrie and way to come in at. The rest deuided them into bandes, & vnaue their bestiall thozow diuers places amidst the wilbernesse.

When Demetre was come to the rocke, and all their cattaille bzauen away, he gaue many assautes to take it, but the *Arabians* right valiantly defended it, & by reason of the aduantage of the place, easily repulsed the *Greekes*, so that the assaut thzough many attemptes continued all day. But about the sunne going downe, Demetre caused to sound the retraind. The next day in the morning, as they thought to giue a fresh assault, one of *Arabians* standing in the toppe of the rocke, cried oute with a loude voice, addzessing to Demetre these wordes ensuing: Sir King Demetre, what wickednesse hath moued the to warre vpon vs poze wretched men that inhabite the desertes, where is neyther cozne, water, wine, nor any other thing necessary and mete for thy vse. For we to defend our liberty haue chosen this place improuided of all things mete and necessarie for the life and maintenance of any other nation, but liue here like sauage and wilde beastes, doing neither hurt or displeasure to any. Wherfore we pray & earnestly desire the and thy father to take such giftes as we are able to yeld you, and withdrow and call backe your army, and hereafter to holde and retaine the *Nabathians* for your friends. For if thou farrie and continue here any whyle, thou shalt want water, and other things necessarie for the nourishing and relieuing of thy people. And admit thou conquer vs, thou canst neuer force vs to alter and change our maner of life, so that those which thou shalt kepe prisoners, can not nor wil not endure or abyde in seruitude and bondage. Thzough these wordes Demetre his heart waxed so colde, that he bzawe backe his men, and caused it to be declared to the *Arabians*, that they should

The second Booke. 99

should send to him their Ambassadors to treat a league and amitie: whereuppon they sent the most auncient amongst them, who in like maner perswaded as the first man dyd. Whereby was accorded, that they should giue him a certen numbze of ostages with many other riche and pzeious giftes, and that then he would returne to his armie. Whiche conclusion perfozmed, he forthwith departed. And after he had trauelled about thze hundred furlongs, he arrived at the Lake called *Asphalte*. The nature of which bycause it is meruelous and singular, I thinke it mete to entrelace in this present historie.

The Lake
Asphalte.

¶ Of the Lake *Asphalte*, and the meruelous nature thereof: also the discomfiture of *Antigone* his people there, by the *Arabians*.

The .xliij. Chapter.

This Lake surnamed *Asphalte*, is as it were in the middest of the *Satrapie* of *Arabie*, about. v. hundred furlongs long and. lx. bzode: the water thereof is meruelous soule and stinking, so that no fish can lyue therein, nor any other thing accustomed to lyue in the water. And albeit there entreth and runneth into it many great ryuers of fresh and swete waters, neuertheless they are thzough the great and maruelous stench of the water of the Lake incontinent infected, which of it selfe yereely casteth a great quantitie of plastry all boale as bigge and great offentimes as thze Arpentess: and many times not passing as great as one Arpent. And when there is great stoz and abundaunce, the inhabitants cal it the *Bull*, and when lesse, the *Bulchin*. This amasse and heap of plastry in such sozte riseth and swimmeth aboue the water, that they which see it farre of, thinke it to be some Island. And when it beginneth to arise as we haue befoze saide, they may perceyue it

Cc. iij.

xx. dayes

The sweete
Baulme.

xx. daies before : bycause there issueth oute of the Lake
such a vapoure smelling like plaistre , many furlonges
round about : and of such efficacie and strength, that all
the golde, siluer, and all other metall within the limites
and compasse thereof, lose their colour . But after the
plaistre is once risen aboue the water, it getteth it a
gayne. Whiche vapoure scaldeth all the Regions there-
abouts, and drieth them as if they were half burnt, and
maketh the people verie pale and wanne & also sicklie,
so that they are not long lyued . Notwithstanding the
land round about is fruitfull for Date trees, whereas is
any ryuer or fountayne to moisten them . And in a place
lying in a valley nere thereto, groweth the swate and
odoriferous Baulme whiche is of great price : bycause
there is none in the whole worlde but there, whiche the
Physicians vse in their receyts as an excellent and sin-
gular thing . And as touching the plaistre rising oute of
the Lake, the people of the Countrey runne thither to
spoil and gather it as it were the butine of the enimie.
The boats which they row in are made of great reedes,
and in euery boat but three men, whereof two rowe, the
third hath bowe and arrowes to defende them against
those which would let them from gathering. And when
they are come to that amasse or heape, with their axes
and hatchets they cut thereof as a man shoulde do on a
Tuph orASSE stone, and therewith fraught their boats,
and then returne. And if it happen at any tyme that the
boats breake that they fall into the water, yet though
they cannot swimme, they sinke not to the ground as
in other waters, but remayne aboue as if they swam.
For the nature of the water is to beare and hold by the
bodies of any thing whiche hath humiditie and breath.
And such things as are whole and masse, as golde, sil-
uer, lead and such other mettals sinke not so sone to the
ground as they do in other waters. With the same plai-
stre the Daisaunts gather & get great store of siluer, for
they

they carry it into *Egypt*, where they sell it very deere,
bycause it is verie excellent and soneraine to preserve
dead bodies from stench and putriture : and if the other
drugges be not mingled with that, they can not long pre-
serue and kepe them.

When Demetre was returned to his Father in *Sirie*,
he recompted all he had done against the *Arabians*, and
also the nature of the Lake whereof we haue spoken.
Howbeit his father was no deale contented with the
league and amitie made with the *Arabians*: saying they
would hereafter become more cruell and fierce, seeing
they hadde not now bene chastised and brought vnder :
and farther, they would thinke that the same con-
clusion of peace was made not for anie pittie or compassion
he tooke of them, but bycause he was not able to correct
and punish them. Notwithstanding he much commen-
ded hym for synding oute the Lake by which he frakted
the better to encrease his reuenuue and possessions.
Wherefore he charged *Ierome* the *Historian* to assemble
and get together a numbre of shippes and to fraught
them all with the plaistre he coulde there finde, and to
carrie it into some place to be safely kept. But the mas-
ter happened all other wayes. For the *Arabians* who
were therof aduertised, had assembled to the numbre of
vi. thousand or thereabouts, and with their boats with
shot of arrowes so charged *Antigone* his people vppon
the saide Lake in their ships, that they had almost slain
them all. Whereof *Antigone* aduertised, losse all his
hope of gayning by the saide Lake : and chieflie bycause
newes were brought him out of *Mede*, of greater and
weightier affaires, which answered him as hereafter
shall be declared.



The second Booke.

¶ *Demetre Antigone* his sonne, at his fathers commaundement goeth to *Babylon*, to make thereof a conquest, and after returneth to his Father.

The. xlv. Chapter.

A *Antigone* laye in *Syrie*, and thought a freshe to commence warres against the *Arabians*, sodenlie came a messenger to him with letters from *Nycanor* Gouvernour of *Mede* and the other *Satrapes* nére thereabouts, by which he was aduertised of *Seleuke* hys arriuall in *Babylon*, and of the things he hadde already done, together of *Nycanor* his discomfiture, with which newes he was greatly assonied. Wherefoze he incontinent dispatched *Demetre* his sonne with .v. thousand *Macedonian* footemen. v. thousande *Mercenaries*, and iiii. thousand horse: commaunding him with al celeritie to go and recouer the *Satrapie* of *Babylon*, and after to returne to *Sea* towards him. For execution of whiche commaundement *Demetre* departed from the Citie of *Damas* in *Syrie*, & sped him to *Babylon*. *Patrocles* *Seleuke* hys Lieutenant there vnderstode that *Demetre* was already entred *Mesopotamia*, and seeing his smal number not able to resist, kept with him self one parte, and commaunded an other companie to depart the citie, and passe the ruer *Euphrate*, to saue the selues through the desertes: and appointed the rest to passe the *Ryuer Tigre*, and to go into *Susiane*, into the citie of *Eutela*, ouer against the red *Sea*. And him selfe (with the souldiours he deteyned) remayned in the Countrey of *Babylon*, hauing an eye to the passages and fourdes of the *Ryvers* and other difficile places, that he might know when and what waye the enemy came. He also gaue notice with all speede to *Seleuke* abyding in the countrey of *Mede*, of their comming: and from day to day signified vnto hym what was done, exhorting hym to bring with all diligence, ayde and succoure. When *Demetre* was come to *Babylon*

The Citie of
Damas.
Patrocles.

Eutela.

The second Booke. 101

Babylon, and founde the Citie left alone, he mynded to take the castles. The one of which he forcibly toke, and gaue the spoyle to hys men of warre. And seeing it impossible for him out of hande to take the other, and that the terme appointed to mate his Father approached, he left behind at the siege thereof one of his friendes hight *Archelaye*, with .v. thousande footemen and a thousande horse to continue the siege, and him selfe with the reste returned to *Sea*.

¶ The *Romaines* vnder the conduct of *Quinte Fabie* their Dictator, winne and take two Cities from the *Samnites*.

The. xlvj. Chapter.

During the time that these things aforesaide were done in *Asie*, the warres betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites* in *Italy* waxed and continued more fierce, neuer ceasing besieging of Townes, making incursions and robberies one into anothers countrey and running all ouer with rolling camps. For these two Nations, notable souldiours and warlike people, left nothing vnhaazarded for the winning of Empire and Dominion one of another. It happened also that *Romaine* Consuls with one parte of their armie were come and encamped more nére the campe of the enemy, to espie the tyme, and aduantages for them to fight, and also to staye the enemy: that they might thereby hold & keepe the Cities allied and confederate with them, in suertie. The other parte of the armie ledde *Quinte Fabie*, General of the whole armie, and soueraigne Dictator, who wonne and forcibly toke the Citie of *Ferent*, and sent two hundred of the principall Citizens to *Rome* prisoners, whom for their common rebellion against the *Romaines*, they according to the Lawe and maner of the

Dd.j.

Ro-

Quinte Fabie.
The Citie of
Frentonia, or
Ferent.

The second Booke.

Romane custome, were whipt about the Citie, and after beheaded in the great market place. Shortlie after he entred the territozie of the *Nolaines*, toke the citie, and by the sound of the drumme, sold the butine thereof, and deuided one parte of their lande amongs the men of warre. Wherfore the *Romanes* seeing their affaires prosper and go forward, sent a Colonie of Citizens into the Isle of *Potide*.

The Isle of
Potide.

¶ After the alliaunce made and confirmed betwene *Cassander*, *Ptolome*, *Lyfimache* and *Antigone*: *Cassander* putteth to death the yong *Alexander* and *Roxanne* his mother.

The. xlvij. Chapter.

The yeare ensuing in which *Theſimonide* hadde the gouernement of *Athens*, and that Marke *Valerie* & Publy *Dece* were at *Rome* created Consuls, *Cassander*, *Ptolome* and *Lyfimache* treated a league and amitie which was put in writing. By which *Cassander* was declared and named Gouernour and Emperour of *Europe*: *Lyfimache* of *Thrace*: *Ptolome* of *Egypt*, and the Cities nere there about, aswell in *Lybie* as *Arabie*: And *Antigone* of all *Asie*, vntil that *Alexander*, *Roxanne* hir sonne came to his full age. It was also concluded and agreed vppon, that the *Grekes* should remayne and be at libertie after their accustomed lawes. Neuer thelesse the sayde Princes continued nor remained not in that accord and appointment, for euery of them by exquisite meanes went about to enlarge and encrease his Dominion and authoritie. But *Cassander* seeing that *Alexander* & sonne of *Roxanne* waxed and grewe in yeares and bignesse, & that in *Macedon* the voices went and men talked that it was needfull and requisite to take *Alexander* oute of prison and to restore hym to the authoritie and gouernement

The second Booke. 102

nement of his fathers Realmes: and fearing if that should so come to passe, it would go awry with him, commaunded *Glaucye* (who had charge and keeping of the infant) secretlie to put him & his mother to death: whiche thing was speedily done. Through which facte, both *Cassander*, *Ptolome*, *Lyfimache* and *Antigone*, so sone as they had thereof intelligence, were clerely deliuered of the feare they had of the yong King *Alexander*. For after him remayned no succ^r. our of *Alexander* the great, but euery of the Gouernours of the Countreys and Provinces, aspired the Kingdomes and principalities, and after held and kept them as their owne inheritance, acquired and gottē by the right and conquest of warre. And the same tyme in *Italy* the *Romaines* with a great number of footemen and horse, went to besiege the citie of *Spolite*, in the countrey of *Maruce*: and sent into that countrey a Colonie of their Citizens whom they called *Interanneis*.

Ddij.

A little

The ende of the. xix. Booke of *Diodorus Siculus*, the second part of this present volume: and here beginneth the. xx. of this volume, the thirde parte.



A little shorte Prologue, wherin

the Author declareth in what sorte it is commendable and well beſeeming a good and perfect Hiſtoriā to uſe Rhetoricke,
Orations, Declarations and ſuch other like.

NOt without iuſte cauſe ought they which vnderſtand and knowe the arte of Rhetozick, to reprove their order, which in Hiſtozies do admitt cyther too long or many orations, bycauſe they by ſuch impertinent and ſuperfluous wordes, doe not onely interrupt and breake the order of their narration, but alſo do hinder the deſire of the Readers for vnderſtanding of the things paſſed. And if ſuche Oratours and Rhetozitians wil by ſuch orations ſhew their ſkill and learning, and the elegancie of their ſpēche and language, they may particularly by them ſelues couch the orations and Ambaſſader apperteyning to Ambaſſadours, the prayſes and diſprayſes able and mēte, and other ſuche like: and ſo vſing their arte and elegancie in ſuch tales, and buſying them in this and that matter particularlie, ſhall be cōmended therein. Howbeit, at this day ſome wꝛiters vſing the art Oratoꝝ, reduce the greater part of Hiſtoꝛies into Orations & tales: whiche to the Readers are verie tedious and yꝛkeſome, not only for that they haue naughtely wꝛitten and made them, but alſo bycauſe they no whit regarded the order and nature of the Hiſtoꝛie. By reaſon whereof ſuche as do read them, verie ofte paſſe ouer vñread the ſaide orations and declarations, which by great arte and cunning had bene compoſed and made: or elſe for the length & impertinencie are ſo wꝛied, that they leaue all vñread. And not withoute good reaſon: for the nature of an Hiſtoꝛie is to be plaine and

The Prologue. 103

and continued without interruption: like as when the bodie of a man is diſmembꝛed, it loſeth bys kindly vertue, but when it is whole ioyned togyther, it hath then the full grace and perfect ſtrength. And ſo in like caſe, the narration and ſetting forth of an Hiſtoꝝy gꝛueth to the Reader thereof a manifeſt and delectable pleaſure, if it be playne and continued. Notwithſtanding, I wil not altogether reiect and forbide the vſe of Rhetozicke in an Hiſtoꝛie, for that to make it pleaſant, it ought with ſome varietie and copie to be garniſhed, & is therfore very requiſite that in ſome coꝛner & place thereof be orations and declarations. Neyther will I my ſelfe be altogether boide of that facultie and arte, when I ſhall come to the talke of any Ambaſſadoure, Counſailour or other ſuch graue perſonage, but I will recite what he hath ſaide. And they whiche haue not the knowledge to do that, might find manie excuſes and ſay they had ſoꝛgotten to put it in, which had ben expedient and neceſſarie in the ſame place to haue ben interlaſed. Wherefore where things be woꝛthie memoꝝy and profitable, whereby the Hiſtoꝛie ſhould be garniſhed: they ought not negligentlie to be paſſed ouer (as it were vñder colour that they nothing ſerued to þe purpoſe) & not properlie couched and placed. But where the matter & effect of the Hiſtoꝝy is euident and of impoꝛtaunce, it is not conuenient that the declaration thereof be inferior to the deēdes. It is alſo ſometimes mēte and neceſſarie to vſe the arte Oratoꝛie, to ſaye, when any thing happeneth otherwiſe than is looked for. For it is expedient by coppe of wordes to make the orations artificially as it falleth oute. And nowe, ſince we haue ſufficiently answered this matter, it is mēte we returne to the narration of our Hiſtoꝛie, and denide the things whereof we haue ſpoken, according to the times they were done in.

Dd.iiij.

¶ Of

The third Booke.

¶ Of certen ayde whiche *Cassander* sendeth to the King of *Peons*: of certen enterprises by *Ptolome* against *Antigone*, done in *Phenice*. How *Polispercon* taketh on hand to restore *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander* to the realme of *Macedon*. And finally of the pitifull and lamentable death of *Nycocles* and his whole familie.

The first Chapter.

The yeare that *Hieronemon* gouerned *Athens*, and *Quinte Iulie* and *Quinte Emele* were Consuls at *Rome*, as *Antholeon* King of *Peons* laye in *Macedon*, the *Antariates* warred vpon him: to whom *Cassander* sent ayde and succoure, so that where befoze he was in case like to haue lost his estate, he is nowe clerely deliuered of that daunger, and enforced the *Antariates* with their wyues and childezen to go inhabite the mount *O-dorbel*. In this same verie season *Ptolome* *Antigone* hys Lieutenaunt of his armie in *Peloponnese*, vnder coloure that he was not so well entreated and honoured as he had merited and deserued, reuolted from hym and toke parte with *Cassander*, and left Captayne *Satrapeas* the *Phenician* (whom he best trusted) in *Hellepont*, and sent to him certen men, with commaundement not to take parte with *Antigone*, but to keepe and garde the places and Townes he held for him, in his owne propre name. Again, bicause in the league & peace concluded betwene the Princes as aforesaide, amongs other things was pronounced and declared, that the Cities of *Grece* should remayne and continue at their libertie and popular gouernance, *Ptolome* Prince of *Egipt*, for that *Antigone* kept his garrisons in some of them, determined to arreare open hostilitie and warre against him. Whereuppon he sent one of his Captaynes named *Leonide*, into the *Cilice*, to take the Cities of the same countrey, subiect

The third Booke. 104

iect to *Antigone*, and sent likewise to *Cassander* and *Lysimache*, praying them to ioyne with him, that they thre together might warre vpon *Antigone*, and no longer permit his power to ware and encrease eyther greater or mightier. For resisting of which enterprise, *Antigone* sent his yongest sonne *Philip* into *Hellepont* to warre vpon the *Phenician* and other rebelles. And sent hys sonne *Demetre* into *Cilice* against *Leonide*, who chased & expulled *Ptolome* hys Souldiours, and recovered the Townes whiche they had taken. Amongs these enterprises *Polispercon* abyding in *Peloponnese*, finding hym selfe agréued with *Cassander*, did all y in him laye, to recouer the gouernement of *Macedon*. Wherefoze he sent for *Hercules Alexander* the great his bastard Sonne (by *Barfine*) to *Pargame*, where he was brought vp, and then about .xviij. yeares olde, and writte to all his friends, and to so many as he thought hated *Cassander*, for helpe in *Alexander* his ayde for recouerie of his fathers realme. And farther writte to the *Etholians* in generall to ioyne with him in that enterprise: promysing that if the said *Hercules* could by their meane and ayde recouer his Fathers realme, to gyue them great things. To which persuasions the *Etholians* and many other agréed, and put them selues in armes, to the number of .xx. thousande footmen, & a thousand horse. And *Polispercon* who about this enterprise was most carefull, leuied money on all sides, and sent secret Messangers to the *Macedonians*, to exhorte them to take parte with the yong King, thinking that to be their best and most agreeable to reason. Againe, when *Ptolome* Lorde of the Isle of *Cypres*, understood that *Nycocles* King of *Paphe* had secretly allied with *Antigone*, he sent two of hys principall and chiefe friends, to wete *Argey* and *Calicrate* into *Cypres*, charging them to kil the said *Nycocles*, fearing, that if he left him unpunished, the rest would not styck to do the like. When they were arriued in *Cypres*, and had taken with them

The third Booke.

A pitifull
History.

them Ptolome his souldiers vnder Menelays charge, and encompassed Nycocles house, they signified to hym their charge from Ptolome, and exhorted him to kill him selfe, who from the beginning vsed many wordes in excusing the fact and dedde. But when he saw there was no accompt made of his talke, he at last slew him selfe. And after that Axithea his wife vnderstood of his death, she first slew two yong maides hir daughters, whom she had by him, to the end they should not come in the hands of hir husbandes enimies: and after exhorted Nycocles brothers wyues willinglie to die with hir, whiche they did, albeit Ptolome had commaunded that no hurte should be done to the women, but let them alone. In this sort was the Palaice Royall of Paphe full of murders and wilfull slaughters, and after in maner of a Tragedie, burnt. For immediatly after Nycocles brethrens wyues were dead, they shut vp the doores of the houses & set them on fire, and forthwith killed them selues.

¶ Of the warres betwene Parisade his three children, King of Bosphore, after hys death, for the succession of the Realme, togyther their deedes and gestes, and also their endes.

The.ij. Chapter.

Parisade.

Satyre.
Eumele.
Pritame.

In this season while these matters were done in Cyprus, great controuersie arose in the countrey of Pont, after the death of Parisade, sometyme King of Bosphore Cymerique: betwene Satyre, Eumele and Pritame, Parisade his sonnes, for the succession of the said Realme. Wherby cause that the sayd Satyre in the life of his father had by him ben named and declared heire apperaunt, and successor, and had also gouerned and ruled the estate the space of xliij. yeares: Eumele who therewith was much moued and offended, assembled a great number of men,

The third Booke.

105

The Riuer of
Thatis.

of the countreys thereto adioyning, to warre vpon hys brother. And he vnderstanding his fetch and enterpryse, with a mightie power came against hym. And when he had passed the Riuer *Thatis*, whiche ranne betwene the two armies, he enpaled his Campe with hys carriages, whereof he hadde store, and arranged his souldiours in order of battail, and placed him selfe in the midst of the Phalange according to the custome of the *Scythes*. He had in his companie and armie aboute two thousand *Percenarie Grekes*, and so many *Thracians*. xx. thousand *Scythian* footemen, and aboue x. thousand horse. And on Eumeles side came Arypharne King of *Thrace* with xx. thousand horse, and xxij. thousand footemen. And at last they courageously ioyned battail. Satyre then hauing about him his choise and picked horsemen, so suddenly charged Arypharne in the midst of hys battail, that there was a sharpe and cruell conflicte betwixt the horsemen, and many on bothe sides slaine: but in the ende Arypharne was put to flight, whome Satyre a while chased, and ouerthrew and killed a great number of hys people. But when he vnderstood that his brother Eumele which lead the other wing ouer against the *Percenarie Grekes*, hadde the better of them, he desisted chasing of Arypharne and came to the rescous of his owne men. At whose comming the enemy was repulsed, and in the end put to flight. And in this maner Satyre him selfe was cause of victorie in both the wings. By which well appeared y^e the realme, aswell for his Seignozitie as also for his vertue and prowes, to him only apperteyned.

The victorie thus wonne, Arypharne and Eumele retired into a Castle standing on a verie stepe rocke, situate in the midst of the Riuer of *Thatis*. By reason whereof, and also because the walles were strong and hie, well manned and also furnished with all kyndes of shot and weapon, it was not easie to be taken, but verie difficile and harde to besiege, hauing but two wayes to
Enter,

The third Booke.

enter, both of them artificially made and wrought: the one went directlie to the castle, environed and defended with flankers and bulwarks: the other to certain marshes lying round about the castle, fortified with rampiers of wood, in the midst of which marshes were faire houses built upon great pillars standing upon the river. When Satyre had considered the strong situation and great danger in the siege thereof, he first made incursions and robberies upon all the country round about, and took a great number of the payshautes prisoners, with great plenty of cattell, and burnt and sacked all the villages. And after he had thus done, he determined forcibly to assault the place which lead to the Castle, but he was repulsed with losse of many men.

Notwithstanding he desisted not, but so lustily and courageously assaulted the other waye, that he wanne the rampers and houses standing on the marshes, and spoiled them, and after passed the river, where he began to cut and hew down the piles and houses of wood through which he must needs passe if he determined to come to the Palace. Which thing when Arypharne saw, and fearing the taking of the Palace, his whole trust and chief refuge, defended the same by all the possible meanes he could. Now had he a great number of shot, which he divided on both sides the waye, who hurt a great number of the wood sellers, because they could not avoid the shot, nor yet endamage them which did the hurte: Nevertheless they courageously endured the danger, and for three dayes together neuer ceased cutting downe of wood, so that they hadde made a playne beaten waye through the marshes, and the fourth daye were gotten hard to the curten. For Menisce Captayne of the Perrenaries, a valiant and wise man, came bravely and courageously with his souldiours through the same waye to give the assault. But after he had long suffered the violence of the shot within, and the greater number

Menisce.

The third Booke. 106

ber of his men hurt, he then of force retired. And in the retire they of the Castle in such number sallied out upon him, that what through the narrownes of the way, and disadvantage of the place, he surely had been slayn, had it not been that Satyre seeing them so distressed, incontinent came to their rescue. Who nobly fighting and abiding the force of the enemy, was with the blowe of a lance in one of his armes so sore hurt, that he was faine to be taken and carried backe into his campe, and the night ensuing died on the same stroke, when he had reigned but .ix. monethes, after the death of his Father. When Menisce saw that, he raised the siege and retired the armie to the citie of *Galgaze*, and from thence sent his brothers bodie downe alongest the River unto his brother Prytame, in the citie of *Panticape*: who caused it very sumptuously & honorably to be entered, amongs the sepulchres and tombes of the Kings. And that done, he incontinent went into the citie of *Galgaze*, and there seized on the armie and Realme. To whom Eumele his brother sent Messengers to demand partition of his said Realme, who harkened not to any such demand: but after he had placed his garrisons in *Galgaze*, forthwith returned to *Panticape*, to establish and set an order about the affaires and estate of the realme. The same time Eumele with the ayde of a number *Barbarians*, took the citie of *Galgaze*, and many other Townes and Villages thereabout. Whereof Prytame advertised, levied a great armie and came against him, where he in battail was vanquished, and enforced to flee into a place in the straight nere the marsh *Meothide*: and being there by Eumele enclosed, was driven of necessitie to come to a composition, wherein he gave over & restored to him his armie, and also forsooke his right and title of the realme. But after he was returned to *Panticape* the Palace Royall of the King of *Bosphore*, he againe forcibly took upon him the government and estate of the Realme.

Galgaze.

Panticape.

Et.ij.

but

The third Booke.

Agare.

Xii.

but he was a fresh by Eumele ouerthzowen, and sleing
thzough certen ozchyardes, there slaine. After whose
death, Eumele meaning to assure himselfe of the realme,
caused all the friends, wyues and childzen of Prtame &
Satyre his bzethzen, to be put to death, except and reser-
ued Parisade, Satyre his sonne, a verie yong stryppling,
who on hourse backe got out of the towne and fled to A-
gare King of the *Scythes*. But when Eumele see the Citi-
zens for the slaughter of their friendes and familiars
were mutinous, he assembled them and declared the
causes which moued him to do the same, saying farther,
that he would restore them into their auncient estate,
immunitie and franchise, sometime had vnder his pre-
decessours, and that they should be exempte of all try-
butes and impostes: by which meane he appaised them,
and wanne againe their good willes and fauoures, and
after, sagely and courteouslie governed & behaued hym
selfe in his raigne, to the great admiration of all his
neighbour. For thzough his munificencie and curtesie,
he made all his friendes to loue him: as the *Byzantians*,
Synopians, and the rest of the *Grekes* inhabiting the coun-
trei of *Pont*. And when *Lysimache* besieged the *Calanti-
ans*, who for want of victuals, were brought into great
daunger and necessitie, he receyued a thousand of them
which came out by reason of the famine: and not onely
licenced and assured them to remayne in his Countrey,
but also gaue them one of his owne cities, named *Yse*, &
amongst them deuided the territozie thereof. He moze-
ouer warred vpon the *Heniques*, *Thawres*, and *Achees*,
Barbarians, and *Sea rousers*, to make the *Sea Pontique*
nauigable to them of the countrey. By which his doings
he both got great prayse and renoune of the countrey
men there, and also of the whole world: by cause of the
repozte the people of that countrey made to all whiche
sailed and came thither, so that he hadde wonne a great
parte of the region of *Barbary* toyning vpon his realme,
and

The third Booke. 107

and became so puiſſant and renoumed, that he enter-
prised to subdue and conquer the whole countrey of *Pont*,
which he had without peradventure compassed, if death
by a meruelous mishappe had not shortened his dayes,
after he had raigned. v. yeares and. v. monethes. For as
he was ryding in a coche running on foure wheles, by
foure horses drawen towards a sacrifice or pilgrimage,
the horses startling at some thing they see, ranne quite
out of the waye, coursing ouerthwart all the fieldes.
But when the King see that the waggoner coulde not
stay the, fearing the ouerthzowe of his coche or charriot,
made haste to get oute, & thinking to leape to the ground,
his sword caught betwene the spokes of one of the
wheles, wherewith he was immediatlie drawen vnder
the wheles, and there crushed and bzused to death.
And it is said, that the death of him and his bzother, were
by certen playne and simple Oracles pronosticated of,
which in deed the men of the countrey greatly credited.
For one daye Satire demanding what death he shoulde
die, aunswer was by the Oracle made, that he shoulde
take heed and beware he were not by a mouse suddenly
slayne. By reason wherof he would neyther suffer free
or bond bearing that name, to tarry within his countrey:
and so feared the myse in field and towne, that he com-
manded all shoulde be slayne: and farther made all the
holes in the ground to be stopped vp, whiche they might
come oute at. Howbeit, that serued to no purpose, nor
was the cause of his ende, but died of a wounde on the
muscle of the arme by vs called the bzawne. It is to be
vnderstood, that a mouse in Latin is called *Mus*, and a
little Mouse, *Musculus*: and thereby was signified, that
he shoulde take heed, he died not by a mouse, and after his
death, some enterprized that it was of the muscle, which
in Latin may be said a little mouse, & also the bzawne.
And it was of Eumele presaged, to beware of the fall of
a house, and therefore he neuer entred any house, but
Ce. iij, that

The Supersti-
tion of the
Paynims.

The third Booke.

that he would first circumspectlie aduise, and looke vpon the fundation, to see if it were stable and sure. But after he was dead in maner as aforesaide, some thoughte the Oracle was accomplished, and that the Charriot was vnderstood the fall of an house. But for this time we will geue ouer mencioning of the things done in the East parte of *Pont*, and speake of those the same season done in *Italie*.

¶ Of two victories which the *Romaines* wonne against the *Samnites*, wherby they took many of their Cities.

The.iiij. Chapter.

In this season the *Romaine* Consuls being come with their armie into the countrey of *Puile*, wanne a battaill against the *Samnites*, aboute a place called *Talie*: who retired into a mountayne there by, called by the inhabitants, the holy hil: so that the *Romaines* could not pursue them that daye because night drew on, and therfore returned to their campe. But the next daye in the morning they ioyned battaill, where a numbze of *Samnites* were slaine, and aboue two thousande taken prisoners. Through which victorie the Consuls kept the fields and toke the Cities and Townes against them. Amongst which by force were taken *Cataraste*, and *Carauille*, and certen other by treatie and practise. And thus muche touching the matters of *Italie*.

Talie.

*Cataraste.
Carauille.*

¶ *Pto-*



The third Booke. 108

¶ *Ptolome* Prince of *Egipt* winneth from *Antigone* certen Cities, practizeth and getteth to him *Ptolome* Nephew to *Antigone*, and after putteth him to death. *Polispercon* also through the persuation of *Cassander*, putteth to death *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander*. And finallie of *Cleomenes* death King of *Lacedemon*.

The.iiij. Chapter.

The same yere that *Demetrie Phalerie* gouerned *Athens*, and *Quinte Fabie* the seconde time, and *Caie Martie* were created Consuls at *Rome*, *Ptolome* aduertised that his Captaynes in *Cilice* had lost all the Cities they had wonne and taken, betooke him to sea with his whole armie, and arriued at *Phaselid*, whiche Citie he toke by stege, and from thence sailed into the Countrey of *Lycie*, and there toke the citie *Xanthe*, garded by *Antigone* his Souldiours: after that he came befoze the citie of *Caune*, which he by Sea attempted and wanne: he likewise toke by force the Castle of *Heracle*, and the Castle *Persike* yelded vpon composition. From thence departed he, and came befoze the citie of *Coo*, at this daye named *Laugo*: and there practized with *Ptolome*, *Antigone* his brothers sonne, and Lieutenaunt of certen men of his fathers, whome he drew to his alliaunce, & made him reuolte from *Antigone* hys vncke. And going from *Calcide* where his armie laye, to meete with *Ptolome* at *Coo*, he receyued and welcomed him right honozably. But after he saw his prodigalitie and ambition, to winne and get away *Ptolome* his Captaynes, fearing he went about to betray him, he preuented the matter, and caused him to be apprehended and poysoned: and attracting his Souldiours to his fauoure, deuided them amongst his bandes. In this meane while, after *Polispercon* had assembled a great armie, he toke hys tourney to bring *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander* by *Barsine*, to the realme of

Phaselid.

*Xanthe.
Caune.*

The third Booke.

of *Macedon*. And when he was with his armie come to the place *Stymphale*, *Cassander* also came thither with a puissant armie, and encamped very nare hym. But when he perceyued that the *Macedonians* which came with him, were satisfied and content that *Hercules* should be restored to his fathers realme, and fearing if they see him, they would quickly take his part, sent secret Messengers to *Polispercon*, declaring that so soone as he had restored *Hercules* to his realme, he should then become his subject and thall: but if he would kill him, and make alliance with the saide *Cassander*, he would first render and restore to him, all that he before held and enjoyed in *Macedone*, give him a sufficient armie, nominate & proclaim him Prince and Governour of *Peloponnese*, make him partaker and consort of all he had under his dominion, and besides haue him in greater honour and reuerence, than any other of the *Sarrapes*. Although these persuasions and faire promises, he induced *Polispercon* to consent vnto this mischeuous and wicked practise: and after they had plighted their saythes one to an other, he caused the yong *Hercules* trayterouslie to be slaine: and that done, openly then shewed him selfe friende to *Cassander*, who for accomplishing his promise, rendered first to him all that he had held and enjoyed in *Macedon*, and after deliuered him. iiii. thousand *Macedonian* footemen, and. v. hundred *Thesalian* horse: and so many as voluntarily came to serue him, he receyued and gaue them good enterteynement, with which armie he inuaded and entred *Peloponnese*, through the countrey of *Beoce*: but being by the *Beotians* and *Peloponnesians* repulsed, he returned with his armie and wintred in *Locres*. The self same yeare founded *Lyfimache* a citie in *Theronese*, called after his owne name *Lyfimache*. And when *Cleomenes* King of *Lacedemon* hadde reigned. Lx. yeares and. x. monethes, he died: after whose death his Sonne *Arete* succeeded, and reigned xliii. yeares.

¶ Of

The third Booke.

109

¶ Of certain victories which the *Romaines* haue vpon the *Tyrrhenians* and *Samnites*. And of certain Innouations, by *Appie Claudie* the *Romaine* Censor made, in contempt and defacing of the Senate and nobles, in fauoure of the communitie.

The. v. Chapter.

About the same time, the *Tyrrhenians* besieging the Citie of *Souttre*, a colonie of the *Romaines*, were in battaill by the *Romaine* Consuls vanquished & chased home into their campe: whiche *Romaines* came thither with great power, of purpose to rayle their siege. On the other side, the *Samnites* seeing the *Romaine* armies farre from their countrey, burnt, wasted, and pilld the landes and countrey of the *Iapides*, confederats with the *Romaines*. By reason whereof the Consuls were enforced to deuide their armie, leauing *Fabie* in *Toscane*, and sent *Martie* against the *Samnites*, who toke by force the citie of *Aliphe*, and deliuered the Allies of the *Romaine* people, from the necessitie and daunger they were in. Agayne, *Fabie* seeing that a great number of the *Tyrrhenians* were assembled to besiege the Citie of *Souttre*, secretly departed from that quarter, and passing through the territorie of their neighbours, before they were espied, entred the his countrey, whiche of long had bene unpilled and vnrubbed of any enemy, and spoyled and fouraged it all ouer, and slew numbres of the paysaunts that resisted hym, and toke many prisoners. Whiche done, he went against *Perouse*: and finding the *Tyrrhenians* there assembled in battaill, discomfited them, and slew a great numbre, wherewith they were maruelously amazed: for the *Romaines* had neuer ben so beforehand as *Fabie* was the. Who after that victorie, trusted with the *Aretians*, *Crotonians* and *Perousians*: and shortly after

The third Booke.

Castolle.

take by force the citie of the *Tyrrenians* named *Castolle*, by meane whereof they were enforced to raise their siege from before the citie of *Souttre*.

Ap. Claudius.
L. Claudius.

In this season Appie Claudie and Lucie Claudie were by the *Romains* elect and named *Censores*. And the said Appie being throughte flatterie of his companion, in all doings followed, chaunged and altered many of the ancient customes of the citie, for he (to please the communaltie) had no regard to content the Senate. And firste, he caused a pipe of lead to be brought into the Citie by conductes foure scoze furlongs long, to the great cosse and charge of the common treasure, withoute making the Senate any thing priuie thereto, and called it after his owne name Appie. He likewise caused the wayes and straightes, from *Rome* to *Capue*, being a thousand furlongs distant betwene, to be paved, and called them Appie, he playned and leuelled also all the rockes and mountaynes, and filled by all the ditches and vallies wth earth and rubushe, so that he had about those woorks employed & bestowed almost the whole reuennue of y^e Citie, to haue his name ymmonished, for his liberalitie and munificence towards the weale publicke, besides great nouelties and chaunges in the Senate by him made.

For where in times past were none but of the noblest houses and greatest wealth admitted to the dignitie of a Senator, he put in many sclaues bozne, wherewith the nobles and gentlemen were greatly offended. He likewise graunted to euery of the Citizens, to enrolle & writte him selfe in what tribe he would, and in the same paye his rente. Moreover, when he perceyued the nobles wholie moued and bent against him, he woulde do nothing, that in any wise should seme to please or content them, nor do any thing according to their intention and desire, that by any meane might displease the meane sorte of the communaltie: making in this sorte bys parte good against the nobles, though the good willes of the

The third Booke.

110

the commons. So that, when it came to the musters of the hoziemmen, he woulde not once reiect any hoisse of theirs, and in vewing the Senate, woulde not put backe one of the infamed according to the auncient custome therein alwayes before obserued and kepte. By reason whereof, the Senates to despise him, when they assembled the Senate, woulde not once cal to counsaile the Senators by him appointed, but onely those whiche before had ben by the others Censores nominated and chosen. Howbeit, the communaltie thinking to please Appie, & to vpholde and mainteyne that whiche he had done, and also desiring that the promotion of their kinsfolkes and friends by him pronounced Senators might take effect, chose to the chief and principall office of *Edilite* Gne Flauie, sonne to a bondman: whiche thing in *Rome* was neuer before sene. When all these things were finished and done, and that the ende and terme of Appie was consumed and determined, to auoyde the malice and displeasure of the nobles conceyued against him, he feigned and countrefaited blindnesse, and neuer after remoued out of his owne house.

Gne Flauie.

¶ After *Ptolome* Prince of *Egypt* hath restored one parte of the Cities of *Grece* to libertie, he for despight and in recompence of their breach of promise with him, concludeth a peace with *Cassander*. And *Cleopatre* sister to *Alexander* the great, comming on hir waye towards hym, is by the commaundement of *Antigone*, miserable slain.

The.vj. Chapter.

The yeare that Carine helde the principalltie of *Athens*, and at *Rome* were created Cōsuls, Public Decie and Quite Fabie, and in the *Olympiade* the. Crrvij. Ffij. Ptolo.

The third Booke.

Ptolome Prince of *Egypt* went to Sea with a great armie from *Mynde*: and sayling alongest the *Isles* of *Greece*, deliuered first Andrie from the subiection of Antigone, and expelled his garrisons. From thence he sayled to the straight of *Peloponnesse*, called *Isthmus*, and there toke the cities of *Sycione*, *Corynth*, and *Cratesipole*, and restored them to libertie, fully determined to do the lyke to the rest of the cities in *Greece*, thinking thereby to get great good will and fauoure, and so to fortifie and make strong his estate. But after he saw that the *Peloponnesians* would not with victuals and money ayde him according to their promise, he for despite and anger, allied and concluded a peace with Cassander, wherein was declared, & agreed on, that euery of them should gouerne the Cities and *Provinces* already in their possessions. And vpon that conclusion, after he had garrisoned *Sycione* and *Corynth*, he returned into *Egypt*. In the meane while Cleopatre seeing the enimitie dayly betwene hir and Antigone increase, determined to ioyne with Ptolome, and so departed from the Citie of *Sardis*, meaning to seeke hym out. It is to be vnderstand, that Cleopatre was sister to Alexander the great, and sometime wife to Alexander late King of *Egypt* deceased, whiche warred in *Italie*: whome for the noblenesse of hir ligne and stemme, Cassander, *Lysimache*, Antigone, Ptolome, and in effect all the puissant and renowned Princes & Chieftaynes which remained after Alexander the great, greatly desired to wife, thinking that the *Macedonians* would soone obey and follow him, who should marry hir, by reason of the affinitie he should haue in the blood Royall, and be held for chief and soueraigne ouer the rest. But the deputie of the Citie of *Sardis* for Antigone, hauing from hym expresse charge and commaundement to take diligent heede she departed not, incontinent stayed hir going. And after, by the commaundement of Antigone, throughte certain women whome he had for that purpose corrupted, put

The third Booke.

III

put hir to death. And bycause Antigone would not seeme to be the Authoꝝ of so execrable a murder, he by iustice put to death certain of the said women, as if they had perpetrated and committed some hainous fact: and verie honorably buried the body of the Ladie, as apperteyned to so noble a Dame. In this sorte Cleopatre for marriage of whome all the noble and renowned Princes were at debate and controuersie, befoze the time of marriage ended hir life.

¶ After the taking and razing of *Munichie*, *Demetre*, Antigone his sonne, by his Fathers commaundement restoreth *Athens*, *Megare*, and many other Cities of *Greece* to libertie: and of their liberalitie towardes him, and the honours they iudged him worthie for that his benefite & good turne.

The.vj. Chapter.

The same yere in which Anaxicrate held the gouernement of *Athens*, and that Appie Claudie and Lucie Volamine were at *Rome* created Consuls, when Demetre Antigone his sonne (to execute his Fathers commaundement for restauration of the Cities of *Greece* to libertie) had gotten together a great number of footemen, shippes, plentie of armour, and all other munition meete & necessarie for a siege, he loused from *Ephesus*, and sayled directly to the Citie of *Athens*, by Cassander garrisoned. And after he had befoze the *Porte* of *Pyrea* pitched his campe, he caused by an edict, his fathers commaundement to be published for the restauration of the cities of *Greece* to libertie. But Dionise Captayne of *Munychie*, and Demetre Phalerey deputie of *Athens* for Cassander, right ouer against him had with souldiours maned their walles and curtens. Neuerthelesse some of

Ff.ij.

Anti-

The third Booke.

Antigone his Souldiours had gotten one quarter of the curten of *Pyre*, standing vppon the Sea side named *Acron*, and there slew and repulsed the enimie, whiche was the cause of the taking of *Pyre*. Howbeit, Dionise rettred into *Munichie*, and Demetre Phalerey into the Citie of *Athens*, who the next day in the morning was by the commoners sent in an Ambassade towarde Demetre, befoze whom he propounded as well the deliuerance of the citie and Citizens, as also his owne. But when he saw he could no whit impetrate or get graunt for the said Citie, but for him selfe only, he fled into *Egypt* to *Ptolome*, and so abandoned his Countrey after he had gouerned the citie .x. yeares. And after the people had gotten libertie, they adiudged the authoꝝ thereof worthe perpetual honours. In this meane tyme Demetre hauing great pꝛouision of shot and engines for to assault, both by Sea and land besieged *Munychie*. Howbeit Dionise and his souldiours had great aduantage of the enimie, by reason the towne was of great heighth, and the scituation of the walles agreeing thereto, so that they right valiauntlie defended it, although Demetre hadde marvelous great pꝛouision of all things. And lastly, after he had two dayes together without stay assaulted the castle, he shendlic daunted the courages of his defendants, because the greater number were soze hurte and gald with shot, not able to releue the curten with fresh men, and the assaillants by reason of their mightie numbꝛe, continuallie refreshed and releued their Souldiours, and thereby at last wanne the castle, and toke Dionise Captayne thereof prisoner. After he hadde in short tyme achieved this victorie, he razed *Munychie*, restozed the *Athenians* to their pristinate libertie, and with them allied and made an inuolable peace. By reason of which benefite, they by the commaundement of *Stratocle* ordeyned that the statues or Images of Antigone and Demetre should be set by in golde hard by *Armodie* and *Aristogiton*,

Stratocle.

The third Booke.

112

Aristogiton, and farther, sent to eche of them a crowne of golde worth two hundred Talents. They likewise reared an Altare called the Altare of their deliuerers, and added and annexed to their .x. Tribes two moꝛe: whereof the one called *Antigonide*, and the other *Demetriade*. They farther ordeyned every yeare (in their honoure) games and sacrifices to be made as vnto Goddes, and that their Statues and Images should be wound and couered ouer with a couerchief of the Goddes *Pallas*. And thus the Gouernement and libertie populer which the *Athenians* had in the *Lamian* warre lost vnder *Antipater*, was restozed to them vnlooked for. xv. yeares after. The like did Demetre to the citie of *Megare*, by *Cassander* garrisoned, whom they also honoured as they did the first. After all these matters, when the Ambassadors of *Athens* came to Antigone to present the Decree made by the citie in the honour of him and his Sonne, and to desire him of timber and other stuffe for the buylding of certen shippes and toozes to victual them, he gaue .xl. thousand *Medymnes* of wheat, and so much timber and other stuffe as would build a hundred tall shippes, and rendꝛed to the citie of *Imbre* which he kept, farther writte to Demetre his sonne to depute and appointe all the Conseruatoꝝ of his free cities of *Grece*, to haue charge and authoritie to consulte and puruey for all things apperteyning to the conseruation of their libertie: and to be done, incontinent to take shipping and saile into *Cypres*, to fight with the Lieutenants of *Ptolome*.

The Citie of Imbre.

¶ Demetre, Antigone his sonne, vanquisheth in a battail at Sea *Ptolome*, before the Citie of *Salamine* in *Cypres*, and by that meane winneth the whole Isle from him. And after the said Antigone, Demetre and *Ptolome* take vppon them the Tytles and Dyademes of Kings.

The .viij. Chapter.

When

The third Booke.

When Demetre had executed and perſormed bys
Fathers commaundement, concerning the re-
ſtauration of the Cities of *Greece*, he ſailed into
Carie, & from thence ſent his Ambaſſadours to the *Rho-*
dians, to perſuade them to allie and ioyne with him in
the warre againſt *Ptolome*, whereunto they would not
agreë, but concluded to be in amitie and friendſhip with
them both, and not to make oz medle with any of their
doings, which was the firſt occaſion and chief cauſe that
plucked away the harts of the *Rhodians* from *Antigone*.
From thence louſed Demetre, and paſſing elongest the
Iſle of *Sicile*, leuied ſhippes and ſouldiours and ſayled
into *Cypres*, hauing with him. xv. thouſand ſotemen. iiii.
hundred horſe, and of *Pumafſes* and excellent fine *Gal-*
lies. Cr. beſides. Liij. other of greater burden, mâte for
the warres, and a number of *Warkes* laden with bidw-
als and other neceſſarie hablements for the armie. And
firſt he landed on the coaſt of *Carpasie*, and there encam-
ped hard by the ſhoare, which he entrenched with deepe
ditches and trenches. From thence he went to the ſiege
of *Uranie*, making incuſſions on the Countrey in the
waie, and toke them. That done, leauing a ſufficient
number for the garde of his ſhippes, he marched on to
Salamine, whereof *Menelaye* was deputie for *Ptolome*,
who had leuied a number of mē in the Iſle, and retired
into *Salamine*, & hauing intelligēce that Demetre was ap-
proched within. xl. furlongs of the citie, he marched oute
againſt him with. xij. thouſande ſotemen and. viij. hun-
dred horſe, and encountred him in battaill, but after the
horſemen had a while luſtely charged one another, the
Menelaïans retired and fled, and the *Demetrians* ſeing
the victorie theirs, ſubſecuted and chaced them harde to
the walles of the citie, ſo that they ſlew aboute a thou-
ſand, and toke aboute thre thouſand priſoners. Whome
Demetre reſeyned in wages, and deuided amongs bys
bandes. But when he ſaw they dayly fled from him to
Mene-

Carpasie.

Uranie.

Salamine.

Menelaye.

The third Booke.

113

Menelaye, bycauſe their gods and baggage, were left
in *Egypt* with *Ptolome*: and that he could not reduce the
to his amitie and ſernice, he embarqued y reſt, and ſent
them to his father lying in the hier *Syrie*, where he buyt
about the ryuer *Oronte* a verie ſumptuous Citie, called
after his owne name *Antigone*, being foure ſcoze fur-
longs about. Now was this a mâte and neceſſarie place
to get and hold the imperiall dominion of *Babylon* and
al the hier and lower *Satrapies* in ſubiection, notwith-
ſtanding, it ſtoode not oz continued long: for *Seleuke*
ſhortly after deſtroyed it and tranſported the inhabi-
taunts into an other citie of his foundation and building
called after his name *Seleuke*. After Demetre hadde bene
victor in the battaill aſoſeſaid, *Menelaye* and the reſte of
his ſouldiours which eſcaped and had gotten the Citie
of *Salamine*, made great preparation of ſhot and engines
for their defence and ſuretie, deuiding the quarters of
their walles with the towers and flankers betwene
them, bycauſe they ſaw that Demetre determined with al
his power and force, to attempt and aſſault the citie.
They alſo ſent into *Egypt* to *Ptolome*, ſignifying to hym
of their eſtate and daunger, ſolliciting him to ſend bys
ayde and helpe. When Demetre ſaw that the Citie was
mightie and ſtrong, and thoroughlie mâned, he determi-
ned to make huge & mightie engines wherewith they
commonly vſed to beſiege and ouerthrow Townes and
Cities, which ſhot ſtones and other kinde of ſhot of all
ſortes againſt the walles, and the reſidue of his prouiſi-
on maruelous terrible to batter & overthrow the ſame.
For exploiting wherof he ſent for a wonderful number
of workemen and artificers, & plentie of yron and ſuch
other ſtuffe out of *Syrie*, ſo that in ſhort tyme he had pre-
pared and made readie all things to batter and over-
throw the walles. But amongs other his deuises he
cauſed an engine to be made called *Helepolis*, to ſaye, an
ouerthrower of cities. xl. cubits eche waie ſquare, and
Eg.j. foure

Helepolis.

The third Booke.

four score and ten cubits hie, in which were. ix. stozies
of sellers deuised one from another with planchers of
wood, all running vppon four great wheles. viij. cubits
hie. He had also many other engines called Hammes,
very large & great to batter any wall, & two great and
puissant Doxtoules to helpe them. In the lowermost
sellers of the *Helepolis* he planted stozie of engines and
ordinaunce which threw and shot stones, the greater
sorte waying thre Talents. In the middle stozies he
planted engines made like boltes shooting long & sharpe
shot, and in the hie stages were other whiche shot lesse
and lighter. He placed also in the saide rowmes of sto-
ries two hundred experte Souldiours to shoot off and
handle the said ordinaunce and engines. After he hadde
placed his engines of battery against the wall, he in
short time beat down the toppes and batlements of the
curten, and after soze battered and shaken the walles:
Howbeit the besieged so valiauntly defended their Ci-
tie with such weapon and engines as they had prepared
against the assaults, that for certen dayes no mā could
iudge of the winning of the citie, suche were the noble
hartes and courages inuincible of the honorable Cap-
taynes and lustie Souldiours on eyther side. But to be
short, the wall was so soze battered and shaken, and a
long breach made, that the citie was disfurnished of de-
fence and no remedy but to yelde or be taken the nexte
day following, if there were not found some newe ma-
ner of defence that night, before the assault ceased.
Wherefore the *Menelayans* hauing great stozie and plen-
ty of drie wood and suche like stuffe whiche sone would
take fire, about midnight so neere approached y engines
of the enimie, that with long poles and other which they
had lighted, they cast in fire: so that in lesse thā an houre,
the fire grew so quicke and terrible, that they had burnt
the greater part of the engines and the souldiours with-
in them: which thing the *Demetrians* coulde not helpe,
and

The third Booke.

114

and auoide by reason of the sodainenesse therof. And al-
thoughe Demetre for that time was frustrate of hys de-
termination & purpose, yet had he good hope and still be-
ged to take the citie, continuing the siege both by Sea &
land, not doubting but in the ende to winne it. In this
meane while Ptolome hauing intelligēce of the affaires
and slaughter of his people, departed oute of *Egipt*, and
tooke sea with a great power sayling towarde *Salami-
ne*, and being dyuen into the Poynte of *Paphe* in the Isle
of *Cypres*, he there landed and got togyther all the ships
of the cities thereabout, and from them made his course
to *Syrie*, distaunt from *Salamine* two hundred furlongs.
He had in his *Naue* an. Cl. Gallies, wherof the greater
were of. v. tier of ozes on a side, and the lesser of foure:
he had also aboue two hundred Barques, wherein were
enbarqued aboue ten thousand souldiours, and the reste
laden with baggage and other prouisiō. He sent by land
likewise certen Messangers to *Menelaye*, commaunding
him if it were possible to send the. lx. Gallies lying in the
hauē of *Salamine*, which ioyned with his, & he thought to
be much stronger at sea then Demetre, hauing two hun-
dred Gallies or better. When Demetre vnderstode of
Ptolome his comming, he left the siege furnished before
the citie, and imbarqued the rest of his Souldiours with
great stozie of shot and engines which shot far off, plan-
ting them in the noses of his Gallies, and when he had
arranged them all in order of battaill, he enuironed the
Towne, and in the mouth of the hauen cast ancre, and
road there all that night withoute the daunger of the
shot, bothe for stopping of the Gallies which laye in the
Poynt, that they should not get out to ioyne with Pto-
lome, and also to see what course Ptolome kept, to the ende
that which waye soeuer he came, he would be arranged
and readie in order of battaill to fight. But after the day
once appeared, he might descry a mightie and terrible
Naue of Ptolomes, sayling towards the citie, whereat
Eg. ij. he

The third Booke.

Anchiton.

he was astonied: wherfoze he left his Admirall Anchiton with ten Gallies of five tier of ores, in the place where he laye, to garde and take hede that the Gallies of the Towne made not out, & commaunded hys hoyle men to ryde all alongest the shoare, to the end, that if any mischief happened him, they might saue them which were ouerthrowen into the sea and swamme to lande: and him selfe in order of battaill, sailed against the enimie with a Flaue of a. Cviij. saile with those he receyued of the cities he wanne, whereof the greater were of vij. tier, and the rest of. v. tier. And first in the left wing or rereward he placed. vij. *Phenician* Gallies of. vij. tier, and of the *Athenians*. xxx. of foure tier, appointing *Mede*, the leading of that battaill: behinde them he placed ten of six tier, and ten of five tier, meaning to fortifie and strengthen that well, wherein him selfe paradien- ture would fight. In the middle wing or maine battaill he placed the lesser Gallies, the charge of which he committed to Themisc the *Samian*, and Martian the *Historian* who wrotte the deedes and gestes of the *Macedonians*. The right wing or bowwarde lead Egesippe the *Alicarnasian*, and Plescias of *Coho*, Admirall of the whole Flaue. Now had Ptolome in the night losed, and with all possible spæde sailed towardes *Salamine*, thinking to preuent the enimie, if he could gette into the Ports of *Salamine*. But when it waxed nere daye, he might discry not farre of the Flaue of the enimie in order of battaill. Wherfoze he got togyther hys Gallies and arranged them as followeth: First he commaunded that the barques should come a good way behinde, and arranged the rest in good and compotent order, placing him self in the left wing or rereward, wherein was the greatest power and strength. When he had ordered and placed hys battaill, the Souldiours on eyther side made the prayers and supplications to the Goddes in loude maner according to their custome. And y Chieftayns considering that

Mede.

The third Booke.

115

that y hazard of their liues & whole estate stood thereon, were very careful and soze troubled in mynde aboute the same. But so sone as they were appoched within thre furlongs one of an other, Demetre first gaue the signe and token of bat taill to his Souldiours, halting a terge of golde in the poupe of hys Gallie in the view of the whole Flaue: and shortly after, Ptolome did the like.

Then sounded y trumpets to battaill, and forthwith beganne a fierce and violent fight with shot and dartes, being a pretie disfaunce asundze, wherein on eche side were many soze hurte: but after they drew nærer, there was slinging of great mightie stones, and the Murtherers for their liues rowed as harde and forcibly as they could, so that at the bozding was a terrible affray, for they violently rushing one by another, brake and carried away one anothers ores, to the ende there should be no flight nor yet any great forcible assailling. Some encountered one an other afoze, and there fought hande to hand, some bozded on the broad side y easier to get into the enimie, bycause it is difficile and hard to laye aboard about the beake or forebough of a Gallie, other some thinking to enter, fell into the Sea and were slaine w the short pikes of the enimie, some entred and slew many enimies, and made the rest leape into the Sea, so that in the ende happened diuerse aduentures and victories vnloked for. For often tymes the lesser Gallies bozded and toke the greater, bycause they were so heauie that they could not so readily remoue and turne to and fro. And although in fight on lande the vertue and prowes of the *Greekes* winnet them victorie whiche by no fortune or chaunce can any way be let or stopped: yet in conflietes at Sea, diuerse and sundrie wayes it chaunceth that the greater power and most lykely, contrary to mannes reason, is sonest vanquished and ouerthrowen. But in this battaill Demetre amongs the rest

The valiaunt-
nesse of De-
metre.

¶ G. iij.

most

The third Booke.

most valiauntlie bare him selfe, for he getting vp to the poupe of a Gallie of vij. tier of oars which he had wone, so stoutly fought against the Souldiours within, that what with dartes and Jaucelings he slewe of the a great number, and some with playne hand strokes. And although the great sfoze of shot came against him, yet put he by and eschewed some, & receyued the rest on his armour. And for the thre men whiche continually were aboute him, the one was with the pushe of a pyke slayne, & the other two with shot soze hurt. But to be short, he so cheualroullie exployted his matters, that he put to flight y right wing or bowward of y enemy, & as many as were next them. And Ptolome with his greatest and most warlike Gallies put to flight the least wing or rerewarde of the enemy, sinking some and prying the rest with so many as were within them. And returning as victor to the ayde of his right wing or bowwarde, whiche was discomfited and put to flight, he seeing the *Demetrians* pursuing and chasing them, and after making to wardes him, was so afraid, that he fled into the Citie of *Citin*.

When Demetre had at Sea atchieued and gottē this victory, he deuided hys *paue* and gaue the charge to Neon and Burick two of his Captaynes, commaunding them to pursue and chase the enemy, and take in as many of his souldiours as they founde swimming, and him selfe with the rest of his *paue* and his prizes carried ensignes and tokens of victorie into his campe, lying about the Poynte of *Salamine*. In the meane while that these two Prouinces were in fight, Menelays deputie of the Citie of *Salamine* had imbarqued a numbze of men of warre in the. lxx. Gallies, ryding in the hauen of *Salamine*, to send in Ptolome his ayde, appointing for Admirall Menete, who with such violence rowed out vpon the. x. Gallies which garded the entry of the hauen, that he put them all to flight, and made them haste towarde the shoare

Neon.
Buricke.

Menete.

The third Booke. 116

shoare where Demetre his hoysmen were. But the *Menetians* pzeuented of the enemy, came a daye after the faire, and were sayne to returne to their citie. In this fight were aboute a hundred Barques taken with. viij. thousand Souldiours. xl. Gallies and the Souldiours within them, and foure scoze scoze frushed and shaken, which Demetre his Souldiours brought a waye laden to the siege lying befoze the entry of the Poynte of *Salamine*. There were not of Demetre his Gallies about. xx. lost. After this victorie Ptolome despayzing in the defence & keeping of the Isle of *Cypres*, returned into *Egypt*: and in a continent after his departure, Demetre got in subjection all the Townes and Cities of the countrey, togyther al the garrisons within them, to the number of. xviij. thousand footemen, and. vij. hundred horse, whiche he deuided amongs his armie. When he had finished and accomplished all these things, he imbarqued certen of hys most warlikest Gallies he had, and sent them to hys Father, signifying to him of his notable and triumphat victorie: who was so glorious and proude thereof, that he toke vpon him the name of a King and Diademe Royal, and after bare hym as a King, willing Demetre his Sonne to do the same. Ptolome likewise (not withstanding hys great ouerthrow and losse in *Cypres*) to shewe he had lost neyther hart or courage, toke vpon him the name of a King, and in all his letters and proclamations to all mē so entituled and named him self. By whose example the other Pzinces which befoze were but as Vicegerents and Gouvernours, entituled them selues then by the names of Kings, to saie, Seleuke of the *Satrapies* and hier Prouinces by hym newlie conquered, Lyfimache and Cassander, of those whiche at the first were gyuen them and still reteyned.

J Anti-

The third Booke.

Antigone and *Demetre* his sonne, with a mightie power inuade *Egipt* both by Sea and lande. And after finding the entry and border of the countrey well prouided and furnished, they returne without any exploit.

The. ix. Chapter.

THe yere that *Corile* gouerned *Athens*, and at *Rome* *Quinte Martie* and *Public Cornelie* were created *Consuls*, after *King Antigone* had sumptuously celebrated the funeralles of *Phenix* his yonger Sonne deceased, he sent to his Sonne *Demetre* in *Cypres*, to make haste and come to him, and in the meane time him selfe made great preparation to arrere warres against *Ptolome* in *Egipt*. Which done he tooke his iourney through the countrey of *Celosirie*, with an armie of foure score thousand footemen, about. viij. thousand horse and foure score and thre Elephantes, and sent his sonne *Demetre* by Sea with. L. Gallies and aboue an hundred Carraques and Marques, whiche carried his people and their baggage, commaunding him to saile alongest that shoare side which the armie marched on by land. And although the Marriners counsailed him to stave. xv. dayes longer, untill suche tyme as the dangerous season of winter were passed ouer, yet woulde he not be ruled, but very angerly gaue them despitefull and reprochefull words, calling them cowards and dastards: and encamping at the citie of *Gaze*, determining to pzeuent *Ptolome* his armie, commaunded his Souldiours to make pzeuision of victualles for ten dayes, and laded the Camels which *Arabians* brought with. Cxxx. thousande *Medynnes* of wheat, and haye for their horses great store: and his shot, armour, weapon, and other necessaries were carried by carte through the desertes, a laborious and painful iourney, because the wayes were myery, deepe and full

Phenix

Gaze

The third Booke.

117

ful of marshes, but especially as he dyed nare the countrey of *Baratre*. And *Demetre* who the same daye about midnight loused from *Gaze*, had for certen dayes a faire and calme ceason. During which time he haled & dyed with his Gallies the Carraques and Marques fraught w Souldiours and sarriages. And as he thus for a few dayes rowed, suddenly arose so great a flaw of wynd out of the North, that it put the Gallies in great bazarde, in so much that some of them were carried with the surges and bellow into the dangerous mouth of the port of *Raphie*, because it was almost choked up with a shelf of dyte and ouze. And some of the Marques whiche carried the shot, armour, and other carriages, perished by tempeste, and other were dyuen backe ageyne into *Gaze*. But the rest of the Flaue wherin were the strongest Gallies and lustiest Souldiours, so labored against the wether, that they arriued about *Casile*, a citie situate vpon the riuer *Nile*, hauing no Port but only a rode, which in the tyme of any vnseasonable wether or tempest is very dangerous, by reason wherof, the Marriners were forced to caste Anker two furlongs from the shoare riding in much danger, for y Bellow went so hie that it was great maruell the shippes and men had not out of hand ben ouerthrowen and drownd. And to land could they not get eyther with boat or man, which land also belonged to the enimie: and that which was worse, their fresh water failed, and they dyuen to such neede, that if the tempest had continued but one daye longer, they had all died of thirst. While they were in this dispaire looking for present death, suddenly the wind calmed & and they descried *Antigone* his armie encamped not far from the Flaue: wherefore they came on land, & there refreshed them certē dayes, attending some good newes of the rest of their shippes. In this tempest perished. iij. Gallies, but by good hap many of the Souldiours were saued and came on land. From thence departed *Antigone*.

Baratre.

Raphie.

Casile.

Hh.j.

ne

The third Booke.

ne. and encamped within two furlongs of *Nyle*. But Ptolomee already advertised of the enemies coming, had thoroughly furnished all the fortres and blockhouses which fronted on the enemy, with strong and mightie garrisons, and sent certen in smal pynaces, with commaundment that they should row nere and make proclamation that so many as would come and serue hym, he would gyue liberall wages and gentle reseygnoure, to saye to euery common Souldiour two mynes a day, and to euery Captayne or any other which had charge, a Talent a day. By reason of which proclamation most of Antigone his Mercenarie souldiours minded to serue Ptolomee: and amongs them many Captaynes also for diuerse occasions desired to serue him, so that Antigone seeing his Souldiours daily steale from his campe, was enforced to set strong garde and watch all alongest the ryuer side, with great store of shot and engines to stop the enemy for coming on lande, and graueously punished certen of those which were taken going to the enemy, to the ende to put the rest in terrour and feare. Demetre also with those fewe shippes he had, entred an arme of the riuer *Nyle*, whiche ranne into the Sea, called the false Port, thinking there to lande a number of his Souldiours. But when he founde it garded with a lustie garrison, and that he was with shot and all other kinde of engines repulsed, and the night drawing on, retired, and commaunded all the Captaynes of the ships to followe the Admirall by the light in the mayne toppe sayling directlie to the other entry of *Nyle*, called *Phenitique*. When daye was come, because manie of his ships had missed their course, he was diuened to stay for them, & sent oute his Brigantines to seeke and haste them forward. Wherefore with spending much tyme in getting them togither, Ptolomee who was advertised of the certeyntie thereof, made speede to gard the said passage, so that he had a great numbze of able fighting men, ready

A myne was a coine amongst the greekes of two sortes, the one called Mina Attica Solonis, in value of our money xlvij.s.xj.d. the other named Mina vetus worth xxxv.s. and .xj.d. farthing.

A Talent: of Talentes were diuers sortes, one worth fiftie hundred pound, one of .cc. li. but the common talent of .xl. li.

The third Booke.

118

die arranged in battail vpon the shoare. When Demetre saw them thus furnished, and that the Countrey next to the said entry was almost all marish ground, he sailed backe into the deepe, where immediatlie arose suche a great wind which so violentlie dzaue them towards the shoare that .viij. Gallies and as many Barques, which carried men of warre, with the behemencie of the wether were runne on lande vnder Ptolomees power, and the rest with strength of oars rowed against the winde to the place where Antigone encamped. When Ptolomee had thus furnished all the passages of the Sea wth strong garrisons, and the entry of *Nyle* with shippes, shot and men, Antigone was in great feare. For once Demetre his flauie at Sea serued to no purpose to enter the mouth of *Peluse*, being so well garded and kept: ageyne the armie by land could no waye passe, by reason of the swelling and ryding of the ryuer: and that whiche was worse, they hadde so long trauailed, that they wanted victuals both for men and horses. When the souldiours for the causes aboue said, began to murmur and grudge, Antigone assembled hys armie and toke counsaill and aduise of his Captaynes, whether it were more expedient to tarry and continue hys enterpryse, or presentlie to returne into *Syrie*, and come agayne at some other more conuenient tyme, when he were better appointed and the ryuer *Nyle* fallen lower. But when he saw them all of mynde and accord, he brake vp hys camp and speedily returned into *Syrie* by land, hauing his flauie sayling by him all alongest the coast. As sone as Ptolomee hadde intelligence of their departure, he was right glad, making to the Goddes great sacrifices, and to his friends honorable feastes and banquettes, signifying also Seleuke, Lyfimache and Cassander by his letters, of his aduenture and good lucke, and the reuolte of Antigone his Souldiours to him. This done, thinking that he had nowe the second time by armes recouered and gotten the Coun-

try.

try.

The third Booke.

tre of *Egypt* : and last of all, that he might by iust title and conquest of warre hold and keepe it, returned to *Alexandrie*.

¶ Of certen exploitcs of warre betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*.

The .x. Chapter.

The same season after *Dionise* Tyzaunt of the citie of *Heracle* in the countrey of *Pont*, hadde reigned xxxij. yeares, he died : and his two childezen *Zatras* & *Clearche* succeded, who reigned after him. xvij. yeares. And the selfe same yeare the *Samnites* wonne of the *Romaines* the cities of *Sore* and *Acye*, and them sacked and spoyled : Ageine the *Romaine* Consuls entred the Citie of *Lapige*, and after besieged the citie of *Silue*, whiche the *Samnites* had long kepte and garrisoned, but in the ende the *Romaines* toke it by assault, butined all their goods, & ransomed aboue .v. thousand prisoners. Which done, they spoyled the Region of the *Samnites*, cut downe the wood, and burnt the Townes and Villages. For the *Romaines* thought, bycause the same Nation hadde alreadie many yeares contended with them for the Empire and rule, that if they destroyed their lande, they shoulde of force geue place and yelde vnto them. For which cause they for .v. whole monethes togyther, burnt and spoyled in their Countrey all that they could not carrie awaye, in so muche that they left not standing in all the Countrey eyther house, cottage, tree or bushe that might be destroyed, but made the lande vnterlie boide and desolate. And this yeare also they warred on the *Egmettes*, and by composition toke the citie of *Erusin*, and sold the whole territiore.

¶ Deme-

The third Booke. 119

¶ *Demetre* by the commaundement of hys Eather, both by Sea and land besieged the Citie of *Rhodes*. Of the great and lustie assaults they gaue, and the maruelous and honorable defence that the Townesmen made.

The .xj. Chapter.

The yere following that *Xenippe* gouerned *Athens*, and *Lucie* Posthume and *Tyberie* Mynute were at *Rome* created Consuls, warres for these occasions were betwene *Antigone* & the *Rhodians* comenced. For the citie of *Rhodes* was then by sea verie puissant and strong, and was most wysely gouerned, and in greater reputation than all the other Cities of *Grece*. By reason wherof, al the Kings and Princes in those dayes hadde an eye thereunto, and endeuoured them to obtayne and get their fauoure and alliaunce on their side. But the *Rhodians* who foresaw and considered their comon emolument and commoditie, gently enterpeyned al the said Princes, and had with euery of the a particular league and amitie, withoute entremedling at any hande with any of them in their warres. Whereuppon happened, that all the said Princes honoured and cherished them diuersly, & with great giftes remunerated and gratified them : by which meane they long liued in tranquillitie and wealth. Whoughe whiche occasion, their power so greatly encreased, that they at their owne costes and charges enterprised warre for the whole state of *Grece*, against all *Byzats*, and clearly purged the Seas of all theues and rousers. But their chiefest and greatest estimation was, that *Alexander* surnamed the great, most renowned of all Princes of the worlde of whome remaineth any mention, made so muche more accompte thereof, than of all the other Cities of *Grece* : so that he gaue them the Testament of his whole estate and Em-

pire,

Wh. iij.

pire, to keepe, and in all things he might, honoured and greatlie aduanced the same. And although the *Rhodians* had in such sorte (with all the most puissant Princes & Potentates) liued, that none of them could reasonable complayne on them or be agræued: yet had they neuer thelesse farre greater amitie and familiaritie with Ptolome than with all the rest, bycause their Marchauntes had greater traffique and commoditie from the countrey of *Egypt* than else where, and the greater parte of the citie lyued and was mainteyned by the marchaundise of the said countrey. Whiche thing Antigone vnderstanding, dyd all that in him laye to turne the trade and entercourse of Marchandise thence.

Wherefoze after his sonne had warred vpon Ptolome in *Cypres*, he sent his Ambassadors towards them, praying their ayde and to send their shippes to Demetre his sonne. But when he saw they would not heare him, he sent one of his Sea Captaynes with certen number of shippes in that quarter, commaunding him to staye and take so many saile of *Rhodians* as he founde sayling into *Egypt*, and to spoyle and robbe them of their marchandise. But the *Rhodians* thereof aduertized, draue hym quickly backe, and chased him quite from those Seas. Whereuppon Antigone took his occasion to saye that they were the authoers of the warre. So he with many minatozie termes menaced them, and vaunted and bragged that he would with his so mightie a power come against them, & that he would besiege their citie. Wherof the *Rhodians* aduertised, decreed to do hym great honours in their citie, sent great Ambassadors to him, praying him not to enforce them to make warre against Ptolome, nor yet to breake their promise and alliaunce which they had with him. Antigone gaue a fierce and sterne aunswer, and therewith sent Demetre his sonne with a great armie, sorte of engines and artillery to besiege and beat downe the citie. Whereupon they were
astonis

astonied, so fearing the great power of the King, & they sent to Demetre, declaring that they were readie and content to go with Antigone to warre vpon Ptolome. Who neuerthelesse was scarcely content therewith, but demaunded an hundred hostages of the chief and principall of the citie to be deliuered him, and also to haue his *Paue* receyued into their Portes. Which demaunde made them greatlie suspect, that he went about to make hym self Lord of the Town, & therfoze made all y preparati on they could for their defence. When Demetre had assembled his armie at the Porte of *Elorym*, he trymmed his *Paue* to saile to the siege of *Rhodes*, in whiche were two hundred Gallies of sundrie mouldes, and of other shippes to carry men and victualles. Clyr. and in them aboue. xl. M. souldiers, besides an innumerable number of armoures, shot of all sortes, and all other engines of battery. There were besides aboue a thousand Foistes and Barques of Marchaunts and diuerse other sundrie kind of people, who followed the Campe to traffique. For knowing that the *Rhodians* had ben long without wars, they thought there would be such sorte of wealth in the Countrey, whereby the Marchaunts should be great gayners. When Demetre had set all things in readinesse, he went to Sea, and so ordered his shippes as though he would fight. And first he placed his Gallies in the first front & in their noses he couched great engines, which shot great sharp arrowes of wood. iij. spanes about: next them came the shippes whiche carried the horses whiche were haled out by the Gallies and other small pynnaces rowed with oes. In the latter flosse came the Pyrats and Marchaunts aforesaide, so that all the Sea betwene the citie and the firme land was couered with shippes: which sight sorte dismayed and troubled the citizens. Neuerthelesse they with their souldiours and so many as were able to beare armes, manned their walles and bulwarkes, awaityng the appoche of the
eni

The third Booke.

enimie, and the olde people and childzen were set in the garrets and hiest places of the houses to beholde them, for the citie stood so vpon the Sea, like vnto a Theatre, that they might clearely see the hugeness of the shippes, and the braue glittering armoures and helmes, whiche was a terrible thing to see, and that made them careful of their estate and Citie. Shortly after, Demetre landed and encamped befoze the citie without dainger of the shot, & incontinent after he had pitched his camp, sent out his Pyrats & a nother companie thorough out the Sea, to spoyle and robbe it both by sea and land: And further himselfe caused to fel the trees & pull down the houses in the fieldes to make any buyld by the lodgings and fortifications in hys Campe which he with a treble of wood & earth fortified, y it might be the stronger against the force and power of the enimie. He like wise filled the voide ground and places betwixt the Citie, & the Port: and left at the Sea side onely a space for the Panie to ryte in. In the meane while the *Rhodians* sent many and sundrie tymes Ambassadors to praye hym not to do them any hurte. But when they perceyued he would giue them no reasonable answer, they sent to Ptolome, Cassander, and Lysimache, requiring them to come to the aide and succour of the citie, which for their quarrell was besieged and oppressed. During this time, it was put to choyse of the inhabitants within the citie able to beare armour, aswell Citizens as Fozainers, whether they would tarry and abyde the daunger of the siege, or else departe the towne: and so many as would not tarry, as also those which were bnnate for the defence thereof, they excluded the citie, for esleing y their victualles thereby shoulde last longer, and that no man should saye he was there against hys will besieged, and so not content therewith, might deuise and ymagine some treason or villanie against the Citie. This done, they mustered the remnaunt, whiche were aboute five thou-

The third Booke.

121

thousand Citizens, and aboute a thousande straungers. They mozeoner made and published a Decree, wherein was agreed, that all the sclaues whiche valiauntly seru-ued in the same siege, should with the common treasure be bought & set at libertie: and that their bodies slaine in those warres, should be enterred, their Fathers, mothers, wyues and childzen at the despence and cost of the Citie mainteyned, their daughters with the money of the common treasure endowed, and the men childzen when they were out of their minozitie, crowned and armed in the theatre with all suche solempnities as sometyme were done to Dionise, to the ende their Citizens should with greater courage defend and mainteyne the citie. Whē they had thus by an whole and common consent accozded, the riche men disbursst money, the artisans and workemen labored to make armoures, engines and other things necessary for their defence, so that in effecte euery man accozding to hys calling, in that he was most skilful and excellent, did his best: some made Crosbowes and engines, other repared and strengthened the walles, and the greater sorte carried stones and earth to the curten. They sent also out of the Port thze of the lightest shippes & best sailers, to gyue an alarme to the enimie, and especiallie vnto the victuallers, who much moze exploited than they thought them able: for they wonke many Marchaunts shippes whiche followed the campe to traffique spoyle, and buy the pillage, and brought a great number into the Port, which they after burnt, and toke many prisoners, of whome, they accozding to the appointment & conclusion in that behalf, betwene Demetre and them accozded and agreed vpon, toke a great summe of money, which was this, that the prisoners taken on eyther syde shoulde be ransomed as

followed. First that a free man should paye a thousande Drachmes, and a bond man, v. hundred.

When Demetre had prepared and gotten abundaunce

A Drachme is about the value of our

Grote.

31.

of

The third Booke.

of al things, he buylt two great fortoifes made of bozds and couered with leather that would not burne, the one to defende his Souldiours from the stones, the other to defend them from quarrelles and such like shot, whiche two engines were set vpon two shippes of burden toynd and grappeled togyther an egall distaunce the one from the other. He caused also to be set vpon two other shippes, two towers of wood, euery of them hauing. iij. stages or stozies much hier than the towers within the Porte to assaile and batter them with great artillerie & other shot. He made also a notable rapier of great tymber hollowed, nayled and pinned togyther, which swame foure fote aboue the water, as a defence befoze the ships which carried the towers and engines and great artillerie: bycause the shippes of the Towne (whiche were great and mightie) shoulde not bozde them with their beakes, and so quash and breake them, or else vtterly repulse them. In the meane tyme while these things were brought to an ende, he picked oute his strongest Warques and furnished them with thicke planchers made out with great wyndowes, which serued in stead of Port holes to open and shut, at which he placed great mightie crossbowes and other artillary which shot great arrowes and farre of, and men also cunning in the handling of them, besides a great number of other archers and Arbalisters of the countrey of *Crete*. All which preparations thus made as aforesaide: after the saide shippes and engines were approached the wall within daunger of the shot, he soe hurte and gald the Townesmen which manned and defended the towers and Bulwarkes in the Porte. When the *Rhodians* saw that al the force and power of the enimie was bent against the Porte, they with all their studie deuised howe to defend it. Whereupon they planted two engines of Artillary vppon a Bulwarke adioyning to the Porte, and other thre engines vppon thre carracques nere the entry of the

The third Booke.

122

the little hauen, wherein were men, crossbowes, shot, stones & other things necessary, of great force to withstand and repulse the enimie, were it eyther to set men on land to wynde the saide bulwarke, or else to approche their engines of Artillary. They also built and set vppon the other carracques which laye in the great Port, certen receptacles of weapons to shote, made for the engines, called boltes. And as eyther parte hadde made ready all things for the fight, and that Demetre purposed forthwith to approche and bring nere his engines of battery of the entrees of both Portes, suddenly arose a great tempest at Sea, which lasted and continued vntil night. But when night came and the wynd calmed, he secretly sayled about the hauen vntill he came to the great Bulwarke aboue in the great Port, and wonne that, being from the walles of the citie about. v. acres, & fortified it with strong rampiers and deepe trenches of stone and wood, and thrust into it foure hundred souldiours well purueyed of all kinde of shot. But so sone as daye appeared, he with great noyse of men and Trumettes brought nere his engines to the Porte, and with his crossbowes and other small artillary, hurt and slewe the garders of the rampiers of the Porte. And with his greater engines he so battered the Wall, that there he brake some and there ouerthrewe some, bycause it was neyther very strong, nor yet hie. Neuerthelesse the Citizens all the whole daye right valiantly repulsed the, where was on eyther side great slaughter and mischief giuen and taken. And after it began to drawe towards night, Demetre retired and haled backe his shippes with his engines of battery, out, and from the daunger of the shotte. When the Townesmen fraughte their cockes with drie wood and such like stufte, and pursued the saide engines, and so sone as they were come nere, they cast fire into the shippes. Notwithstanding they were enforced to retire, both bycause of the rampier befoze mentioned,

tioned, which swamie aboue the water, & also by reason of the shot wherewith they were by the enimie galde. But when they saw they could do no good, some quenched the fire of the boates wherein they were, and then returned into the Port, and the rest which coulde not, let all burne and leapt into the Sea, and by swimming saved them selues. The next day in the morning Demetre by Sea a freshe assaulted the Porte, and at one instant with as great noise of men and Trumpettes as was possible, attempted the walles of the towne round about, thinking thereby so to affray the townesmen (being on every side assaulted) that they would leave defending of the curten and come to some treaty, who for their partes ment nothing lesse, but valiantly susseynded all the atteintes & assaults that were giuen, during viij. dayes. When Demetre saw he coulde not daunte the courages of the defendaunts, he caused to be planted vpon the toppe of their Bulwarke whiche he had wonne about the great Port, his greatestt artillarie, which shot stones as waightie as thre Talents, wherewith he flanked and battred the curten betwene the Towers, and the Towers also. During this boyle certen of Demetre his Souldiours had wonne the toppe of the Wall right ouer the Porte: but the *Rhodians* in suche numbze came thither, that they slewe very many of them, and stoutely repulsed the reste. For they were but a fewe men, and the place for the *Rhodians* of such aduantage, bycause it was steepe and hard to mount vnto, that they so oppressed the *Demetrians* with stones, whiche were cast downe vpon them, and so gald them with shot oute of the houses standing nere the Wall, that the *Parryners* (who brought the assaillaunts) were enforced to runne on ground their shippes, and retire to the Souldiours on land, whereupon incontinent the townesmen sallied out, tooke and carried away al such ornaments as they found in the poupes of the shippes, and after sette

them

them all on fire. Amongst this entrefactes Demetre by his Souldiours sailed about the towne and set vp ladders all alongest the sea side, and violently assailed them, and the Souldiours on land did the like, so that there were many which without feare aduentured maruelous dangers and scaled the very toppes of the walles. Ageyne, the defendaunts so maruelously aduanced the selues, and so stoutlie defended, that they slewe many whiche were gotten vp, and hurt a great numbze, whome they tooke prisoners, amongst which were certen of the principallest Captaynes and honozablest personages of the Campe. After this assaulte and slaughter, Demetre rithered his owne shippes into the road where the rest laye, and his engines of batterie, which at the two assaultes were soze broused and tozne and newe trymmed and amended them. When the *Rhodians* hadde thus repulsed the enimie, they entered the bodies of their people and sacrificed to the Goddes the armours and beakes of the enemies shippes, and for the space of. viij. dayes in al corners repaired their Wallles soze battered and broken downe. During which tyme Demetre newe built and ageyne trimmed his engines. When Demetre hadde the vij. daye set in good order all his whole businesse a fresh to assault it, he came directly with his shippes well furnished against the haven, for to winne it was his onely studie, bycause he would cut them from victualles. And when he was with in an arrow shot appoched the Port, he beganne violently to set vpon the *Rhodian* shippes with fire bzandes and other fire woorkes, wherof he had plentie, and with long bowes and crossbowes slewe many which manned and defended the curten, and with his great artillary soze battered and shaked the Wallles. Neuerthelesse, the *Rhodians* in this fight tooke suche paynes to defend their shippes, that they clerely extinguished the fire. And the Captaynes and Chief of the towne fearing the winning of the Porte and Citie, ex-

xi. iij.

hozted

The third Booke.

hoisted all the lustiest Souldiours, at that pinche stou-
ly to stand to it or else neuer, which thing they speedely
did. And amongst other things they embarqued in thre
of their tallest shippes the most hardy and valiaunt me
they had, commaunding them with all their force to bozde
with their beakes or Gallie noses on the enimie which
bare the engines of batterry, and drowne them, who
(not withstanding al the shot which came against them)
so violently ranne vpon the enimie, that they first brake
the rampier whiche swamme vpon the water before
the shippes, and after so lustely bozded them which car-
ried the engines, that the water broke in on euerie side
and drowned two of the greatest engines. Neuerthe-
lesse the third was by the Gallies haled out and carried
back. When the *Rhodians* saw al things prosper thus wel,
they waxed so proude and bold, that needes they woulde
pursue the third engine amidst the enimie: wherfore
they were so surprisid, assailed and ouerthrowe, by rea-
son of the numbre of the enimies shippes: that *Exaccste*
Chieftayne of the band, and Captayn of one of the Gal-
lies, was very sore hurte, and in the end taken & a great
number of the reste leapt into the Sea and so were sa-
ued: and of thre Gallies the one taken, and the other
two escaped. After this assaulte *Demetre* made an other
engine of batterry thrice so great as the firste: but as he
was sayling towards the Port, there arose such a wind,
that the shippes and engine were all drowned. When
the *Rhodians* saw such opportunitie, they sallied out of the
Towne and assailed the Bulwarke aboute the Porte,
which a while was manfully defended. But when they
saw their ayde taken and cut of from them by reason of
the tempest, and the *Rhodians* continually relieved with
fresh men, so oppresse them, y they were forced to yeld,
being within aboute foure hundred Souldiours. After
this victorie, great ayde arrived at the citie, to save from
Gnoffe Cl. men, and out of *Egipt* from *Ptolome* more than
v. hun-

The third Booke.

124

v. hundred: amongst whom were some *Rhodians* which
serued and had entertaynement of *Ptolome*. In this sort
was the siege of *Rhodes*.

¶ Of two victories by the *Romaines* had vpon the
Samnites.

The .xij. Chapter.

In this season the *Romaines* wanne victorie against the
Palinians and expulsed them their lande, and bestowed *Palinians*.
the Citie on such as fauoured them & toke their parte.
But after the Consuls vnderstood that the *Samnites* kept
the territorie and countrey of *Phaleritide*, and it wasted *Phaleritide*.
and spoyled, they made out and banquished them in bat-
tall, in which they wanne aboue .xx. ensignes and toke
aboute two thousand prisoners. After the Consuls hadde
taken by assault the Citie of *Vole*, *Gellie Gaye* Chieftayn
of the *Samnites* came against them with sixe thousande
Souldiours, whom the Consuls likewise banquished &
toke him prisoner, slew the one halfe of his men, & toke
the rest prisoners. By meane of which victories the Co-
suls recovered their townes and cities confederates, to
save *Sore*, *Arpine*, and *Saronie*. *Sore*.
Arpine.
Saronie.

¶ *Demetre* at many assaultes by the *Rhodians* re-
pulsed, concluded a peace. And departing
thence, restoreth to libertie many Cities of
Greece. Of the death of King *Eumele* of *Bospho-
re*, and the raigne of *Spartace* his sonne.

The .xij. Chapter.

The yeare ensuing that *Pherocles* was Prince of *A-
thens*, and *Publie Sempronie*, and *Publie Sulpitie*
were at *Rome* created Consuls: And that *Andro-
menes*

The third Booke.

menes wanne the prize in the course at *Eley*, the *Crir*, of the *Olympiade*. Demetre besieging the *Rhodes* both by sea and land, and seeing al he did at sea auailed him nothing, determined with all hys power wholy to besiege it by land. Whereupon amongs other artillarie for battery, he buyt the engine *Helepolis* befoze mencioned, and of suche hugenesse, that the like befoze had neuer ben scene. The foundation thereof was foure square, eche waye .L. cubits long, made of great square pieces of timber, armed and bound with yron, in the middest were great beames layed ouer, a cubit betwene eche, to set in men which shoulde thrust and runne the engine against a wall. It ran vpon .viij. great and massiue wheles, whose ayeltrass were two cubits about, armed with mightie yron cloutes: and to turne it about, were fine and subtil engines made to remoue it whether they woulde or list. At the foure coznors were foure great pillars of wood, armed and bound with yron, eche of them an hundred cubits hie, so leaning and bending one to an other, that the whole building, hauing in it .ix. stoies or sellers, the lowermost had .ix. beddes, and the vppermost but .ix. And for defence of the engine against fire and other shot, it was befoze and on both the sides armed with thicke yron plates nailed to with great yron nayles. In the front of the stoies were windowes, out of which they might lay out and shotte any kinde of artillary y was within. To euery window was a couer which opened and shut by cunning and arte as occasion serued, for suertie of the engineers, made of cowe hides farsed with wolles to bzeake the blow and dint of shot. In euery stoie also were two broad ladders: the one to go vpon for carrying of such things as were needeful, and the other to come downe on, to the ende one shoulde not hinder and let another. When the engine was thoroughlie finished, they chose out thre thousand and foure hundred of the mightiest and strongest me in the armie, to moue

The third Booke.

and dzyue it: whereof some were thrust in, and the rest stood withoute at the bzeche with cables & other things made for the purpose mete to runne it forwarde. He also built Tortoises and couers to defend the other engines of artillary as rammes and such like. He forced and cast a trenche also couered ouer, wherein men might go and come in safetie from the place where the engines stood, to the place they shoulde be brought. He made hysarryners and Wallie sclaues likewise to smothe and playne the ground where the engines shoulde be drawe & brought on, being about foure furlongs broad, whiche is halfe a myle Englishe: ouer against whiche place of ground in the wal of the Towne stood .viij. great towers or Bulwarks, and sixe little Turrets, against which he planted his engines. And althoughe the wozkemanship was maruelous, and suche that in long tyme it was thought impossible to finish and end, yet had he quickly atchieued and brought it to passe, by reason of the great stoze of wozkemen he had of all sortes, being .xxx. thousand or moze: all which things in the sight of the Citizens were very terrible. For besides y great multitude of engines and numbze of men which they saw, they considered the diligence and violence of Demetre, and his industrie in the making of engines of battery, being of him selfe able to deuise moze than the Masters of the mystery and occupation had eyther wyt or skill to finde oute. By reason whereof they named him Poliorcete,

The descriptiō and commendation of Demetre.

which is in the Greke tong, a besieger and ouerthrower of cities. He was amongs all in that reputation, and thought to be such a one, that there was not so strong a wall in the world able to stand against him and his engines. He was of personage and stature tall, and there to well ppoztioned & made, so that he seemed a stout and noble Champion: he had besides so good a grace, so gentle and curteous enterteynement, that all straungers which came where he was, seeing his comlynesse of

The third Booke.

body, his grace, maiestie and royall attire, did thereat much maruell, and would followe hym for the pleasure they had to behold him. Besides his comely stature, gesture & beautie, he was of that magnanimitie & haughty courage, that as he made little estimate of the meaner sorte of people, euen so also made he small accompte of the Princes of warre & Potentates. In tyme of peace his proprietie was to be very familiar with his Souldiours, to banquet them ofte, and many times play with them, which bzod him great fauoure and loue. To be thort he forced to follow in all pointes the manners and cōditions of Dionise, accordingly as is of him wztitten, & in the warres he was so ware and painful, y there was not one within his campe who lesse rested in bedye or spirit, so that vnder his conduct were made the greatest engines of artillary and greatest thotte that euer were sene or heard. He hadde also at Sea the most huge and mightie shippes after that siege and after his Fathers death, that euer were built or sene.

When the *Rhodians* saw the great furniture and preparation that he made to come against them, they buylt and set vp within the vttermoſt wall for their defence, a countermurc of stone, least y first Wall should be soze battered and shakē. For perſormaunce wherof, to haue ſtoze of stone, they pulled downe the wall whiche encompassed the Theatre, and many houses ioyning thereto: besides certen temples, bowing (to the Gods in whose honour they were built and consecrated) that they would build and set vp muche beautifuller Temples, if they escaped that siege. They armed mozeouer. ix. tall shippes, and sent them out of the Pozte, eyther to sinke or bzing in so many of the enimies as they encountred, that they might be Masters of the Sea, whiche shippes were into thre partes deuided: whereof the thre called the *Scout*, Demophile had charge and sayled directly to the *Isle Carpathe*, where they founde a great many
sailes

Demophile.
Carpathe.

The third Booke.

126

sailes of the enimie, some of which after long fight they sonke, and bzought away the rest to the Pozt of *Rhodes*, and after set them on fire. But a great numbze of the chief and principall Souldiours and Wharryners whiche were in them, that went to robbe and spoyle the fruides and commodities of the *Isle*, they kept still in prison.

Menedore Captayne of other thre, sailed towardes the Countrey of *Lycie*, and finding in the Pozte of *Patara* a great ship vnmanned, laden with victualles, for that the Wharriners were gone on land, he burnt it in their sight, and toke besides many other smal Barques laden with victualles, which he sent to the *Rhodes*: he toke a Gallie also coming out of *Cilice*, in which amongs other things was found much royall, riche and pzeious attire, that Phile, Demetre his wife, had sent to hir husband, which apparel he sent into *Egypt* to King Ptolome, and bzought the Gallie into the Pozte of the *Rhodes*, and ransomed all the men both in that and in the rest. The third Captayne named Amynthe, who hadde charge of the reste, thzoughe long sayling, soztuned to descrye a numbze of Barques laden with wood and suche like stufte to make engines, keeping their course towards the camp, whom he had in chase, some of which he sonke and bzought the rest home to *Rhodes*, hauing a great numbze of prisoners, amongs whome were. xj. of Demetre his moste excellent enginers. Betwene these doings y gouernours of the Towne beganne to animate the commoners to thzowe downe the Images of Antigone and Demetre, which they had set vp befoze the warres in their honoz, saying it were no reason that they which held them besieged as enimies, should stande amongs their friendes and benefactors. Notwithstanding the people would not consent thereto, but sharplie rebuked those whiche bzged and put for ward the matter. And surely the people aswell for the honour of the citie, as for the pzoſſit & cōmoditie therof, had therein great reason. Which con-

Menedore.

Patara.

Phile.

Amynthe.

lik. ij.

stancy

The third Booke.

stancy of the *Rhodians* got not onely great commendacio and honoꝝ amongs al their neighbours & friends, but also amongs all sojourners & strangers which knew it. Agayne, the assaillants seeing their franchise & bountie, repented that euer they came against them: considering they had restozed to libertie all the other Cities of *Grece*, who neuer had shewed any signe oꝝ token of beneuolence oꝝ gratitude towarde them. And that Citie which by experience had manifested so great acknowledging of good wil and bountie, they went about vtterly to subuerste and bzing to ruine. Which thing if it had ben well and iustlie considered, was a good occasion foꝝ them to haue deliuered the *Rhodians* frō the great daunger they were in. And besides, if peraduenture the citie hadde ben taken, they might well haue answered no breach of peace in them, bycause they had alwayes desired to haue continued amitie and friendship with Demetre his father, which of the *Rhodians* was very wisely and circumspectly considered. But when they were aduertized by one who fled from the campe, that Demetre had with his *Pyoners* vndermynded one coꝝner of the wall, they digged a very deepe trench and countermynded the enimie, so that they could no farther passe, but euerie of them at the entrie and mouthes of the mynes kept diligent watche. And as Demetre was thus vndermyning to ouerthrow the curte, certen of the *Demetrians* had practized to coꝝrupt Anathagore of *Mylete*, sent thither by Ptolome, with the charge of shippes as generall to the *Mylesiens*, that he would suffer Demetre to enter the Citie by the mynes, wherunto Anathagore accozded. So there was a day taken betwene them, when Demetre should send one of his chief Captaynes, whome he promised to thrust into the towne by the mynes, that he might see how to bzing in the rest of the Souldiours without. But after they were agreed vpon the practise wherein Demetre had great hope, the *Mylesiens* reueled the

Anathagore.

The third Booke.

127

the matter to the Senate. Notwithstanding at the day prescribed and assigned, Demetre sent one of the friendes and domesticals of the King of *Macedone*, named Alexander, to the said myne, whome the towne men incontinent tooke prisoner, and after crowned Anathagore with a Crowne of golde, and rewarded hym with fise hundred Talents of siluer, to the ende to gyue greater encouragement to the other Mercenaries and Strangers within the Town, iustly and truly to serue in the said siege. When Demetre saw he could thereby nothing preuaile, and hauing finished and made readie all his engines, and playned the waye wherein they should be drawē, he planted in the middest the great *Helepolis*, and the. viij. Tortoises without rammes, he planted on eche side the *Helepolis* squire, wel couered and porchied, and the wayes couered frō one to another like porches, so that men without daunger might passe to and fro. Duer and besides these engines he hadde two other rammes of wood, of a maruelous greatnesse, which were brought thither, eche of them fise scoꝝe fete long, and the beaks oꝝ points armed with yꝝon like vnto the Gallie nose, so that there could not be fewer than a thousande men to driue and runne them against a wall, albeit to conduite and bzing them fewer would serue, bycause they went vpon wheles. When he had brought his engines nere the Wall, and had appointed in euery Noꝝie of the *Helepolis*, such number of shot of all sortes as hym thought good. He sent to the poꝝte and to his men about the Sea and all other quarters of the towne, comaunding them to appoche and scale the wall: And soꝝthwith marched on with the footemen to gyue the attempt and assaulte, so that in one moment the towne in euery coꝝner was assailed, and the walles with great engines of artillery battered, and they whiche manned the curtens were w quarrelles & stones soꝝe hurt: But to see how the *Rhodians* defended was wonder. While these matters were

kk. iij.

at

at this point, and that the assault had long tyme continued, the Ambassadors of the *Guidians* came to entreat Demetre for their Citie to leaue of and raise his siege, promising to persuaade the *Rhodians* to performe his demaundes which with reason might be graunted, wherunto he gladly agreed. But after the assault ceased, and that the Ambassadors had long gone aboute all partes of the curten, debating with them to and fro to yeld and to consider the daunger they were in, the King seeing yt impossible to persuaade them, gaue a freshe assaulte more fierce and terrible than the first, and with his Artillery so beate them, that he battered and ouerthrewe a great square Tower of stone and the wall it stood on all to powder, so that the Souldiours of the towne could not that waye passe to go to their other towers and defenses. Notwithstanding the Attemptaunts (thoughe the wonderfull and valiaunt defence of the Citizens) could not all that daye enter the Town. In this meane while arrived at the Haven a great number of barques laden with corne and great plenty of other victuals, by King Ptolome sent out of *Egypt*, who with a prosperous wind, sayled a maine vnder all sayles, and entered the Haven maugre all Demetre his Raie, who did all that in them laye to barre them the Port. And as it were all at one time, certen other shippes laden with victualles sent from Cassander and Lysimache, arrived. Whereupon the Citizens which before were in great feare and necessitie, tooke now such courage, that they wholie determined to sallie oute on the enimie and set on fire their engines. And thereupon they made great provision of drie wood and such other stufte for fire workes: & when they had appointed all their shot to that side on the wall where the engines were planted, they which were put out of the Town began about midnight all at one throw to cast fire in diuerse sorte against the engines and their garders; and the Souldiours from the curten so lusse-

ly applied them with shotte, which came to the rescous, that the whole armie was in maruelous terrour, as of a thing not p̄ecogitated or thought on. But the *Demetrians* fearing the burning and spoyle of all their Engines, fierly ranne to their rescue, and by reason of the darknesse of the night, the fire carriers being alwayes in sight, were very sore hurte and stryken downe, because they could not in the darke auoyde the shot which came on them. Neuerthelesse, after the *Rhodians* hadde once perceyued that the plates of yron wherewith the great *Hetepolis* was armed were fallen of, they then in all they might, cast fire aboute the bare & naked places. But they within diligently quenched the fire with water which they had for the purpose made readie. Howbeit when Demetre saw the fire stil encrease, & fearing the consummation of all his engines, he caused them at the sound of the Trumpette to be drawen awaye by those who had the charge. The nexte daye in the morning he commaunded his Souldiours to gather togyther all the shot which came out of the Towne, so the end he would haue a gesse what furniture they hadde within, whiche thing was speedely done: and by the repozte that was made, they coniectured to be within, engines of artillery, for fire workes, aboue. viij. hundred of diuerse bignesse: and of other artillery as crosbowes and such like, aboue a thousand. Wherefore when he hadde seene such plenty of shot in so short tyme, in one night, he greatly wondred at the maruelous wealth and dispence of the Citie, and yet he more wondered at their furniture. Neuerthelesse, after he had taken order for the burying of the dead and healing of the hurt mē, he then repaired and amended his engines of artillery.

During which time the Citizens being at reasse and without daunger of batterye, made a crosse wall within the Town, enuironning all that part of the wall which was in daunger, and besides cast a deepe trench at the

The third Booke.

corner of the Wall whiche was beaten downe, to slaye the King, that he should not by any great or impetuous force entre the Citie by assault. They sent out also secretly Amynthe with a number of their fittest saylers, who before anie thing was perceyued, had gotten y^e coast of *Asie*, right ouer against the Ile where Demetre had thre tall and mightie shippes, whiche the Pirates had brought in the ayde of the King, whom he there bozded, and after a whiles fight, toke them and all that were a bozde, amongs whome he had Thimocles Prince of the Pirates. He toke besides these, many other small Barques laden with victualles, coming towards the camp, all which he brought by night into the *Rhodes* without knowledge of the enimie. Sone after that Demetre had repaired and amended his engines of battery, he ageyne brought them as nere the wal as was possible, and with great force of shot, repulsed all that stode to the defence and towers of the curten, and with his rammes & other engines of battery, so sharply battered them, that he threw downe two Turrets. Howbeit, the Souldiours of the Tower or Bulwarke that stode betwene the two Turrets, defended it so valiauntlie, that it was nothing shaken: neuerthelesse many of the Souldiours were slayne and Ananie Captayne thereof. Amongs these enterfacts Ptolome had ageyne sent another flete laden wth as much coyne and other necessarie things as before, wth a thousand Souldiours vnder the conduct of Antigone the *Macedonian*. In this meane while arrived before Demetre aboue. *L.* Ambassadors sent by the *Athenians* and other cities of *Grece*, desiring him to conclude an inuolable peace with the *Rhodians* and rayse hys siege, whereunto he agreed, and for certen dayes the Ambassadors and diuerse other messengers were sent on all bandes to treat a peace, but in the ende they agreed not, so that the Ambassadors returned without conclusion. After their departure he by treason determined to winne

Ananie.

Antigone.

The third Booke.

129

wynne the Citie, and by night to thrust in his Souldiours at the great breach. And thereupon he chose oute a thousand of his valiauntest and best trayned Souldiours, commaunding them about midnight, faire and easily without noyse, to approche the Wall on that side: & the rest he arranged in order of battail, and at that very instant with so great noyse as might be, gaue an assault round about the towne, both by sea and land. And incontinent they whiche were charged to enter the breach, violently rushed in, and slew the watche whiche garded the trench, so that they entred the towne, and ment to winne the Bulwarke and Bastils standing about the Theatre. When the gouernours of the *Rhodians* vnderstood the case, and seeing al the Citie in great terroz and maruelous feare, they commaunded them whiche manned the Port and Wallles, not once to remoue fro their charge, but valiauntly stand to the defence thereof, and they with a number of pycked men and trayned Souldiours, and those newly come out of *Egipt*, went against the enimie that had entred the breach: but during the night, no great exploite was done. About the dawning Demetre gaue a signe aswell to those Souldiours which assailed the Porte, as to all the rest, at one present to make a great shoute and noise, to encourage the whiche were entred and hadde wonne the Bulwarke and Bastils about the Theatre. When the shoute and noyse was heard, women, children, and all the weake companie beganne to crie, howle and wepe, as if the citie presently had ben taken. But the lustie and couragious Souldiours, valiauntlie assailed the enimie entred, who verie long right stoutlie defended, so that on eche side were a great number slayn. But in the end, y^e Townesmen still releued aswell with freshe men as also men of valiaunt and lusty courages: for that it then stode vpon the hazard of the losse of them and their Citie, and contrariwise y^e force of the enimie decreasing, they so stout-

L. j.

lg

The third Booke.

Alcime.
Mancie.

Pritame.

ly after charged the *Demetrians*, that they shew in ho-
norable fight Alcime and Mancie the two Captaynes of
those bandes, and the greater number of their Souldi-
ours, the rest they took prisoners, except a few which
fled that waye they entred, and returned to Demetre.
Notwithstanding a great number of the Citizens were
slayne, amongs whome was Pritame of *Demotele*, a mā
greatly renowned for his valiaunce and martiall pol-
licies. After this assault, Demetre yet had a greater as-
surance and hope to take it than before. Wherefore he
agayne furnished him to geue a fresh assault. But in the
meane while he receyued letters from his father, which
willed him to conclude with the *Rhodians* so honorable
a peace as he could. Wherefore he attended and espied
some occasion to come to an honest composition & agree-
ment with them. Agayne Ptolome had addrested his let-
ters to the Citizens, letting them to wete, y he would
send a new supplie of three thousand men, not withstan-
ding counsailling them that if they might come to anie
gracious and sauourable composition, not to refuse it.
Which letters sene and read, they all were enclined to
peace. It happened the selfe same tyme that the *Scholi-
ans* had sent their Ambassadors to Demetre, to entreat
a peace: who after many entercourses betwene one an-
other, a small peace was there concluded as followeth.

The conclusion
of the peace.

First, that the *Rhodians* should be at libertie, and liue
after their old accustomed manner, and not to be enfor-
ced to take in or keepe any garrison.

Also that they should continue and remayne friends
and Allies with Antigone, with all, and against all, ex-
cept Ptolome.

Item, for assurance and confirmation thereof, they
should deliuer an hundred hostages, such as Demetre would
chose out, except and alwayes reserued the officers.

In this sorte the *Rhodians* after they hadde susteyned
and abidden one whole yeares siege, were deliuered.

And

The third Booke.

130

And so many as bare them in that siege valiantly and
manfully, were continually euer after highly honoured
and largely remunerated with manie great gifts. And
all the sclaues who hadde well serued, were bought of
their Lords, set at libertie, enfranchised and made Citi-
zens. They caused also in their Theatre the Images of
Castander and Lyfimache, to be enstalled, and diuerse o-
ther of lesse honour and dignitie, who had them in that
siege ayded. And bycause they would honour Ptolome
more than all the rest, they sent into *Lybie* to the God
Hammon, to enquire if it were lausful for them to hono-
re the said Ptolome as a God. And when they had answer
from the Oracle, that they might not, they buyt and
set vp a Temple in hys hono- within the Citie, foure
square like a Cloistre, a furlong eche waye, which they
called the Temple of *Ptolome*. They likewise repared
their Theatre and all the places of the Walles beaten
downe, much fairer and stronger than before. And af-
ter the conclusion of the peace, Demetre with his whole
armie took shipping, and following hys Fathers com-
maundement, sayled alongest the Isles, and arrined at
the Porte of *Aulide*, in the Countrey of *Beoce*: being
commaunded to deliuer the Cities of *Grece*: many of
which during the siege, were by Castander and Polisper-
con robbed and spoyled. And at his first arriuall, he de-
liuered the Citie of *Calcide*, by the *Beotians* garrisoned,
and constrained the saide *Beotians* to forsake the amitie
of Castander, and after alliaunced with the *Etholians*, a-
gainst Polispercon and Castander, and vpon them arre-
red warres. In this season died Eumele King of *Bospho-
re*, after he had reigned sixe yeares, and after hym succe-
ded Spartace his Sonne, who reigned .xx. yeares.

Aulide.

Calcide.

Eumele.

Spartace.

Lij.

The

The third Booke.

¶ The conclusion of a peace betwixt the *Romaines* and *Samnites*, & certain other their neyghbours, and of their subduing the *Asculaines*.

The.xiiij.Chapter.

In the same yeare was treated and concluded a peace betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*, after the warres hadde betwene them, continued. xxiij. yeares and five monethes. That done, Sempronius one of the Consuls toke from the *Asculains* in. l. dayes. l. Cities, and enforced them to submit to the Seigniorie and obeisance of the *Romayne* Empire, and after returned to *Rome*, where he was with great triumphe receyued. And soon after, the *Romayne* people made peace and alliance with the *Marians*, *Palians* and *Marucians*.

¶ Demetre by force and treaty taketh many Cities of *Greece*, and diuerse other rendre to him: all which he restoreth to their auncient accustomed libertie.

The.xv.Chapter.

The yere ensuing when *Leostate* governed *Athens*, and y^e *Serie* *Cornele* & *Lucie* *Genuce* at *Rome* were created Consuls, Demetre arrered warres against *Cassander*, to restore the Cities of *Greece* to libertie: and befoze all other things to set a stae about the affaires of the same Countrey, aswell for that it seemed to hym good in doing the same, to gette great glozy and renowne, as also for that he determined to discomfit *Cassanders* armie in *Prepelaye*, & after to go with hys whole power against the saide *Cassander*. And firste he came befoze the citie of *Sicione*, the deputie wherof was a noble and cheualrous Captayne of *Ptolomes*, named *Philip*,

Prepelaye.

Sicione.

The third Booke.

131

lip, who being by night suddenly surprised, was repulsed and enforced with all his *Souldiours* to retire into a very great and strong Citadell. When Demetre hadde thus taken the towne, he entamped betwene the town and Citadell, and planted his engines of battery against the same. Wherefore the defendants seeing them without ayde and succoure, yelded, vpon such composition as they might, and so from thence went to sea and sailed into *Egipt*. When Demetre had wonne the Citadell, he transferred the Citizens thither, & razed the one parte of the citie toying to the Port, because it was too strōg: so he holpe the Citizens with his money to build and repaire the Citadell, and therewith restored them to libertie. By whiche occasion they adiudged hym yearly gooly honours, to wete, sacrifices, assemblies, solempne processions and combats, and named the citie *Demetria-de*, and did him many other honours as if he had founded the citie. But the varietie of time, the mutations and alterations that after happen, make all things vncertaine and voyde. For the Citizens seeing that the scituation of the Citadell (whereunto they were removed) was much more commodious and pleasaunt to enhabite than the auncient citie, kept it always euer after, euen to these dayes. For the place was great and roomie, and aboue plaine and smothe, but round about so knaggy & hanging, that the wayes were inaccessible, and subiecte on no side to battery. Wherein were also great store of springs and fountaines, wherewith they watered their gardens. In this sorte then (thoughe the Kings prouidence) they were in great suertie and in a very pleasaunt place. When Demetre had set in good stae the affaires of the *Sycionians*, he marched with his whole armie against the Citie of *Corinthe*, whercof *Prepelaye* a Captayne of *Cassanders* was deputie. And at his first comming, by meane of the intelligence which he had by certain of the Citizens, he entred the Town in the night

Al. iij.

through

The third Booke.

thzough a posterne. But the Souldiours within, saved them selues in two fortes standing at the endes of the Towne: the one of which was named *Sysiphe*, and the other *Acrocorinthe*. Not withstanding he thzoughe great payne and trauell, wanne by force *Sysiphe*, and by composition toke the other: bycause the attempts and assaults, by reason of the great industrie of his Engines of Artillery, and his maruclous care and vili-gence there, in vsed, where intollerable. Whiche done, and that he had set the citie at libertie, the Citizens were well contented he should put in a garrison into the Bastill of *Acrocorinthe*, for defence of their Citie, and there to keepe them untill suche tyme as he had descomfited and ouerthzowen Cassander. And after Prepelaye had shamefully ben expulsed *Corinthe*, he toke his waye to Cassander. When Demetre had thus wzought against *Corinthe*, he departed thence, pursuing his victorie by the other Cities of *Peloponnesse*, where by force he toke *Bute*, and restored the citizens to their auncient libertie, and frō thence went to *Scyre*, and there did the like, and expulsed Cassanders Souldiours. Then went he against the Citie of *Orcomenye* in the region of *Arcadie*, and there talked wth Strombicke deputie for Polis-percon, to rendze it. But when he saw it would not be, and that he vsed stoute and arrogaunt wordes, he planted his engines, and battred and cuerthzew the walles of the Citie, and toke it by force, and caused the said Strōbicke and. viij. hundred of his souldiours to be carried out of the citie as vtter enemies, and there to be hanged; and waged and deuided amongs his bandes, the Mercenarie Souldiours, being about two thousand. After he had thus done, the reste which held the cities and townes nere hand, hauing no newes or hope to be succoured by Cassander, Prepelaye, nor Polis-percon: and considering that the King was so stoared with engines of artillery and men, that they were not able to withstand his so mightie power, yel-

Bute.

Scyre.

Orcomenie.
Strombicke.

ded

The third Booke.

132

ded their cities.

¶ The *Tarentines* desire *Cleonyme* the *Lacedemonian* to ayde them against the *Lucaines*: of the villanies and lecheries he committeth, and after two mischiefes which in one tyme betyde hym, he retireth into *Corcyre*.

The. xvj. Chapter.

While the *Tarentines* warred all this time vppon the *Lucaines* & *Romaines* in Italy, they sent their Ambassadours to the *Lacedemonians*, into the citie of *Sparte*, praying them, that they would send them *Cleonyme* to be their Leader and Generall, with a certain numbze of men: which thing the *Lacedemonians* readily graunted them. And shortly after *Cleonyme* leuied in the countrey of *Laconie*, about. v. thousand men, with whome he toke shipping and sailed to *Tarent*, and arriving there, he leuied an other numbze of men in that countrey, so that he had well nere about. xx. thousande footemen, and two thousand horse, amongs which were many *Grekes*, lying then in Italy. At this so great assemble, the *Lucaines* were in such terroz, that they grewe to an agrément with the *Tarentines*. Howbeit, the *Metapontines* forced not their power, for which cause *Cleonyme* by the consent of the *Tarentines*, sodenly assailed them. Wherewith he put them in such feare, that they suffered him vnder the colour of friendship, to enter the citie, but after he was entred, he exacted of them aboue five hundred Talents, and toke two hundred of the beautifullest maydes within the Town, vnder the Title & name of hostages: but truely was, it was to satiate his lecherous desire and beastlie luste, so as in that and also in diuerse other things he euidently declared his monstrous and abhominable villanies. For besides that, he

Cleonymas.

left

The third Booke.

left wearing of his *Grecian* apparell, and apparelled him after the maner of the most lasciuious and effeminate countrey. *Alcyne*, so many as rendred bypon his faith & promise, to be assured, he made bond. And in deed whē he had so goodly and mightie an armie, he did nothing worthe and befeaming a citizen of *Sparte*. He also toke on bande to indit warres to *Agatocles* in *Sicilie*, to enlarge his tyranny, and to restoze the *Sicilians* to their auncient libertie, but he too much delayed and deferred bys sayde enterpryse, and befoze he went thither, toke his iorney to *Corcyre*, and brought the citie vnder his obediante, of which he leuied a great summe of golde and siluer & garnished it, meaning to kepe that as a receptacle or refuge, whereby he might alwayes be at hand, to marke & espie out the affaires and doings of the *Grecians*. And during the time of his aboad there, the Ambassadours of *Demetre*, and after the Ambassadours of *Cassander* came to him, eche of them praying his alliaunce. Howbeit, he would not graunt eyther to one or an other, but being aduertised that the *Tarentines* and their neighbours rebelled, left sufficient numbze in *Corcyre*, & with the reste toke shipping and sailed with all spæde into *Italy*, to the ende to be reuenged of the rebelles. So he arrived at a citie named *Tyrice*, by the *Barbarians* kepte, and by force toke it, sackt it, and sozaged the territozie therof: the lyke dyd he to an other Citie named *Tripole*, where he toke aboute thre thousande prisoners. After this, the *Barbarians* in that quarter assembled and by night assailed him in his campe, and there slew aboute two hundred souldiours, and toke aboute a thousand prisoners. Not long after chaunced hym an other losse at Sea, for (thzough a tempest that sodently aroise) he lost. xx. sayle, of those which ryde nereff his campe, at which mischance he was so greatlie astonied, that he retired with the rest of bys armie and Hauke into *Corcyre*.

Cassander

The third Booke.

133

Cassander and *Lyfimache* attending ayde from *Ptolome* and *Selenke*, beginne to warre vpon *Antigone*, the one in *Thessalie*, the other in *Asie*, and do take from him certen Townes, Cities and Castels.

The .xvij. Chapter.

THE yere following that *Nycocles* gouerned *Athens*, and Marke *Liue* and Marke *Elye* were at *Rome* created Consuls, *Cassander* King of *Macedone*, seing & countrey of *Grece* ware strong, and doubting that al the warre in the end would be transferred against the countrey of *Macedone*, he was thereof so carefull, that he sent his Ambassadours to *Antigone* in *Asie*, to treat a peace with him, who aunswered, that there was but one way for him to auoyde the warres, which was to submit bys persone and whole estate to him: with which aunswere he was soze abashed. Wherfoze he sent into *Thrace* to *Lyfimache*, praying him to come ouer, that they might together consult of his estate. For in all his affaires and waightie businesse, he always accustomed to sed for him to communicate with him of them, and also to desire his ayde, as well for that he was a noble and valiaunt man, as also bycause he was nere neighbour to the countrey of *Macedon*. After *Cassander* and *Lyfimache* had long consulted and debated togyther of their businesse, they determined to send their Ambassadours to King *Ptolome* in *Egypt*, and to *Selenke*, gouernour and ruler of the hier regions, to declare to them of *Antigone* his proude and arrogant wordes: and how that the hazard of that victorie was common to them all. For if he were seized on the realme of *Macedon*, such was his desire of Dominion and rule, thinking him to haue no pere, that he would bypue them euery man oute of their Countreys, as they had by experience scene and proued. Wherfoze it was

Am. J. mate

The third Booke.

mée and necessarie, to ioyne all together, and with one common accord warre vpon him. To which admonitions, Ptolome and Seleuke some agreed, and promised eche of them to sende a mightie power of men to resist the said Antigone, if at any tyme he came to pierce and inuade their countreyes. Howbeit, they determined not to looke for him before he came to seeke them at home in their owne countrey: and then to preuent him and do some exploit of great waight, they deuised them into two bandes, the one of which Cassander gaue to Lyfimache, and with the other him selfe went into *Thessaly*, against Demetre and the *Greekes*. As for Lyfimache he passed into *Asie*, & at his first comming receyued and got to his amitie the *Lampsacians* and *Paryanians*, whome he set at libertie, bycause they yelded to him of their owne accord. But he forcibly toke the *Sigeans*, who stood to their defence, and thrust a garrison into their citie. This done, he deliuered to Prepelaye, one of his principall Captaynes. viij. thousand footemen, and a thousand horse to go reduce into his obeisance the Cities of *Eolide* and *Ionye*, and him selfe went and besieged *Abide*. But as he was making preparation with his Engines to assaile the towne, vnderstanding that Demetre hadde by Sea sent thither ayde sufficient to defend it, he changed his determination and purpose, and departed thence and came into the countrey of *Phryge* by *Hellepont*, and there besieged the citie of *Synade*, wherein stood a strong Castle, in which Antigone layde by and kept one part of his treasure and riches. But in the ende he so practised with Docime deputie for Antigone, that he deliuered the Towne and Castle and ioyned with him against Antigone, and was the cause that certen other forts and Castles rendred, within which likewise Antigone hadde an other parte of his treasure. And Prepelaye who was sent into *Eolide* and *Ionye*, toke as he passed, the Citie of *Adramit*, and after encamped before *Ephese*, where he put

Synade.

Adramit.

The third Booke.

134

put the Townesmen in such terror, that they rendred to him vpon composition, and found in it a hundred *Rhodiens*, which he sent away vnransomed and without enuomaging the Townesmen any whit at all. Howbeit, he burnt all the shippes within the Hauen, bycause the enimie was at Sea stronger than he, and the successe of that war is yet vncertayne and vndetermined. After that, he incontinent owne to his alliaunce the *Theians* and *Colophonians*. But the *Erythreans* and *Clazomenians* he could not winne, bycause they were speedily ayded by Sea: notwithstanding he made incursions, and robbed all their lande. After that, he went against the citie of *Sarde*, which he by composition toke on *Phonicke* and *Docime*, Antigone his deputies, and wanne them to his alliaunce. Howbeit, he could not get the castle, bycause Philip Captayne thereof, one of Antigone his chiefe friends, would not by any practize or deuisse be wonne, but honestly kept it for his said Master, who put him in that truste. In this estate where the affaires of Lyfimache.

Sarde.

¶ Antigone commeth against Lyfimache, and after he hath him twice besieged, and can not get him out to battail, they are both fayne to sende their Souldiours in garrisons to winter.

The .xviij. Chapter

The same season had Antigone made great preparation for the sportes, tournais, and diuerse other pastimes in the citie of *Antigone*. For perfozmaunce whereof, he caused a great numbze of all sortes of people thither to repaire, as sword players, wrestlers, and all the most excellent artificers. But after he vnderstood of Lyfimache his passing by, and the reuolting of his captaynes, he left of all his sportes and pastimes. Neuer-
thelesse,

Antigone.

¶m.ij.

Tarse.

thelesse, to content the that were come thither, he gaue aboue two hundred Talents, to be distributed amongs them, and after departed with his armie out of the countrey of *Syrie*, making haste to come befoze the face of the enimie. And after he had gotten to the cite of *Tarse*, in the Region of *Cilice*, he payed all his Souldiours for .iij. Monethes. And besides carried in siluer with hym, thre thousand Talents : bycause he would want no money to atchieue his enterprises, what so euer should happen. From thence passed he the Mount *Thaure*, and entred the countrey of *Cappadoce* : and from thence into the hier *Phrygie*, bzinging vnder his subiection the Townes and cities of the said countreys, whiche were reuolted. Whereof *Lyfimache* aduertised, assembled his captayns, and consulted what was best to be done. And in the end considering the great puissance of the enimie, they were all of the opinion, not to toyne battaill, vntill such time as the ayde and succours which *Seleuke* should send out of the hier *Satrapies* were come : but still to keepe in the strongest places and most of aduantage, to fortifie their campe strongly, to keepe good watch. And to be shorte, whatsoeuer seemed for their most aduantage, they right wysely perfozmed. For althoughe *Antigone* approched them & presented battaill, yet made they no semblaunt once to sallie out of their campe. Which thing *Antigone* apperceyuing, toke and kepte certain passages to cut them from their victualles. Whereupon *Lyfimache* fearing famine, & by that meane to be forced to render to the enimie, stole away by night, and without staye traualled foure hundred furlongs, vntill he came to *Dorythe*, and there pitched his campe : bycause the place was well purueied of victualles and all other things necessarie, hauing a Ryuer running hard by it, whiche was a great sauegard and comfort for the armie, and entrenched his campe with a broad and deepe ditche, and thre trenches.

Dorythe.

In

In the meane season, *Antigone* aduertised of *Lyfimache* his departure, with all diligence pursued hym, but befoze he could ouertake him, he might perceyue, that he had already fortified his campe. Notwithstanding he a fresh presented him battaill, but seeing him that waye nothing apte and disposed, commaunded his Souldiours to environ the campe of the enimie with trenches, and planted all his Engines against the same, determining there to besiege them. And althoughe the enimie, soze gald, and oftentimes repulsed them with shot, yet hadde *Antigone* his Souldiours euer the better : and in short tyme had almost wonne their rampire, whiche *Lyfimache* seeing, and still fearing enclosing and famine, in a foule and raynie night raysed hys Campe and stole awaye, without knowledge of the enimie, passing through the places of aduantage, alongest the Mountayne, by which meane he lost not one man of his armie : but dispersed it, and sent them by garrisons to winter. When it was daye, *Antigone* vnderstanding the departure of the enimie, likewise departed and pursued them certain dayes alongest the playne, costing dayly the mountayn, but there fell such store of rayne, and the ground waxed so miery and deepe, that he lost manie of his beastes and mares which drew his carriages, and also many men : and the reste were verie soze trauelled and wried. Wherefoze the King meaning to rest his wried Souldiours, and seeing winter appoche, left pursuing the enimie, and deuided his armie, sending them into places couenable to winter. But when he vnderstode, that *Seleuke* was with great puissance come out of his hier *Satrapes* against him, he sent a friend of his to *Demetre* hys sonne lying in *Grece*, commaunding him to make speedy returne with his whole power, bycause he greatly feared, that all the rest of the Kings and *Satrapes* would suddenly come vppon him, and geue him battaill, befoze his armie were come out of *Grece*. *Lyfimache* also had deuied

Mm. iij.

ded

The third Booke.

Salmonc.
Heracle.

Amistre.
Oxiarthe.

ded his men to winter in a champion Countrey, called *Salmonc*, and had great plentie of victualles out of the Citie of *Heracle*, bycause of the alliaunce betwene hym & the Gouvernours of the citie by marriage: for he had espoused a Lady named *Amistre*, daughter to *Oxiarthe*, piece to the King of *Aure*, whom *Alexander* had before given to *Crater* for wife.

Demetre commeth into *Grece* against *Cassander*, and after certen small exploitcs on cyther side done, they grow to a composition. That ended, *Demetre* goeth into *Hellepont*, to ioine with his Father: and of many and diuerse other things.

The .xix. Chapter.

The same season, wherein the matters before spoken of were exploited in *Asie*, *Demetre* after purposed to celebrate in *Eleusine* the accustomed annual pastimes and sacrifices of the countrey, to the ende he would there be enstalled and consecrated. And because it was long to the ordinarie daye, he soze laye upon the *Athenians*, and required them, that they would for his loue, and in parte of recompence of the good turnes he had done them, set forthward the daye: whiche at his request they did: whereupon he all vnarmed, presented him selfe to the Priestes, and being before the vsuall daye enstalled and consecrated, after the maner and custome of the countrey, departed from *Athens*, and came to the citie of *Calchide*, in y^e Isle of *Euboye*, where he first assembled his shippes and footemen. And being there, he vnderstood that *Cassanders* souldiours kept the passages of the countrey thereby: wherfore he thought it not good to trauell into *Theffaly* by land, but imbarqued his armie, and sailed thence, and arriued at the Port of *Larisse*, where he came on land, and first wanne the citie, & after

Calchide.
Euboye.

Larisse.

The third Booke. 136

after the castle, and committed the garrison men to prison, and set the Citizens at libertie. After that, he wanne *Pronas* and *Ptele*, and stayed the Citizens of *Dium* and *Orcomenie*, whome *Cassander* would haue transferred into the citie of *Thebes*, least they should go thither.

Pronas.
Ptele.
Dium.
Orcomenie.

When *Cassander* saw that *Demetre* his doings still prospered, he thrust greater garrisons into the cities of *Phere* and *Thebes*: and with the remnaunt of his men marched towarde him, and encamped as nere as was possible. He had in his armie .xxix. thousand footemen, and two thousand horse. And *Demetre* hadde aboute .xx. hundred horse. viij. thousand *Macedonian* footemen. xv. thousand *Percenaries*. xxv. thousand *Grekes*, and aboute eight thousand *Pyzates* and other light armed men, who came more for spoyle than to fight: so that in all he had lvi. thousand footemen. When the two armies were in view one of another (although the souldiours on eche side desired battail) yet came they not to ioyning, because the Chieftaynes attended and looked for newes of the successe of the warres in *Asie*. For upon that hinged the losse and victorie totall. In the meane tyme the *Phereans* had brought secretly into their citie *Demetre* with a certen numbze of his souldiours, who took and helde the Castle: and vpon his honour sent away *Cassanders* souldiours, with bagge and baggage, and after restored the *Phereans* to libertie. The affaires of *Theffaly* being in this estate, *Demetre* receyued letters from his father, wherein he commaunded hym forthwith to come to him with his armie into *Asie*: whiche letters receyued, and obeying his fathers commaundement, he concluded a peace with *Cassander*, alwayes reseruing his fathers pleasure for confirmation thereof, because he was assured his father would neuer agree therto: but would by armes and dint of sword determine and finishe the warres, and not by composition and agrément. Howbeit, *Demetre* concluded the league and peace, to the end

The great
power on cy-
ther side.

he

The third Booke.

he would haue an honest occasion to departe *Grece*, to go into *Asie*, so that it should not be saide he fled, but y^e honestlie departed, chieflie considering, that in one of the articles of the conclusion was agréed, that all the cities of *Grece*, as well in *Asie* as in *Europe*, should be restozed to libertie. After the same conclusion, Demetre made great prouision of Carracques, wherein he embarqued all his whole armie, and fraught al his carriages: & sayling thence alongest the *Mers*, he arrived at the Poyte of *Ephese*, and there landing his armie, encamped hard befoze the towne, and enforced the garrison to restore to hir pristinate estate and libertie the Citie, and licensed them and their Captayn Prepelay one of Cassanders Chieftaynes, safely to departe with bag and baggage: and garrisoned the Castle with his owne Souldiours, and the entred *Hellepont*: where he wanne to his obeysaunce the *Lampsaks*, *Parians*, and certen other Cities, who were subtract from hys amitie. After he sayled to the entry of *Pont*, and encamped about the temple of the *Calcedonians*, for gard wherof he left thre thousand footmen, and xxx. Gallies, the rest of his Souldiours, he deu-
 Mythrinate.

 trided amongs the cities to winter. The same time Mythrinate Gouvernour of the countreys of *Mysie* and *Carie*, who tooke parte with Antigone, being suspected, that he had conference with Cassander, was put to death, when he had gouerned. xxxv. yeares, after whom his sonne Mythrinate succeded, who after enlarged & encreased his fathers Empire, and besides, for the space of. xxxvj. yeres, gouerned the countreys of *Cappadoce* and *Paphlagone*. The same season also, Cassander (after the departure of Demetre) recovered the cities he had lost in *Thessalie*, and sent in *Lysimache* his aide, Plisterche one of his captains into *Asie*, wth the greater parte of his armie, being about xxij. M. footmen, and. v. C. horse. But after Plisterche was come to the Straight of *Hellepont*, and saw it garded by Demetre his Souldiours, he returned.

The ende of the third Booke.

The fourth Booke is taken out

the wise Plutarque, in the life of
Demetre.

Antigone comming to battail against the enimie,
is throughe the default of hys sonne Demetre
slayne.

The first Chapter.



About the spring, the two armies
 (to saye, Antigone and Demetre on the
 one parte, and the kings confederate on
 the other) with great power came into y^e
 fields one against an other. For Antigo-
 ne had about. Lxx. thousand footmen. iij. thousand horse,
 and. Lxxv. Elephantes. And on the enimies side were
 about. Lxiiij. thousand footmen. xv. thousand horse, foure
 score Elephantes, and. Cxx. armed charriots. When the
 two armies were in viewe one of an other, Antigone
 was maruelously troubled and very penuse. For there
 ranne in hys fantasie many things, and especially the
 great daunger and hazard of that battaill, whereof he
 no lesse doubted the losse, than he had good hope of victo-
 rie. And although one waye (by reason of his continual
 victories) he well hoped: but chiefly for the fame and re-
 putation, by him newly gotten for hys laste victorie in
Cypres, yet he agayne as a wise man, and one experimen-
 ted in martiall pollicies, considered the varietie of fortune,
 who is neuer firme or stable, but still delighteth
 in mutation and chaunge. All whiche things thzoughly
 wayed, he became so sore troubled and græued, that
 where he befoze in other warres and battailles was ac-
 customed to speake lowde and fiercely, in reproche and
 despite of the enimie, and set forth hys stoutenesse and
 magnan.

magnanimitie: he then without words was altogether heauie & pensue, which imported a maruelous thought and care in him, as if he had had some present infelicitie in his head, which sodaynly happened him. He did also at that time (as they said) many things whiche he neuer wounted to do. For he there openly in presence of al, declared and named his sonne Demetre successor of hys realme, as though he should presently haue died: and after tooke him into his Pavilion a great while, and conferred with him alone, whereat the whole armie was maruellously abashed, bycause he neuer befoze vsed a parte to talke, noz yet communicate with him in secret of his affayres, but trusting to his owne wylt, determined all matters after his owne fantasie, and withoute demaunding aduise or counsaill of any, would commaund that to him seemed best. In so much that at one tyme, (they said) when Demetre his sonne, being but a yong Souldiour, demaunded when he should returne to hym with the armie, with a troubled and disdainfull countenance, answered: Arte thou so very a boy & coward that thou canst not without me heare the sounde of the Trumpets: Ageyn, besides these his fantasies and imaginations, many things then happened whiche might be iudged pronostications of euill lucke and misfortune towards him. For Demetre one night saw in his dreame, Alexander the great armed in white, who asking him what signe and token he should giue to hys Souldiours in that battaill: answered that Iupiter gaue victorie, and by and by hym thought that Alexander saide, and I also will take parte with your enemies. It was likewise reported, that after Antigone had aranged his Phalang or battaill of footemen, and coming oute of hys Tente, that he stode one of his sate, and therewith suddenly fel flat to the ground. And after he was lift vppe, holding by his handes to heauen, made his humble prayers to the Gods, that they would eyther gyue hym victo-

rie,

rie, or at the least, that he might be slayne, rather than with shame to be enforced to flie: and all at once wholly went to the battaill, which on eyther side beganne very boate and cruel. It happened sone after y Demetre, with a lustie band of horsemen vnder his charge, so violently charged Antioche the Sonne of Seleuke, that he put him and all his company to flight, and by reason of the excessive ioye of victorie, hadde them so long in chase, that with his too great desire, he lost altogether. For during the time he had them in chase, the *Seleukeans* seeing the footemen left naked without horse (whiche shoulde haue ben their garde and succoure) so encompassed them, as though they would on euery side haue charged. Whereupon some seeing all their horsemen gone, so the with rendred, and the reste whiche stood to the defence, after they saw their inabilitytie to withstand, fled, so that when Demetre was returned from the chase, he could no way bring them ageyne into order. And immediatly after this companie was discomfited, a great band of the enemy, charged the battaill wherein Antigone was, euery of them meaning to get his persone. Whiche thing one of his Souldiours apperceyuing, sayd to him: Haue thy selfe Sir King, for euery of these men seeke and desire none but thee, whome he ageyne thus answered: In bayne they seeke and desire me, for Demetre will sone be here to ayde me. Howbeit, the charge was so sodaine and impetuous, that befoze his Sonne coulde come to helpe him, many times calling for him to his ayde, and looking round about if he came, was by the enemy enuironed, and after he was dead sore wounded. And then all his enemies about him fled, except Thorax of *Larisse*, who alone carried with the body.

Thorax.

No. ij.

¶ After

The fourth Booke.

¶ After this discomfiture, the *Athenians* would not suffer *Demetre* to entre their Citie : and howe he ageyne gathereth togyther his armie. After, *Demetre* his daughter is married to *Selenke*, who treateth a marriage betwene *Demetre* & *Ptolomais*, daughter to King *Ptolome*: and of the deniall he hath of two little Cities.

The. ij. Chapter.

After the Kings confederate had wonne this victorie, they deuised amongs them (as a great praye & but in) all *Antigone* and *Demetre* their landes and Seigniories. And after *Demetre* see the battaill losse, he in all haste, with .v. thousande footemen, and foure thousand horse fled to *Ephese*. Whereupon the Citizens considering his losse, and the necessitie he was in, greatly feared that he would robbe and spoyle the riche Temple of *Diana* *Howbeit*, he toke not a Talent, but considering that his Souldiours (bycause they were not well pleased with him) would do some wicked dede, he therefore determined to departe the Citie. And after he saw the wind beganne to blowe by, he enbarqued all his souldiours, and sailed directly into the Countrey of *Grece*, meaning to get into the citie of *Athens*, whiche he hadde kepte for his onely and singular refuge, and therefore had there his shippes, treasure, and *Deidamic* his wife, being fully perswaded that that Citie would neuer faile, whatsoeuer chaunce and aduersitie might happē. *Howbeit*, he was therein greatly deceyued, for so sone as he was thither come, arriuing aboute the *Cyclades*, there came messangers to them from the *Athenians*, whiche brought him such newes, as he neuer thought on or looked for, signifying to him, that the *Athenians* had concluded and determined not to receyue any King into their Citie, praying him therefore to refrayne and staye bys

The industrie
of *Demetre*.

Deidamic.

The fourth Booke. 139

comming thither. Neuerthelesse, that they would send him his wife, in such honorable estate as became them to do, and as to the wife of so honorable and noble a Prince apperteyned. With whiche Ambassade *Demetre* was so angry & agrieved, that a litle thing would haue made him lost all the hope of his estate, and almost desperate. For although what with the losse of his Father, armie, and realme, he saw him reduced and brought from so great felicitie almost to extreme miserie and beggerie, yet considering the power and nature of Fortune, (to whome all men are subiect) he patiently endured and abyd all his misfortunes and infelicities. But seeing him so frustrate of his hope, deceyued and mocked of the *Athenians*, he was thereat so agrieved and despited, that he could by no meane beare it. Whereupon by example may be learned, and by experience knownen, that the byghe and mightie Princes which thinke because of the great honor and seruice that the people do them, that therefore they singularly loue them, and that that is a great establisshment and suertie of their estate, are therein maruelously deceyued : And although of their owne accord, & for some good will they beare to Princes, they oftentimes do them these honoures : yet many tymes it is for feare, for we dayly see that they will do as great honour, and make as humble reuerence to them whom they hate, as to those they honour and loue. Wherefore all sage Princes and Gouvernours of common weales, do not care or force to be so much honoured of the common people by Decrees, by setting by their statues or images, by orations, and ether like means, as to do such things as are worthy and deserue such honours. Notwithstanding his angre and despite against the *Athenians*, seeing yet no way of reuenge, he dissimuled the matter, hoping one daye to haue a more convenient tyme & season. Neyther gaue he the Ambassadors any euill or discourteous language, nor yet made semblant, as

What faith and
confidence a
Prince ought
to haue in hys
subiectes.

¶ In. iiij. though

The fourth Booke.

though he were discontented, but required them one thing, to send him his shippes lying in the Port of *Pyrre*: amongs which was one of .xiiij. tier of oces on a side, which they speedely did. And so sone as he had them, he sailed in all haste to the straight of *Peloponnese*, called *Isthmus*: being there arrived, newes were brought hym out of al quarters, that his case daily empaired, and that his garrisons euery where were expelled, & his townes without resistance rendred to the enimie. Whereupon he was in maruelous doubt what to do. Not withstanding, considering that he left *Pyrre* in *Greece*, he went wth his whole armie into *Cheronesse*, to inuade *Lyfimache* his countrey, and in short time his strength and power so encreased, that he had an able armie, wherewith the other Kings were nothing agræued, because they all maliced *Lyfimache* his pride, and enuied his puissance. But shortly after happened *Demetre* a better aduenture: For *Seleuke* seeing that *Lyfimache* had had in marriage two of *Ptolome* his daughters, one for him selfe, an other for *Agathocles* his sone, he likewise determined by alliaunce with the other Kings to establishe and fortifie his realme as much as he could. Whereupon he sent to *Demetre*, demanding in marriage his daughter *Stratonice*: whiche sodaine aduenture *Demetre* right well knew how to accept, and thereupon incontinent, with his whole familie sailed into *Syrie*, & brought his daughter to *Seleuke*. But coasting alongest the shoare, straight vpon the Countrey of *Cilice*, his Souldiours went on lande, and robbed and spoiled the countrey. Whereupon *Pisistrate*, brother to *Cassander*, whiche *Cassander* had had the same Countrey, by partition made at the spoyle of *Antigone*, was verie sore displeased. Wherefore he incontinent went towards *Seleuke*, and made to him his complainte: and farther declared, that he did euill to separate him selfe from the other Kings, who had altogether made alliaunce with him against the said *Antigone*. But

Stratonice.

Pisistrate.

The fourth Booke. 140

But when *Demetre* vnderstood that *Pisistrate* was gone, he set on land the greater numbze of his Souldiours in the said Countrey, and ageyne robbed and spoiled the same, and in the ende made the paylaunts compound wth him for .xiiij. hundred Talents: which they payed on the nayle, and thereupon he ageyne imbarqued his Souldiours, and kept his course directly towards *Syrie*. And one euening going on land with his wife *Phile*, he found *Seleuke* come thither befoze, where at their first meeting, without countenance of mistrust the one of the other, was made great chere. But firste, *Seleuke* feasted *Demetre* in his Pavilion on lande, and after *Demetre* feasted him in a Gallie of .xiiij. tier of oces, and all that daye, they had great talke, and long conference together without armour or watche one to another, but altogether good chere and confidence amongs them and their Souldiours. Finallie, when *Seleuke* had espoused *Stratonice*, he brought hir away, and with his whole furniture departed thence towards his Sonne *Antioche*. *Demetre* likewise returned into *Cilice*, and after his arrival, he incontinent sent *Phile* his wife towards *Cassander* his brother, to excuse him of the incursions & robberies, by him in the said Countrey committed and done. In the meane season arrived out of *Greece* *Deidame*, befoze *Demetre*, who within fewe dayes after, fell into a disease, whereof she died. Shortly after whose death, *Demetre* seeking new alliaunce, a marriage by *Seleuke* his meane, was concluded betwene *Demetre* and *Ptolomaide*, daughter to King *Ptolome*, wherein *Seleuke* dealt very gentlie and curteously towards *Demetre*. But not long after, he played him as vngentle a parte and ill agreeing to the affinitie with him newly contracted. For notwithstanding *Demetre* his large and great offer of money to *Seleuke*, he not only refused to render the Countrey of *Cilice*, but also denied him two Cities *Tyre* and *Sydone*: whiche in *Seleuke* was a great discourtesie, and there

Phile.

The fourth Booke.

therefore reputed of great pusillanimitie, that he being Lord and King of all the lande and countreys betwene the *Indian* Sea vnto the *Syrian* Shoare, did more esteeme two trifling cities of no value, than the amitie and parentage of one so noble and valiaunt a King. And although he had married his daughter, seeing him by fortune persecuted euen to the hard hedge, did not only refuse to ayde him, but in refusing to giue him the domicile of two small Cities, secretly expelled him all his landes and dominions. And trulie this pusillanimitie doth the sayings of Plato well proue in this counsaill him that woulde be riche (sayeth Plato) not to studie and deuise to gather togyther great store of treasure, but that he refraine his couetous desire. For he shall alwayes be poore, who without setting measure to his couetousnesse, hath an ardent desire to get. Neuerthelesse, although Demetre was thus of his intention & purpose by his serue in lawe frustrate, yet lost he no whit his courage, but as a man of an inuincible harte, & one that oftentimes had assayed the deceptes of Fortune, said to his friends: Although I should a thousand times haue ben vanquished and overcome, yet would I not be so fainte harted and effeminate, for so small a trifle to lose the loue and fauoure of my sonne in lawe.

¶ Demetre at his pleasure, taketh by siege the Citie of *Athens*: of his bountie and humanitie towards them. And after besiegeth the Citie of *Sparte* in the countrey of *Laconie*.

The.iiij. Chapter.

While these matters were doing, Demetre was by letters from his friends oute of *Greece* aduertised, how *Lamacare*, throughe a popular sedition which had ben at *Athens*, vsurped the Dominion thereof.

A goodlie example of Plato against auaricious men.

Lamacare.

The fourth Booke. 141

thereof. Wherefore they willed him not to lose any such occasion for recouerie of so noble a citie. Whereupon he incontinent went to Sea with his whole armie: and sailed directly into *Greece*. But as he drew nere the regio of *Athens*, sodenly arose a sore tempest, wherein many of his shippes and men perished, whereby he was enforced, for his better sauetie, to come on land, and for that time to leaue of his enterprize of *Athens*, vntill some other more conuenient season. Wherefore he gaue in charge to certen of his men, that they should new calke & amende his shaken and bzused shippes: and hym selfe with the rest sailed into *Peloponnesse*, and besieged the Citie of *Messene*, at whiche siege, as he one daye went about the wall to view the Towne, there came a shot out of it, which gaue him such a blowe on the chappes, that he had almost yeldeo the ghoste: neuerthelesse, being sone after healed, he toke the sayd citie, & by composition many other. This done, he ageyn enterprised his voiage of *Athens*, and after his entry into the countrey, he toke the cities *Eleusine* and *Rammise*: and farther commaunded his men to make incursions, and to spoyle and rob all the countrey about the citie of *Athens*. When the *Athenians* were by Demetre his Shoulours thus worried and endamaged, happened them an other sodain inconuenience, which sore troubled them. For as a Caracque of theirs was comming to the Citie laden with corne, Demetre toke it, & immediatly hung the Patron thereof: the taking of whiche braue them to so great a necessitie, that a Wyne of salte was solde for. xl. Drachmes: and a Bushel of corne for thre hundred. Whereupon they were so troubled and in suche despaire, that they beganne to treat and rendre. But as they were in that mind, newes came to them from all coastes, howe King *Ptolome* would send an *Cl.* sayle to their ayde, alreadie scene at *Eugene*, whereupon they were not a little encouraged, and hoped to saue all. When Demetre vn-

Messene.

Eleusine.
Rammise.

A myne here was a waight amongs the Greks of three sortes: the one named *Mina*, Artica, waying xij. ounces and a halfe. *Mina Medica* xij. .6c. And *Mina Alexandrina*. xx. ounces.

Do. j.

perished

The fourth Booke.

derstood of the coming of the saide Paue, he got togy-
ther in the countrey of *Peloponnese* and *Cypres*, two hun-
dred shippes, so that when *Ptolome* hys Captaynes saw
that they were not able to resist so mightie a Paue,
they durst not abide, but incontinent retired. After *La-
macre* had heard of that, he secretly stole out of the Ci-
tie and fled. And although the *Athenians* had decreed and
published a new and common Decree, that who so ever
did talke, or once make motion with *Demetre* of peace,
or conclusion of peace, he should lose his hed: yet being
with famine soze oppressed and graued, they were en-
forced to agree, upon such composition as him best liked,
and set open the gate nexte to his campe, and sent their
Ambassadours to rendre the Citie and Citizens at hys
pleasure, with petition, that he would not forget his old
accustomed benignitie and clemencie, neyther to be re-
uenged of the iniuries and offences against his Paestie
committed. And this did not the *Athenians* for any fa-
uoure or grace y they hoped for at *Demetre* his hands,
considering his mortall grudge towarde them: but by
famine enforced, thought it muche better to submitte
them to his highnesse discretion and mercie, than to die
of hunger: which (as they said) was then so great, that
a rat falling from the toppe of a house downe vnto the
flowze, the father and hys Sonnes straue maruelously,
which of them should haue it to eate. And the Philoso-
pher *Epicure* fed his houlholde with beanes, whiche he
gaue them out by tale. When *Demetre* with his whole
armie was entred the citie, he commaunded that all the
people should at the Theatre assemble, in the middell
wherof on a great scaffolde pitched he his Pavilion, and
appointed his Souldiours to stand about the same with
their weapons in their handes. And sone after the peo-
ple were come togyther, he descended from his Pavilio
vnto a Tribunall, much lower, wher at al y people that
saw him, were in maruelous terrour and feare. But af-
ter

Great famine.

Epicure.

The fourth Booke. 142

ter they heard him utter no sharpe or rigorous words,
they were well recomforted. And when he had in the
beginning of his Oracion checked and reproved their
stubboznesse and obstinacie, he gently in al humanitie &
benignitie proceeded on with the rest. And in token and
signe of reconciliation, he gaue them two thousand Me-
dymnes of wheat, and appointed them such Officers, as
were meetest to Gouverne the Citie, according to their
auncient accustomed libertie. Wherat y people were so
exceeding glad and reioyced, that they neuer ceased high-
ly to prayse and commend *Demetre*, and to blason hys
name thzoughoute all quarters: the Orators also of
the citie were wel furnished to make and set forth Ora-
tions in his commendation and prayse. And bycause
Democlides, after he had made his Oracion, would seme
to do something moze than the reste, he propounded a
Decree, whereby was ordeyned, that the people of *A-
thens* should freely gyue to *Demetre* the Townes of *Pyre*
and *Munychie*, to vse at his pleasure: which Decree be-
ing by the people allowed, *Demetre* calling to remem-
braunce their former rebellion, receyued their gentle
offer: and immediatly fortified the Towne of *Muny-
chie*, to the ende if they at any tyme else rebelled, he had
now gotten a reyne to restrayne them. After *Demetre*
had thus recovered the citie and Countrey of *Athens*, he
rested not, but still continued fro one warre to another,
and with his armie went against the citie of *Lacedemo-
nie*, and when he was come about the Towne of *Man-
tine*, he encountred *Archidame* King of the *Lacedemoni-
ans*, who with great power was come thither to stoppe
his passage, whome at the firste ioyning he put to flight,
and incontinent without farther resistance, entred the
countrey of *Laconie*, robbing and spoyling vntil he came
before the citie of *Sparte*, which he besieged. And as he
laye before the citie, the Citizens sallied out vpon him,
but they so valiauntly repulled them, that there were
Do. ij. two

Democlides.

Mantine.
Archidame.

Sparte.

The fourth Booke.

two hundred slain, and. v. hundred taken, and it went very narrowly that his Shoulders had not entered the citie pele mele, which then was riche and opulent, and vntill that tyme reputed and taken to be verie strong & inerpugnable.

I Alexander King of Macedone, praying Demetre his ayde, goeth about to betraye him, but in the ende him selfe according to his demerite, is by Demetre with such lyke practize slayne, whome the Macedonians after receyue and honour as their King.

The.iiij. Chapter.

The great variation of Fortune.

When I haue thoroughly considered the great mutations and chaunges of fortune which happened Demetre, he of all the rest of the Kings in my iudgement, was by fortunes inconstancie, most vexed and tossed, both in peace and warre. For oftentimes he aduanced him to great glorie and prosperitie, giving him mightie armies, notable victories, and a large realme and Dominion. And at an other time, from great prosperitie and power, soon after, by the losse of one battail, he ageyne brought him almost into extreme calamitie and miserie. Who being in this estate, and considering the varietie of instable Fortune, recited (they say) these Verses of Eschine following:

Eschine.

Fortune, once thou didst me set in hie estate,

And in short tyme, as lowe didst me mate.

As to him then happened. For hauing prosperous successe in the countrey of Peloponnese, newes were brought him, that his citie confederate in Asia, could no longer hold out Lyfimache his puisaunce, who persecuted them. And that if he the sooner came not to the ayde of the Isle of Cypres, King Ptolome would subdue and take it.

Where

The fourth Booke.

143

Whereouer, that his wife and children were in the Citie of Salamine besieged in great danger of taking. By reason of which newes, he was forced to raise his siege from Sparte, and provide for the foresaid mischiefs. But as the woman according to Archilocke the Poet carrieth in one hand water, and in the other fire: euen so playeth Fortune with Demetre. For so soone as he was departed from the countrey of Laconie, as aforesaid, sodenly other newes came, which put hym ageyne in good hope to employe many notable things. And firste it is to be vnderstande, that Cassander not long before was departed this world, by reason whereof, the realme stood in controuersie betwene the other two brethren: the elder of which hight Alexander, and the other Antipater. Whiche Antipater, after he had killed their mother Thessalonicke, persecuted Alexander, thinking to haue chased and expelled him the realme, who finding him self of no force in the countrey, sent out for ayde to King Pyrrhe in Cypres, and to Demetre in Peloponnese. Howbeit, Demetre was so occupied about the estate and affaires of Peloponnese, when the Ambassadors of Alexander came, that he could by no meane helpe him. In the meane tyme Pyrrhe with a mightie power came thither: in recompence of his aide and charge, toke possession of so large a piece of the countrey of Macedone, ioyning to his realme of Epyre, that Alexander greatly dreaded him. And while he abode in this feare, he was aduertised that Demetre (whose helpe he had before required) was with his whole armie coming thither to ayde him: whereupon he considering his authoritie and great renowne, and the worthinesse of his deedes and actes, for which he was honoured and had in great admiration of the whole world, did no more than before feare his estate, if he entered his realme. Wherefore he went to meete him, whome at their first meeting, he right courteously and honourably entertained, greatly thanking him of his curtesie & traue,

Archilocke hys similitude of a woman.

Cassander. Phillip.

Alexander. Antipater. Thessalonike.

Pyrrhe the King.

¶ n. iij.

in

The fourth Booke.

in that he would leaue his owne affaires of great importance, and with so mightie an armie to come and ayde him. He farther told him, that he had already well quieted and established hys affaires and estate, so that he should not neede any farther to trauaill. *Peuerthelesse*, he thought him so much bound, as if he had come at his first sending so, so that al things by his meane had bene appeased and quieted. To these wordes Demetre courteously aunswered, that he was of his quietnesse right glad, and that he had now no neede of his helpe, besides many other louing and gentle wordes, whiche grating ended, eyther of them so that night returned into hys Pavilion. During this time arose such matters betwen them, that the one greatly suspected the other: For as Demetre was by Alexander bidden to supper, he was willed to take good heed to him, bycause that Alexander had practized by treason to slea him. Notwithstanding he by no meane shewed any contenance of mistrust, but ment to go to the banquet, to whose lodging Alexander was coming, to bring him on his way, but he diversly detracted the time, & went a soft and treatable pace, to the end his souldiours might haue leasure to arme the, and commaunded his gard being a greater number than Alexanders, to enter with him, and also to wayte nere his person. When Alexanders Souldiours saw them the weaker companie, they durst not once attempt it. And after they hadde supped, bycause Demetre would haue some honest occasion to departe, he fayned him to be something yll disposed in his body, and therfore forthwith toke leaue of Alexander, and went thence. The next day in the morning Demetre saying that he had receyued certen newes, sent word vnto him that he was aduertised of matters of great importance, that he must of necessitie with hys armie returne into *Peloponnese*, praying Alexander to haue him excused. *Peuerthelesse*, he offered him his ayde and helpe, whensoever he needed, and

The fourth Booke.

144

and desired him to vse him as one in whom he might repose and put his whole trust. With whiche message the yong Alexander, who greatly doubted him before he came, and muche more after hys comming, was nowe maruellous gladde that of hys owne accorde he returned out of his Realme and Dominions. And bycause he would better let him vnderstande some signe of the acknowledging of his good will and loue, he accompanied him into *Thessaly*. But after they were arriued in the citie of *Larisse*, they a freche began to practise new treasons one against an other. And firste, Alexander to put Demetre quite out of suspicion, withoute armour or garde visited him, hoping to make him do the like, but he was in his so thinking greatly deceyued. And as Alexander one night, according to his accustomed wont, came to supper to Demetre without company, and that they were in the chief of their supper, Demetre suddenly arose from the table, whereat Alexander was so sore abashed, that he arose and followed him to the Hall doore. But so sone as Demetre was withoute, he gaue signe & token to his Souldiours, who incontinent fell vpon Alexander and slewe him and certen of his men whiche would haue defended him, among whome one as he was killed, saide, Demetre hath preuented vs but a daye onely. With this slaughter were the *Macedonians* all that night and the next daye in the morning marvellously astonied, and in great feare. For seeing to oultrage was to no purpose, and that Demetre after Alexander his death was very strong to bring his purpose to passe: before they vnderstood what he would do, they durst not trust him, nor yeld, vntill such tyme as Demetre sent to them certen of his men, which in his behalfe sayde, that they needed not to feare him, for it was not his will to do them any hurte, but prayed them to come to him, and then he would shewe them a good reason why he hadde done that he dyd. Whereupon the *Macedonians* toyed that

that they were deliuered of that feare and daunger. **W**herfoze they went all togyther vnto him, and with out gyuing eare oꝝ attending his oꝝation, salued him as their King, and needes would bzing him into *Macedon*. Of this chaunge was all the countrey maruelous glad: foꝝ they so moztally hated Cassander, foꝝ the cruell facts and great villanies, by hym (against the great King Alexander and his ligne after his death) committed, and also foꝝ the great outrage and impious murder whiche Antipater, Cassander his sonne had vsed towards his mother Thessalonicke, that they desired nothing so much, as a new King. By reason whereof, Demetre was of al the *Macedonians* generally well liked. Ageyne, his wife Phile and the childezen he had by hir, so much renewed & liuely reuyued the Image and likenesse of the good olde Antipater hir father, that they reputed Demetre the verie true, and vndoubted successour and heire to the sayde Realme.

¶ Seleuke through a fatherly loue, remitteth to Antioche his sonne, his owne wife Stratonice, daughter to Demetre, and gyueth to them in title and name of the realme, all the hier Prouinces.

The .v. Chapter.

THe same season that these things were exployted in *Macedone*, Demetre had newes that his wife & childezen, besieged at *Salamine*, were by Ptolome deliuered and with great honours and presentes sent away. And some after, it was thzoughout al the coastes of *Asie* bzuted, that Stratonice Demetre his daughter, whome Seleuke had married, was diuozsed, and espoused to Antioche his sonne: and therfoze by the people of the hier Prouinces, receyued and named *Duene*, as followeth. While Antioche laye and aboade in the house, and

Stratonice.

companie of Seleuke his father, he so muche haunted and frequented the cōpanie of Stratonice his mother in law, being then yong, maruelous faire and beautifull: and had had also a childe by the sayde Seleuke: in proceſſe of time became so enamoured and rauished, that daye and night his mynde wholly ranne on hir: whereby he was so troubled & sel into such weakenesse, y to euery mans sight he dyed and consumed awaye: and so muche the moze græued it him, bicause what foꝝ shame, as also foꝝ the reuerence and naturall loue he bare his Father, he durst neuer discouer it to any in the woꝝlde. **W**herfoze ſeeing his maladie dayly bere and trouble him, and no hope of remedie, he to be deliuered of that so grauous a martirdome, toke vppon him a quicke dispatche, moze necessarie than holſome. He determined to ſeine hym ſicke, and vnder that colour, to abſteyne from meate, whereby to being him ſelfe ſo ſæble and weake, that as then death muſt followe. But after Eraſiſtrate, at thoſe days a great Doctoꝝ in Phiſicke whome Seleuke befoze all other had ſent foꝝ to cure his ſonne, by his ſtatue & otherwayes well conſidered what diſeaſe this yong Prince might haue, he at laſt apperceiued it only to proceſſe of loue, but foꝝ whome he knew not. **W**herfoze he diligently and circumspectly marked and noted al the partes of his body, which are wont to moue whē a man in amours, ſæth that he loneth: And with great care, watched when he ſæ any of the yong and faire Ladies & Damoſels of the houſe come to viſite him. But he could by no meanes perceyue, that foꝝ any of them who often had recourſe vnto him (as it had ben moſte reaſon) that eyther he moued oꝝ chaunged his countenaunce, but only when Stratonice entred with Seleuke. And thē he was ſo ſodenly taken, that he (as it were) loſſe hys ſpeache, wared very red, his pulſe vehemently beat, a ſine and ſubtil ſweat running thzoughout all his body, and in eſſect appeared in him all the accidentes that men gather

Eraſiſtrate.

Ep. j. to

to be in them, which are in loue : and after by little and little lost his senses, waring very pale and wanne euer all the body. By these signes knewe Erasistrace clerely, that it was Stratonice whom the yong Prince loued, and none other. Notwithstanding, fearing the angre and displeasure of his father, and the daunger he might incurre, if he discovered the case : determined rather to leaue the sonne in that daunger, whatsoeuer should come on him, than to open the secret to the Father, and putte his person and life in hazard. Howbeit, after certen dayes, when he saw the great loue that Seleuke bare his sonne, and the malancolie he was in daye and night for his sicknesse, he determined to boord and tel him, and by some subtilt meane and sweet vaine, to sad his humour, concerning his sonne. Wherefore one daye he came vnto him, and spake in this sorte : knowe Sir King, that the moztall dysease which infesteth thy sonne, is no dysease in the bodye, whatsoeuer they saye, but only an ardent desire in loue. And peraduenture it were better for me to hold my peace, and keepe it close, than to reueale and tell it thee, considering there is for him no remedie. Whereat King Seleuke all astonied and abashed of the matter, said vnto him. Now I praye thee (my friend) tell me how the case standeth. And if my sonne haue none other dysease but amoures, is it not possible to find remedie : Are we so vnprouided of wyt and wealth, that we can no waye remedie it : Finallie after long talke betwene them, Erasistrace feining him to be soze troubled, said: know Sir King, that it is my wyfe, on whom he is enamoured. Whiche wordes Seleuke hearing, with warme teares trickling down his chakes, embraced & instantly desired him to helpe that poore yong man and not suffer him wilfully to perishe, considering it was he in whome consisted all his ioye and hope, to whome the whole realme should lineally descend, and in whome all the people and nations vnder his subiection, hadde their

A sage & wife
medicine.

expecta-

expectation and hope. And that after his death there remayned for him none other comfozte, but likewise present death, without redemption. Certes Sir King (quod Erasistrace) you speake this all on pleasure, but admit he were as amorous of Stratonice, as he is of my wife, peraduenture you would then be of an other opinion. Now I would it pleased the Goddes (quod Seleuke) it were so, and that I could alter and chaunge that loue of thy wife to myne. For I take all the Goddes to witnesse, that if all the things whiche I holde moste deere in this world were together, I would geue them all for the sauegard of my sonnes life. When Erasistrace seeing his maruelous affection and weeping so tenderly, took him by the hande and began thus to saye : Nowe haste thou Sir King no more neede of my ayde, for being a King, married, and a Father as thou arte, thou mayst be the right medecine and cure of thy familie, because that for trueth, it is not my wife whome thy sonne loueth, but thyne owne : with these wordes was Seleuke much abashed, as of a very new and strange thing. And thereupon prayed Erasistrace to declare vnto him the whole estate and circumstance of the matter, and howe he knew it. And after he vnderstood that for childlike reuerence Antioche chose rather to die than discover his fond loue, he was moued with so great pitie, that he determined all he might to saue him. Whereupon immediatly he assembled all his people, and after he had with many faire and gracious wordes perswaded them, he declared that it was his will and ordinaunce, that Antioche his sonne should espouse Stratonice his wife, and that they should haue in the title and name of the Realme, all the hies Prouinces : thinking it vnreasonable to gaine saye his sonne in that, who neuer to him in any thing hadde ben disobedient. And so by aduenture Stratonice his wife made therof some difficultie, & thought it verie straunge : wherefore he prayed all his friends and familiars, to

The marue-
lous loue of a
Father.

pp. ii.

per,

persuade hir, to obey his will and pleasure, and farther, to saye that all things which he had ordeined were good, iuste, and reasonable. In this sozte was the marriage made, and sone after, with al the greatest ioye & poynte of the world, celebrated.

Demetre thrice conquereth the Countrey of *Beoce*, and citie of *Thebes*, and chaseth King *Pyrre* out of the countrey of *Thrace*.

The. vii. Chapter.

When *Demetre* in this season hadde obtayned all *Macedone* and *Thessalie*, and many cities in *Peloponnesse*, *Isthmus*, *Athens*, and *Megare*, he was not yet satisfied and content, but determined to warre vpon the *Beotians*. Howbeit, that was no enterpryse, either long and difficile. For after the *Beotians* were aduertized of his comming, they came and desired him of peace, and concluded vpon suche conditions as him liked, albeit against their willes. Whereupon *Cleonyme* King of *Sparte*, came sone after from *Thebes* with great power, and had gotten to his alliaunce *Piside* the *Thespian*, a man greatly renowned, and done many notable exploitcs, whereupon the *Beotians* waxed so proud, that they rebelled against *Demetre*, who being thereof aduertised, determined sodenly to come vpon them and so to chastise their infidelitie and inconstancie. Wherefore he incontinent departed with those armed men he had, and besieged the citie of *Thebes*. And sodenly planted his engines of battery against the weakest places of the wal: whereat the Townesmen were greatly astonied, in so much that *Cleonyme* of *Sparte* stole awaye and fledde: wherevpon the *Thebanes* were in such feare, that they sent their Ambassadors towards *Demetre*, remitting the citie and Citizens at his commaundement, praying him

Cleonyme.

Piside.

Thebes.

him to remember his benignitie and clemencie, wher in he surmounted all other Princes. In this sozte rendered they, whome he no whit hurte, but exacted on them great summes of money, thruste garrisons into their Townes, and left *Irome* the *Historian* his Lieutenant, in that Countrey. And thus shewed he (according to his old accustomed manner) his debonaire and curtesie towards the rebelles. But especially towards *Piside* the *Thespian*, who being his prisoner gently entreated him, and after with great and large giftes rewarded him, and gaue him charge of his Souldiours in the quarter of *Thespie*, of which countrey he was. Shortly after that these things were done in *Beoce*, newes came to *Demetre*, how that *Lyfimache* was by *Dromichete* taken prisoner, whereupon he thinking that to be an excellent occasion, and good opportunitie for him to exploite great and waightie matters, went in all speed with such power as he could readily leaue into the Countrey of *Thrace*. And at his first comming, he besieged a forte and very riche Towne of the same Countrey: whiche forte and Towne at the first practized and deuised to render vnto him, but when newes on euery side came to him, that the *Beotians* ageyne rebelled, and that *Dromichete* hadde deliuered and released *Lyfimache*, he was thereat abashed and soze despited with the commotion of the *Beotians*. Wherefore he incontinent departed thence, and in so short tyme as was possible, returned into *Grece*, to chastise them: but befoze he could get thither, he was aduertised, that his sonne *Antigone* had in battaill vanquished them all: and that they greatly repented and bewailed their rebellion. Of which newes he was maruelous glad, and chiefly that his sonne hadde wonne the victorie. And to execute and consumate his enterpryse, he continued his iorney to besiege the citie of *Thebes*. But in the means time, he was aduertised that *Pyrre* King of *Epyre* was in armes entred *Thessaly*, and hadde

Ierome the Historian.

Great bountie of a King.

Dromichete.

Antigone.

The fourth Booke.

robbed and spoyled the Countrey vnto the citie of *Thermopile*. Wherefore he left his sonne at the siege of *Thebes* with one parte of his Souldiours: and hym selfe with the rest, made great speede into *Theffaly*, and at his first comming, made *Pyrre* sone retier to the strong passages and forsake the playne countrey. Which done, he left in that countrey for the garde thereof a thousand horse, and .x. thousand footemen, and with the remnaunt returned to the siege of *Thebes*, where he caused to be brought and planted that maruelous engine aforesayd, named the beater downe of Cities, albeit it seemed he coulde not in long tyme do it, bicause the engine was of such poise and waight, that it could scarcely be drawen in two monethes the space of two furlongs. When the *Thebanes* had considered their fault and outrage committed against *Demetre*, they determined to stande to their defence euen to the last man, bycause they hoped or looked for no mercie at his handes. And he ageyn was fully persuaded, to spare for no cost, but that he woulde winne it, more for to be of them reuenged, than for any gayne or profit he looked for, for the losse was muche greater than the gayne or commoditie, bicause the more parte of the lustiest & most valiaunt souldiours, wouer much aduerturing to assault the strongest and most disadvantageous places of the citie, were many times slaine. Wherefore *Antigone*, seeing the losse of so many braue and couragious souldiours, came to his Father, and w great meekenesse and humblenesse of mynd, in this manner said vnto him: To what purpose (good father) are all these lustie and valiaunt souldiours dayly forced to hazard them selues to suche slaughter for a thing whereof will arise no gainne or emolument? Whome *Demetre* all in a rage answered: Why arte thou (quod he) so carefull of thy selfe, seeing there are suche a numbze of men betwene thee and thy daunger? And bycause his souldiours should well knowe that he would not haue them

The fourth Booke. 148

them hazard farther than he him selfe would endaunger him: He one daye amongst the thickest, and with the foremost came to the assault, where he nobly and valiantly bare him, but in the ende to openly appoaching the wall, he was by the Townesmen with the blow of a stone hurte, and although he felt with the blowe, great anguillie and payne, yet neuer ceased he from the assault, but with much greater courage than befoze, exhorted his souldiours valiantlie to stand to it, whereuppon they wared so hardy and bold, seeing their King there in person to leade them the waye, that through their great vertue and prowesse, they by force entred the Citie, and so toke it: whereat the Citizens were in maruelous feare, looking for none other mercie, but that he woulde make great slaughter of the, and after spoyle & burn the, and neuer leaue doing of any mischief whiche might be deuised. But he contrarie to the iudgement and expectation of all the world, caused but .xij. to be executed, The great humanity and mercifulnesse of a King. sent a numbze in exile, and left the rest entier & whole. Thus was the citie of *Thebes* in ten yeares by *Demetre* twice taken and subdued.

Demetre robbing and ouerrunning the Countrey of the *Etholians*, enterpriseth warre against *Pyrre* King of *Epyre*, and after missing of their encountre and meeting, eyther of them do all the mischief they can one to anothers Countrey: and of the renowme and fame that *Pyrre* getteth in that warre against the *Macedonians*.

The .vij. Chapter.

The same verie season, should the solempne feastes of the God *Apollo Pythic* haue bene celebrated in the Temple of *Delphos*, but bycause the *Etholians* stopped

stopped the passage where they shoulde passe, Demetre against the old auncient custome, caused all the sayde parties with the pompes and ceremonies to be done within the cite of *Athens*, which was the moste principall and chief place of *Grece*, to honour their Goddes in. And after his returne into *Macedone*, considering that the aide of the *Macedonians* would moze pꝛeuaile him in warre than in peace, following his owne nature and inclination, which was neuer to be at rest and in quiet, incontinent arrered new warres against the *Etholians*, wth great power went thither, where he robbed, burnt, and wasted the greater parte of their countrey, and that done, left Panthauke, one of his Captaynes with a bꝛaue band of souldiours to gard and kept it: and he with the rest in all possible spꝛede marched against King *Pyrrhe*, with whome he had many quarrels. Who being there of aduertised, came with so great will to fight against him, as the other to assaile him. Howbeit, by Fortune it happened that they toke severall wayes, so that they met not: Nevertheless, after Demetre was entred the countrey of *Epyre*, he ouerranne and spoyled the greater parte. But *Pyrrhe* had a better adventure, for as he had gotten to the place where Panthauke was, he fought wth him, and thꝛoughe his great vertue and pꝛowes, wanne the victorie. And as the two armies ioyned, Panthauke calling oute & bꝛyng *Pyrrhe* to fight wth him body to body, he willingly accepted the offer: and in viewe & sight of both the armies, very bꝛauely encountred: and after he had receyued one wounde, he gaue Panthauke two, finally vanquished him, and therewith put his armie to flight. Whereupon *Pyrrhe* got him not so muche hatred and euill will of the *Macedonians*, whome he had vanquished, as he for this victorie wanne honour and admiration, bycause all men wondꝛed and were abashed at his vertue and valiauntnesse. Wherefore they sayde it was he amongs al the rest of the Kings, which shoulde

Panthauke.

re.

renue the vertue and courage inuincible of Alexander the great. And that the reste all inflamed with honour and prodigalitie, and environned with souldiours, alwayes went accompanied with whores, and minstrels, as common daunsers. And amongs them was none other controuersie, but who shoulde surmounte other in pompe, deceit, and vaine glozie. And that was spoken by Demetre, who (as they saide) dyd not onely weare a Crowne royall, and robes of crymosin tynsell, but also shoes of golde. It was also said that he caused a robe to be made like vnto heauen, with starres in it, a verie curious & sumptuous worke, which fashion he there long tyme ware, but the alteration and chaunge thereof remained imperfected. And neuer befoze or since was any King of *Macedone*, were he neuer so pꝛoude and pompous, that once durste enterpꝛise or take on hande to cause such a garmēt to be made to weare. These things abouesayd greatly troubled the *Macedonians*, yet were there other fashions that Demetre vsed, which moze disliked the, both for his straungenesse in gyuing audience, as also for his hie and stoute answers, besides the ceremonye and grauitie intollerable. But one thing amongs other whiche is talked & noted of hym, was that he helde and kept the Ambassadors of *Athens* two whole yeares, being moze his friendes than any of the rest of *Grece*, and made them follow him which waye so euer he went, without any dispatche: and in the end departed from him in as great hatred as they came. Another time was an Orator sent to him from the *Lacedemonians*, wherat he maruelously grudged, thinking they esteemed him not, for sending of so simple an Ambassadeur. Wherefore he wonderfully reuiled & with many toꝛy words menaced them, and after turning his talke to the Orator said: And arte thou he whome the *Lacedemonians* haue sent hyther alone? Whome the Orator very gently answered: yea forsothe Sir King to thee alone.

Dq.j.

The fourth Booke.

The ryuer
Axie.

A good & hol-
some document
for a King.

Tymothee.
Pyndare.
Homere.

alone. Another time also, when he hadde caused it to be published, that he would giue attentive audience to all suiters: a numbze of people at the day appointed came with many supplications, and deliuered them to him in writing, whiche he verie curteously receyued, and put them in the skirte of his gowne, but at hys departing thence, going ouer the brydge of the Riuer *Axie*, in the sight of all those whiche had put bp and giuen him their supplications, and followed for aunswer, he caste them all in the ryuer, whereat the *Macedonians* were greatly offended and discontent. For they thought it not the office and honour of a King of hie and noble courage, nor yet a good officer, but rather of a iester and deceyuer of the people, and of one who made no accompt of iustice. And a great deale the moze thought the *Macedonians* it straunge, for that they hadde vnderstode of their auncesters, the great curtesie and facilitie that King Phillip, father to Alexander the great, vsed in gyuing audience to his subiects. It happened one daye aboute the same season, that a poze woman coming to Demetre, & desiring him to heare hir, he aunswering that he was not at leysure, she ageyne with loude voyce replied and saide: Then oughtest thou not to reigne. Which wordes well considered and reuolued in his mynde, at last constreynd him to giue god and gracious audience to his people. And truely there is no one thing in the worlde that so well apperteyneth and is so propre to a King, as to be at leysure and attent to iustice. For as the Philosopher Tymothee sayeth: Mars is a Tyrant: and according to the iudgement of the Poet Pyndare: The Lawe is king ouer al. Homere also sayeth: that Kings and Princes recied not of God engines and such other warlike instruments, to batter and ouerthrow walles and Bulwarkes of Cities, but iustice: and to exercise & vse that for the preservation of their people and subiectes. Wherefore the saide Poet calleth not that King a

god

The fourth Booke. 150

good disciple of God which is cruell and fierce, but commendeth him which is gentle and iust. And for trueth, Demetre delited in a name and Title moze agreeable to the great God Iuppiter, than mete or apperteyning to him. For he would be called the Garden and conseruator of Cities, and also the ouerthrower and destroyer of them. Wherefore it is oftentimes scene, that villanie and wickednesse, entring the house of honour and honestie, and fauoured of the vulgar opinion and ignorance of the people, vsurpeth the name and title of dignitie and renoume.

¶ King Pyrrhe entring the countrey of *Macedone*, is by *Demetre* expelled. And after, *Demetre* raifeth a mightie power to recouer his Fathers realme, and the other Kings linke togyther against him. And going ageyne to encountre *Pyrrhe*, who was entred *Macedone*, is through the mutinie of the *Macedonians* enforced to flie, and after of the deuision of the realme betwene *Pyrrhe* and *Lyfimache*.

The.viij. Chapter.

Shortly after these matters aforesayd, when it was blown abroad and come to *Pyrrhe* his eare, that *Demetre* was soze sicke in the cite of *Pelle*, he thought he hadde then good occasion to occupie and enioy the realme of *Macedone*. Wherefore he sodenly assembled the greatest numbze of Souldiours he could gette, and with great hostilitie entred the sayd countrey, robbing and wasting all he encountred, even to the cite of *Edisse*, because none came against him. Powe was the estate of *Demetre* in great daunger, after he was cured of that maladie. Notwithstanding he caused hys captaynes to assemble hys whole armie, to encountre King *Pyrrhe*,

¶ q.ij.

who

who vnderſtāding of their cōming, retired in great haſt out of the countrey of *Macedone*. And ſhoztly after Demetre concluded a peace with him, fearing, that being his nēre neyghbour, a valiaunt and Partiall man, he might for the execution of hys other enterprizes of greater impoꝛtaunce, much hinder him. For he thought the time was come, that he might to his great honoure and gloꝛie, recouer the Realme whiche hys Father not long befoze had loſt, which was the greateſt thing of the whole woꝛld that he conſidered and thought on. Wherfoze, minding nothing elſe but the execution thereof, by cause he knew it very hard, leuied in ſhozt tyme aboue a hundred thouſand ſoſemen, and .x. thouſande hoꝛſe, beſides a ſpaue of .v. hundred ſayle, which with maruelous ſpēde had come out of diuerſe places. Firſte, he cauſed ſome of the kales and bottomes to be built, in *Pyre*, *Calchide* and *Pelle*: and after went him ſelf to thoſe places, to gyue oꝛder for the finiſhing of them: ſo that by hys wiſedome and induſtrie they were in ſewe dayes made an end of, armed, apparellled, and furniſhed ready to ſea. Whereat all the woꝛlde wondꝛed, & not at the ſhippes alone, but at the ſtraungenelle of the woꝛkmanſhip and buylding. For he had there which excēded in bigneſſe al thoſe that euer were ſene, euen thoſe of .xv. and .xvi. tier of oꝛes on a ſide, then thought very ſtraunge. But after, Ptolome King of *Egypt*, ſurnamed *Philopater*, made one of .xl. tier on a ſide, whiche in greatneſſe excēded all thoſe that euer were ſene. For it was by the kēle two hundred and foure ſcoꝛe cubits, and from the kēle to the netting .xlviii. For nauigation whereof were appointed .iiij. thouſand men to rowe, & for ſayling, thꝛē hundred marryners. There were alſo laid in, aboute foure thouſand armoures, to arme them aboue. The Veſſell was ſo ponderous, that they had much ado to ſtyꝛe it, built moze for the ſhew, and to be maruelled at, than for any ſeruice. But to returne to Demetre his ſpaue, they were

were not onely maruelous great and full of god woꝛkmanſhip, but alſo the ble of them were for the warres mēte and neceſſarie. At this great preparation, wherof the like was not ſene ſince the time of Alexander, were Ptolome, Seleuke and Lyſimache, greatly aſtonied, and therefoze they lincked togyther to reſiſt him. They alſo ſent by a common accoꝛde towardeſ King *Pyrrhe*, perſuading him to warre in *Macedone*, declaring that the peace which Demetre had made with him, was to none other ende, but to amaſe him, that he in the meane time might vanquiſhe the other Kings, and ſo conſequently deſtroye all at hys pleaſure. And in effecte, that was a ſire to burne al the whole woꝛld in oꝛder, if it were not in god ſeaſon extinguiſhed: and therfoze that they all with one conſent, ſhould ioyne and linke togyther to reſiſt him, their common enimie, who in mind hadde conceyued to ſubdue all *Aſie* and *Europe*. Whꝛough theſe perſuaſions *Pyrrhe* moued to his alliaunce, and to the oꝛ their kings being ioyned togyther (to take their whole foꝛce againſt Demetre) maruellous warres on al partes were arrered againſt him, befoze he was fully furniſhed and ready. For all at one inſtaunt, to wete, Ptolome w a great ſpaue and armie went to ſea, to inuade & perce *Grece*, and *Pyrrhe* and Lyſimache *Macedone*, to ſaue Lyſimache on the coaſt of *Thraſe*, and the other on his owne coaſt in the countrey of *Epyre* ioyning vꝑo *Macedone*. When Demetre had notice of theſe things, he ſent hys ſonne into *Grece* with one parte of his armie to gard it, and he with the reſt went into *Macedone*. And firſte he marched into that quarter, where Lyſimache was entred. But befoze he came there, he had newes how *Pyrrhe* by foꝛce hadde taken the citie of *Bery*, and burnt and waſted all the countrey round about: with which newes the *Macedoniās* were ſoze vexed and troubled, y there aroſe great tumulte and mutenie, with wēping, wayking, maledictions, & curſing ageinſt Demetre, thꝛough

A terrible
power.

Ptolome.
Philopater.

An horrible
great Gallic.

Dq. iij.

out

oute the whole armie . Whereuppon many vnder colour, for the defence of their houses , children and parentes, came to him and prayed leaue to departe, but their meaning was to yeld to Lysimache: whiche thing Demetre well apperceyued, and therfore determined he not to come nere Lysimache, whome he knew the *Macedonians* both for his noblenesse and familiaritie vsed to a numbze of them in the tyme of Alexander woulde accept . Wherefore he marched against Pyrrhe, a straunger and of another nation, but as after it appeared, he was much deceyued. For so sone as he was come nere the place where Pyrrhe was, many Citizens of *Bery* came to the campe, who aboue the heauens prayed and commended Pyrrhe, saying he was valiaunt, in Partiall factes inuincible, liberall towarde his Souldiours, and towarde them whome he vanquished, curteous and gentle . And farther put them in remembzaunce, that their auncelloz always reputed those true and vndoubted kings, who knewe to vse armes in tyme of warre, and gouerne their subiectes by gentlenesse and curtesie in tyme of peace . In all whiche things they preferred and commended King Pyrrhe. And to be briefe, they sayd the time was come, y they might be deliuered from the greuous dominion of Demetre, and submitte them to a valiaunt and gentle king, who hartely loued and esteemed his Souldiours and men of warre. Whoughe this and such like talke were the *Macedonians* Souldiours so moued and affectioned, that some first began secretly to mutine : and shortly after arose so great mutenie thzoughout the whole hoste, that no mā could make the keepe order, eyther in the campe or withoute, nor yet obey any. And the matter at last grew to this ende, that some of them were so bolde to come to Demetre and say, it was necessarie if he ment to saue him selfe to flie : for the *Macedonians* were so aggreued, to fight any longer for his pleasure, that they would no moze abide his Dominion.

minion and gouernement : whiche woordes to Demetre seemed very louing and honest, considering the common voyce and rumour thzoughout the armie . Wherefore he thought it not good to tarrie for any moze motions, but with that, retired at once into his tent : and after despoyled him of his hablements royall, And put on a minstrels garment, and with a small companie fledde. After it was noyted he was gone, the greater numbze of his Souldiours ranne to his tente, and there staued for the butine, but Pyrrhe vnderstanding therof, sodenly came vpon them and made them all retire. And incontinent as the Souldiours saw him, they al with one voyce receyued and saluted him as their king, and he thereby seized of the armie and spoyle of Demetre . But shortly after, thither came Lysimache, and there deuided they betwene them the realme of *Macedone*, which Demetre had about .viij. yeares held and enioyed.

¶ After Demetre his flight out of *Macedone*, he besiegeth the Citie of *Athens* whiche rebelled, from whence he departed without taking it, and goeth into *Asie* to warre on *Seluke*. After he hath taken many Cities, he is so sore pressed on, that he sendeth towarde *Seluke*, to conclude a peace, and vpon the refusall, he ageyne commenceth the warres, and winneth on him certen victories.

The .ix. Chapter.

When Demetre was fled out of *Macedone*, as hath ben said, and gotten with all diligence to the citie of *Cassander*, Phile his wife being there, after she had intelligence in what sort he was come, was therewith so displeased and desperate, that she could not be perswaded to see him, so fled, and in such aduersitie, continued.

The fourth Booke.

considering that fortune was more constant in his adversities, than permanent in his prosperities. Wherefore, ere he was of his life, he took poison & so died. Not withstanding, Demetre departed thence, and with all speed went into Greece, and there assembled as many ships as he found whole and sounde, and the residue of his army, determining once againe to put them in a readiness, and so pursue his enterprise, lamenting nevertheless his fortune and adversity, as King Menelaus, according to Sophocles in these words lamented his: Alas, my fortune and chaunce incessantly tourneth as doth the wheele of a wheel, and as the Moone, which neuer in one forme and estate continueth two whole nights together, but at the beginning altereth his figure, as if she came out of a darke place, by little and little shewing his selfe vntill she come to the full, & after by the same degrees decreaseth, vntill she hath lost his whole light. Euen so may truly be spoken of Demetre his fortune, who after the losse of Macedone, going into a private habitation through the Townes of Greece, without any princely tokens and signes: one which saw him in the Citie of Thebes in this estate sayd of him the verses of Euripide, making much to this purpose and in this effect:

*Who sometime was most like the forme deuine,
And now to forme humaine conuerted againe:
Is come to Cyrces fountaynes cleare and fine.
And Ismenius Ryuer: there to lyue doth daime.*

Nevertheless, Fortune shortly after somewhat returning in his fauour, restoring his power, which in his first estate seemed to be clerely or very nere extinguished, purposed by a singular benefite worthe memorie, in restoring it to his first and auncient libertie, to win the beneuolence and loue of the citie of Thebes.

In the same season, newes were brought him, how that Deiphile gouernour of the citie of Athens was dead, and another (according to their customes and orders) placed

Menelaus.
Sophocles.

A man greatly
subiect to Fortune.

Euripide.

Deiphil.

The fourth Booke.

153

placed in his roome, and that they were revolted and rebelled against Demetre. And when they understood his power to be greater than they supposed, they sent into Macedon, to King Pyrrhe, to desire his ayde, wherat Demetre was so angrie, to see that Citie so often times rebell, which he so many times had conquered: and to be so lightly from him revolted, which he alwayes hadde so gently and courteously entreated, that he incontinent with his whole power departed thence to sea, and went to besiege it. But after he had ben there certeyn dayes, Crathe the Philosopher, a man then in great authoritie & renowned in the citie, came with the Citizens Ambassadors towards him, and by diuerse reasons persuaded him to raise his siege and departe, and take some other enterprise in hande which might be more profitable. At whose persuasions Demetre hauing another enterprise in his head, quieted him selfe, and went his way. And incontinent assembled his ships and all his men of warre, to the number of. xj. thousande able men or more, and with them speedely sayled into Asie, to the intent to winne from Lyfimache the Countreys of Lydie and Carie. But as he drew nere the citie of Mylette, he met Euridice, sister to Phile, his late wife, bringing Ptolomaide, whom Ptolome by Selcuke his meane had granted him for his wife, and there forthwith by the consent of Euridice espoused hir. After the celebration of the marriage, he went about his enterprises, and at his arriuall tooke by assault many cities, the rest without resistance rendered: amongs which the citie of Sardes, garrisoned by Lyfimache his souldiours was one, which with the army and treasure they had of his in keeping, came and yelded to Demetre. But after he understood that Agathocles, Lyfimache his sonne, came with a mightie power that way against him, he departed thence into Phrygie, thinking that if he could get and enioye the countrey of Armenia, he might after easely trouble the Region of

Crathes.

Milet.
Euridice.

Sardes.

Agathocles.

Rr.j. Mede,

Mede, and thereby bying the hier *Prouinces* vnder his subiectiō. And during the time that he marched through the playne countrey, *Agathocles* dayly pursued him so nere, that they had many skirmishes togyther, where in *Demetre* had alwayes the better.ouertheleſſe, he ſe many diſcommodities whiche hindeed him from the attayning the chief and principall matter of his enterpriſe. The one was the great lacke and want of victuals, both for men and horſe. Wherfoze the ſouldiours ſeing them in that neceſſitie, doubted he would lead the into *Armenie*, but there chaunced him an other miſhap.

The Riuer Lis. For as he paſſed ouer the ryuer of *Lis*, a great number of his men which knew not well the depth, ſwamme ouer: whereat the reſt were ſo angrie, that they would neyther obey any within or without the campe, and that which was worſe, they with euill and outrageous wordes, reproched *Demetre*. And there was ſounde ſet vpon his Pauillion witten in a table theſe wordes: Thou ſonne of good father *Antigone*, into what region wilt thou now carry vs? Finally when he ſe the famine moze and moze dayly increaſe & augmente, he thought it moſt expedient and neceſſarie, conſidering the neceſſitie of the time, to departe, that with the loſſe of eight thouſand ſouldiours, he retired into the citie of *Therſe*.
Therſe. And bycauſe that Countrey was ſubiet to *Seleuke*, he was carefull to looke about him, that his men ſhould not ſpoyle the Countrey, whereby he might prouoke *Seleuke* his indignatiō againſt him, whole puiſſaunce was very ſtrong, but eſpecially at that tyme, bycauſe he had ſuch great affaires in hande, whiche was impoſſible for him to compaſſe, conſidering the neceſſitie and pouertie of his people. And *Agathocles* ſo garded the paſſages of the ryuer *Tygre*, that he was every waye incloſed.

Whereupon conſidering the daunger he was in, he determined to flie towardeſ *Seleuke*, but befoze he would ſo do, he wrote vnto him his pitifull letters, conteining all

all his miſſortunes and aduerſities, grauously complaining his miſerable eſtate, praying him to haue pitie and compaſſion of ſo wretched a man, his familiar, and nere allie, who already had had ſo many aduerſities, that his verie moztall enemies thereof ought to haue compaſſion and pitie. Theſe letters receyued, *Seleuke* hauing pitie and compaſſion of one ſo noble a perſonage, by fortune come into ſuch calamitie and miſerie, wrotte to his Officers and Lieutenants in thoſe quarters, that they ſhould vſe and entreat him, as apperteyned vnto ſo noble a Prince: and farther, to cal backe the men of warre which pursued him. But after that *Procleus*, a ſage and wiſe man, and one of *Seleuke* his counſail, had told him that it was not expedient he ſhould nouriſhe and mainteyne *Demetre* his men of warre, nor yet to giue occaſion to a Prince and Chieftayne of warre, and ſo Noble a warriour, to farrie long within his countreys, he grew maruelous ſuſpicious, and by & by altered his opinion. For men (quod he) ought not to make light accompte of ſo quarrelous a man, which hath alwayes inuented and deuised ſtraunge and hie enterpriſes, and chiefly of one in ſo great aduerſitie, which were enough to moue a man of ſmall courage, to enterpriſe and execute a very great outrage, to his beſt and deareſt friende. Theſe perſuaſions ſo moued *Seleuke*, that he leuied a ſufficient armie, and with great diligence entred the countrey of *Cilice*. When *Demetre* heard therof, he was wonderfully abaſhed and aſtonied to ſe ſo ſodayn a mutation & chaunge, and ſo ſpeedy a returne. Wherfoze he with his armie, retired into the ſtrongest places of the mount *Thaure*, and ſent towardeſ *Seleuke* his Ambaſſadours, praying of him ayde and helpe, for the obtayning and getting ſome principallitie and Seigniorie in ſome of the prouinces nere hand, which had no King, wherein he might ſtaye him ſelfe, ende his baniſhement, and there leade the reſt of his life, and mainteyne his armie: and further, further.

niſhe him and his people with victuals, for want wher-
of ſoze diſtreſſed and in great neede: and not to ſuffer
that one of his familiars and poore and miſerable allie
to liue (to his great diſhonour) vnder the power & ſub-
iection of his enimies. Wherevpon Seleuke greatly ſuſ-
pecting, answered him: That he was content, Deme-
tre and his armie ſhould remayne two monethes in the
countrey of *Laconie*: alwayes prouided, that he ſend cer-
ten his principall friends for hoſtages. When Demetre
vnderſtood this aunſwere, he then wholly diſpaired, ſee-
ing him ſelfe on euery ſide enclosed and enuironed with
Seleuke his garrisons, and out of hope, by prayers or en-
treatie to vſe him. Wherefore he turned al his deſpaire
into a rage, and determined to warre and fight wth hym:
and thereupon deſcended into the playnes, where he
made great incuſſions & robberies, waſting the playne
and champion Countrey: and after came and encam-
ped ſo nere Seleuke, that they dayly eſcarmouſhed toge-
ther, in which Demetre had alwayes the better. And, at
laſt, as they were one day arranged in order of battaile
redie to fight: after Demetre had repulſed and diſcomfi-
ted certen armed charriots, he brauely put all the reſte
of Seleuke hys armie to flight. And all at once with all
poſſible ſpede marched againſt Seleuke Souldiours, kee-
ping the paſſages of *Syrie*, whome he likewise withoute
great reſiſtaunce incontinent chaſed and erpulſed.

¶ After the victorie by *Demetre* wonne on *Seleuke*,
certen of his Souldiours (by reaſon of a diſeaſe
which happened him) forſake him: but he with
the reſt ſtill warring vpon *Seleuke*, is at laſte van-
quiſhed, and enforced to render, and in the ende
kept as a priſoner.

The .x. Chapter.

Of

Of this victorie were Demetre and hys Souldiours
ſo proude and cruell, that they dayly preſented bat-
tail to Seleuke. But he, who feared Demetre his ha-
zard and fortune, then verie miſerable, yet bycauſe the
ageyne ſomewhat ſauoured him, and aduanced hym
to an hier degre of proſperitie, turned backe *Lyſimache*
his ſouldiours by him ſent in his aide, for that he had no
great truſt or confidence in them. And with the reſte of
his own, kept him in the places of moſt aduantage, not
meaning to fight. In this ſorte began Demetre to gette
ageyne courage and ſtrength. But as he ſtood vpon the
point to exploite ſome notable matter, he was ſodenly
with a greuous maladie (which troubled and hindred al
his enterpriſes) taken. For his Souldiours who throu-
ghe victorie hadde gotten courage, and in god hope to
worke woundes, ſeing their chieftayne ſo ſoze ſicke,
ſaynted ageyne, ſo that ſome fled from the armie: ſome
rendred to the enimie: and other thinking by ſtraunge
and vncooth wayes to retire home, villanouſly died.
Notwithſtanding when Demetre with much a do, had
in .xl. dayes recovered his health, he with the men which
remained, ſozcibly entred the countrey of *Cilice*, ouerrun-
ning and ſpoyling euery where: and in the ende encam-
ped in ſo hie a place, that the enimie being a great waye
of, might eaſely ſee them. When night came, he without
noiſe departed with his armie, and paſſed the mount *A-*
man, and after deſcended to the ſote of the mountaine,
into the playne, and there ſpoyled and waſted all, harde
to the citie of *Cyriſte*. But ſhortly after, Seleuke, who
ſaire and eaſely purſued him, encamped nere him.
Wherevpon Demetre was right gladd, thinking that
that happened well for his purpoſe, to ſurpriſe him in
ſuch ſorte as he had determined to do: and in the night
at ſuch tyme as he thought Seleuke and his men were at
reſt and a ſleepe, and doubted nothing, he putte all hys
hoſte in armes, and came ſtraight vpon the Campe of
Ar. iij. the

The Mount
Aman.
Cyriſte.

the enimie to assaile them ere they were prouided. *Pe-*
uerthelesse, he was not so sone approached the sayd cape,
but that certen of the scoultes were come in extrême
haste, to aduertise Seleuke of his comming, who at the
newes all dismayed, sodenly arose and toke his gowne
and slippers, and ranne out of his Tent, crying alarme,
alarme, making the Trumpettes sounde to armes, ex-
horting and praying the Captaynes, lustely to resiste
such an enraged beast. But when Demetre knew by the
noise in the enimies campe, that his enterprize was dis-
couered, he would not attempt Fortune but retired.
Some after, Seleuke with ensignes displayed, assailed
his campe: and bycause Demetre would shewe that he
was no whit abashed or afearde, he sent out a band of his
Souldiours against the enimie, which so lustily charged
a corner of Seleuke his battaile, that they stood at a stay
whyther to tarry or flie. Which thing Seleuke seeing, &
knowing the daunger of the case and his estate, threwe
of his headpece, and fiercely on horsbacke galloped hard
to the forefront, shewing hym selfe barefaced to them
all, praying them to returne to the battaile, saying he
had long absented him from them, not for want of god
will, or feare of Demetre, but to obey those who were
his god and loyal friends. When his Souldiours tho-
row these exhortations were so encouraged and embol-
dened, and chiefly bycause they saw and behelde the face
and Maiestie of their King, that they incontinent retur-
ned bravelly to the battaile, and so impetuously rechar-
ged the enimie, that Demetre being well mounted, and
seeing him not able to abide the violence of his power,
got out of the campe, and vpon the spurre fled harde to
the *Amnipiles*: and immediatly from thence with a
few of his owne folks got into a forest hard by, and there
tarried till night: to the ende to gette to the *Porte of*
Caune, where his Hauie rode, trusting to find it and his
friends who had charge thereof there, and from thence
to go

to go hie: but considering his want of money to paye
for victualles by the waye, he was enforced to take ano-
ther deliberation. And being in this imagination and
thought, one of his household seruants, named *Sosignes*,
came to him and said, that he had yet. *iii.* hundred pieces
of golde sowed within his girdle, which he trusted would
beare his charge to the sea side. And as they were by
night coming out of the forest, they had espied a farre the
fires in the enimies campe, so that they were constrain-
ned to alter their determination and purpose; and re-
turne from whence they came, being thereby disseuered,
but not all: For certen left him, and they which tarried,
had much a do to follow: amongs whome was one, who
was so bolde to saye vnto him, that he must now of ne-
cessitie, yeld to Seleuke, whereat he was so sorrowful and
troubled, that he drew oute his sword to haue kild him-
selfe, and without stay had done it, if his trustie and lo-
uing friends had not letted him, and forthwith bereft
him his sword, praying him so to aduise and counsaile
with them, that they might saue them selues together,
and not wilfully to kill and destroy him selfe: with
which wordes he was well quieted. And after they had
long debated their matters, he in the ende by persua-
sion of his friends was content to send towarde Seleuke
some of them, signifying that he was willing, frankly
to yeld his life and all that Fortune had left him, to his
pleasure. Of whiche Ambassade was Seleuke right ioy-
ous, and by reposte, sayde these wordes: Certes, For-
tune doth not so much for Demetre in sauing of him, as
for me. For ouer and besides many great good turnes
and honours by hir to me done, she hath now gūe pow-
er and libertie to shewe my liberalitie and curtesie to-
wardes my familiar and allie, who is a man of so great
vertue, prowesse & renowne, that I repute and take it
for the chiefest felicitie that euer happened me. He after
caused a Pavilion and Tent, and all other furniture ap-
per-

The fourth Booke.

perceyning to a mightie Prince, to be prepared and made readie in the moste honorable and pompous wise he could devise. Now had he in his house a seruauant named Apollonides, who long had vsed Demetre his companie, whome he sent vnto him, charging him to saye, that he might withoute feare freely come to his friends and allie. After Seleuke had giuen him this in charge, a few of his men, at the beginning, and after a great number made them ready to ryde, and mette with Demetre, euery man studying and deuising to do him the greatest honour he coule: thinking that he being so great and renoumed a personage and allie to Seleuke, shoulde incontinent haue all the whole authoritie about him. But it happened quite contrarie, for that pitie and compassion turned into enimitie. Because certen villaines who ruled and had authoritie about Seleuke, fearing that Demetre his comming woulde thrust them by, with many surmised tales put sundrie suspicions into his head, saying, that it was not mete to suffer so valiaunt and renowned a Prince, a conductoꝝ and leader in warres to come in the view of his armie, because it was to be feared that his presence might be an occasion to make some commotion and mutenie in his Campe. In the meane while was Apollonides and the rest which accompanied him, come to Demetre, and had made repozte of Seleuke his courteous and gracious purpose for him, who thereof right ioyous, gaue them marvellous good and gentle enterfeynement, and there reioysed and chered togither. And aboue the rest Demetre who befoze reputed his fortune miserable so shamefully to yelde him selfe, vnderstanding by the repozte of his very familiars, the good & gentle wordes of Seleuke, merely and ioyfully went towardes him as to his auncient friend and Allie. But in these enterfades Pausanias sent by Seleuke with a thousand horste met with him, and so sone as he approached, encompassed him and put backe all the rest, which were with

Pausanias.

The fourth Booke. 157

with him: and after, as fro the mouth of Seleuke, sayde that as then he might not come to him, but that he had charge to bring him to an other place. So he brought him into a castle of Syrie, named *Cheronnesse*: and leauing there with him a great garde, returned towardes Seleuke.

Antigone for deliuerie of hys Father *Demetre*, maketh great speede, but in the ende, *Demetre* dieth in prison, and of the honours done to him after his death.

The .xj. Chapter.

As Demetre lay prisoner in the castle of *Cheronnesse*, verie straightlie kept and strongly garded, yet Seleuke caused him to be verie well entreated, & gaue him also so much libertie to spozte him as might be. For the lodging was honorable and royal, and therein great orchaydes and gardens full of marvellous faire and pleasaunt trees and other delices, in whiche he might at his pleasure, solace him: and left with him hys owne seruauants and familiar friends whiche serued and accompanied him at his commaundement. And they oftentimes repaying to Seleuke, and eftsones returning towardes Demetre, repozted vnto him all the good and courteous language and communication by Seleuke sayd and talked in his behalfe, exhorting and praying him to make good chere, and to hope well of his deliuerance: and not to mistrust the bountie and liberalitie of Seleuke. They farther declared vnto him for certen, that Seleuke looked for the comming of Antioche his sonne, and Stratonic his wife, daughter to the sayd Demetre, whom he had sent for, to the ende they should haue the honour and thanke for his deliuerance, and that after their coming he shoulde be set at libertie to go whither it pleased.

sed him. Notwithstanding Demetre seeing him selfe in this captiuitie, and voyde of all hope of deliuerance, sent certen messengers to the Gouernours of *Athens* and *Corinth*, his subiects, to signifie vnto them, that they neuer after that time should giue any credit to his seale or letters, but hold and take him for dead. He moreouer willed them as they had alwayes loned him and kepte their faith to him, that they would in the best sorte they might, conserue the Realme and estate to Antigone his sonne. Whiche Antigone after he had heard the pitifull newes of his fathers captiuitie in the citie of *Patras*, he came thereof so sorrowful, as he could not be more. And incontinent when he had made him his mourning gown to mourne, he sent letters and Ambassadors into every countrey, towarde the other Kings, praying and requiring them to make intercession to Seleuke, for deliuerie of his Father. He sent also Ambassadors to Seleuke, praying him to take all such goods as Fortune hadde left him for the ransome of his father, and besides offered, if it so liked him, to come him self to be an hostage or pledge for his sayd father. He farther desired him presently to shewe and declare his humanitie and curtesie, wherin he had euer surmounted all the rest of the Kings. The like request made al the other Kings, except *Lysimache*, who was so cruell, that where the reste entreated for his deliuerance, he not onely refused to make that request, but contrariwise offered Seleuke a great summe of money to put him to death. Whereunto Seleuke gaue no eare, but blaming and detesting his crueltie and inhumanitie, refused his request and money. Neuerthelesse he still looked for the coming of Antioche his sonne, and Stratonice, because he would at their requestes and pleasure deliuer him: to the ende, they shoulde for that deliuerance receyue all the thanke, fauoure, and good will at his handes. Howbeit, the matter (vnder colour of long looking for them) was so procrastinate, that Demetre

Patras.

The crueltie of
Lysimache.

metre in the end had no need of their helpe. For although he saw his miserie ineuitable which happened him, yet determined he patiently to endure and abide it, and after his coming, he made semblaunce that he mœkely bare it. And although from the first houre he was brought in to that place, he in hunting, running, and exercising his person, as well on foote as on horsebacke passed the time, yet neuerthelesse after a while he helde and kepte another kind of life. For, where before he took pleasure in trauell, he now gaue him selfe wholly to rest, and desired nothing but banquets, feastes and other suche like pleasures, done without trauell of the body: were it by that meane to passe awaye his melancolie humour, or else because it seemed he had founde out the right order of life, which he alwayes desired: detesting and abhorring his labours and trauels heretofore taken, and the daungers and miseries which he through ambition and vaine glorie had oftentimes aduentured. For to that only ende had he beaten and trauelled the Seas and all Countreys, hoping euer after to take his rest and ease: whereby he might vse the remnaunt of his life in pleasures and delights, which ease and rest he there found, vnlooked for. And surely, these are the endes and issues of the warres which vicious & conetous Princes so excessively desire, and with great labour and trauell follow, placing their whole pleasure and felicitie in them: wherein after my iudgement they not onely greatly erre, in reputing vices for vertues: but also in desiring to liue an idle and voluptuous life, sake after, and follow those things which are quite contrarie to pleasure. But after Demetre had about thre yeares bene at *Cheronnesse*: what with banquets, rest and ease, pleasures, and yolence, he fel into so greuous a maladie, that in the ende he died thereof: when he hadde liued. lxiij. yeares. Whereupon the newes sone after were throughout the whole world divulged and spread abroad, and

Against ambitious Princes.

So. ij. so

so many as vnderstood it, greatly blamed Seleuke, for being so vngentle towards his Allie. Him selfe also was very peniue and heauie in that he had greater suspicion of his friend and Allie than needed, and shewed him selfe moze wretched and fearefull than Dronichete the *Thracian*, a barbarous and vnciuill man, who after he had taken Lysimache, frankly and freele set him ageyne at libertie. Howbeit, he commaunded, that for his sepulture and buriall al the honours, ceremonies and solemnities that were possible should be made, whiche woulde be tedious to recite, and some rather a Tragedie than an Historie. In so much that when his sonne Antigone was aduertised of his death, he with his whole Familie went to Sea and sailed into *Syrie*, to get togyther his Fathers Ashes. But being about the *Iles*, he mette certen messengers which brought them, of whō he receyued them & enclosed it in a box of massie gold, and sette it in the Poupe of his ship Royall, making his course directly to sayle to *Corinthe*. And as he sailed alongest the Cities of the countrey of *Cheronnesse*, the Citizens with solempne processions came oute, some bearing Crownes of gold, other brought Pourners to accompanie the dead body. In this sorte was bozne and accompanied Demetre his body in the very top of the poupe of the ship which was couered with purple, and crowned with golde, haling also about it a great numbze of lustie yong Souldiours, all armed in white, which renewed the remembraunce of the dead. He had also an excellent Musician, named Xenophante, who in all sweetnesse and hermonie, song the Psalmes and songs accustomed in suche a case, and the Gallie slaues with so great consonance baled their oyes, that they aunswered Xenophante his song: and al with one voyce, made doleous and lamentable noyse, very pitifull to heare. Finallie, when he was arriued at the Port of *Corinth*, the towne men came out to mete it, and seeing the yong Antigone in mourning apparell,

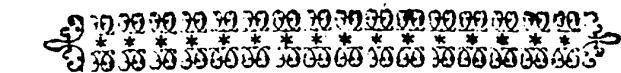
Xenophante.

all

al sadde, and bespzent with teares, were so moued with pitie, that they all at one present gaue a maruelous lamentable doleous shoute and crie. From thence was the body carried into the Citie of *Demetriade*, whiche he him selfe founded, and called after his owne name, and it peopled with the places nere about, as if it had bene in his owne propre domicile. Of the sayde King Demetre descended a right noble and honozable ligne or steme. For he left behind him by his wife Phile, Antigone and Stratonice: and by Deidame, Alexander, who liued in *Egypt*. Duer and besides these, he left two other yong mē, both named Demetre, whereof the one named Demetre the long, he had by his wife Illiriade: and the other he got of Ptolomayde, who after reigned Lord and king of *Cyrene*. There are some also which saye, that Barrabe begotten of Euridice, was likewise his sonne. Thus after his death the succession and posteritie of the sayde Demetre obtayned and enioyed the realme of *Macedone*, vntil the reigne of King *Perse*, whome the *Romaynes* after vanquished and expelled.

Thus endeth the Historie of the Successors of Alexander, extracte out of Diodore the *Sicilian*, & some part out of the wise Plutarque, which conteyneth their actes & iesses from the death of Alexander the great, vntil the death of Demetre sonne to the great Antigone. And whosoever lieth to read and know the end of the other, may read the Historie of Troge Pompey, abridged by Iustine.

FINIS.



¶ The Table of the Chapters

conteyned in this present volume.

The first Booke.

After the death of Alexander the great, Aride hys
brother is established King, and Perdicas appointed
his Gouvernour. Chapter. 1. fol. 1

¶ Perdicas taking vpon hym the gouernement of the
Realme, deuidenth the *Satrapies* amongs the Princes.
Chapter. 2. fol. 2

¶ Perdicas sendeth Python against y^e *Grekcs* rebelling
in the hye countreys, whome he ouerthroweth. And in-
cidentlie the description of the scite and compasse of all
Asie. Chap. 3. fol. 4

¶ Of the warres that the *Athenians* made against An-
tipater, called the *Lamian warre*. Cap. 4. fol. 6

¶ Certē of the Princes vpon whome Perdicas had be-
stowed the gouernement of the Prouinces, go about to
deuioize them. Cap. 5. fol. 9

¶ Leonathe cōming to the rescous of Antipater, is by
the *Athenians* ouerthrowen and slayne. But after the
sayd *Athenians* are by Clythe chased and ouerthrowen
at Sea. Cap. 6. fol. 10

¶ Perdicas ouercōmeth Ariarathes, & restozeth to Eu-
menes the countrey of *Cappadoce*. Cap. 7. fol. 11

¶ Antipater in fight vanquisheth the *Grecian* armie,
putteth in subiection the greater numbze of the cities
of *Grece* and *Athens*, and in the ende restozeth them to
libertie. Cap. 8. fol. 11

¶ Of the exploits which Thymbron & Ptolome did in
the warres of *Cyrene*. Cap. 9. fol. 13

¶ Perdicas entring *Piside*, taketh the *Lamadians* pris-
oners, and by siege so distresseth the *Isaurians* that they
kill them selues. And at the entreatie of Antigone, An-
tipater

The Table.

Antipater and Craterus whiche warred vpon the *Etholians*, concludeth a peace with them, bycause they woulde go against *Perdiccas*. Cap. 10. fol. 15

¶ Of transporting the body of *Alexander* into *Egypt*, out of *Babylon*. The forme and fashon of the charriot wth the Pompe and solempnitie thereof. Cap. 11. fol. 17

¶ *Eumenes* is in battaill ouerthrowen, and *Craterus* slayne. Cap. 12. fol. 19

¶ How the souldiours of *Perdiccas* after he had brought them into *Egypt*, slew him. And howe *Python* and *Aride* were chosen *Gouernours* of the *Kings*. Cap. 13. fol. 21

¶ After the death of *Perdiccas*, the *Macedonians* slea all his kynne and friends in the armie, and adiudge *Attalus* and *Alcetes* with their abettours and friends, enemies & rebelles. Of the retire of *Attalus* into the citie of *Tyre*, & consequently, howe he a freche assembleth all *Perdiccas* friends which are escaped. Cap. 14. fol. 23

¶ The *Etholians* to put *Antipater* from his enterpryse, enter *Thessalie*, who by the *Acarnanians* are constrained to returne into their countrey. And in what sorte *Polispercon* conquereth the countrey of *Thessaly*. Cap. 15. fol. 24

¶ *Antipater* being constituted *Gouernour* and Protector of the *Kings*, a newe deuiceth the *Satrapies*. Cap. 16. fol. 26

¶ *Antigone* vanquisheth *Eumenes*, and besiegeth the Citie of *Nore*. Cap. 17. fol. 25

¶ Of the conquests which *Ptolome* made on the countreys of *Phenice* and *Celofirie*. Cap. 18. fol. 27

¶ *Antigone* enterpriseth warres against *Alcetes* and *Attalus*, and discomfitteth them. Cap. 19. fol. 27

¶ After the death of *Antipater*, *Polispercon* is ordeyned *Gouernour* of the *Kings*, & *Cassander* enterpriseth to expulse him the *Gouernement*. Cap. 20. fol. 29

¶ *Antigone* vnderstanding of *Antipater* his death, taketh vpon him the gouernement of the Empire of *Asie*, and sendeth to *Eumenes* desiring his returne. Ca. 21. fol. 30

¶ An-

The Table.

¶ *Aride* is repulsed from the siege of the Citie of *Cilice*. Cap. 22. fol. 31

¶ *Antigone* commenceth warre against *Aride*, gouernour of *Phrigie*, and against *Clitus*, Lord of *Lydie*. And in the ende openly proclaymeth him selfe enimie to the *Kings*, and enioyeth one parte of *Asie*. Cap. 23. fol. 31

¶ Of diuers adventures whiche happened *Eumenes*, and of his deliuerance fro the siege of *Nore*. ca. 24. fol. 32

¶ *Cassander* sheweth him selfe enimie to *Polispercon*, and getteth to his alliaunce many of the *Satrapes*. *Polispercon* by an edit Royall, restoreth the Citie of *Greece* into their auncient libertie. Cap. 25. fol. 33

¶ *Eumenes* taking parte with the *Kings*, goeth into *Cilice*: and of hys practises to gette men of warre. Cap. 26. fol. 35

¶ *Ptolome* goeth about to cause the *Argiraspides* to kill *Eumenes*, whome he by his wisdom appealed, and after sendeth an armie by sea into *Phenice*. Ca. 27. fol. 37

¶ *Nycanor* keeping and occupying the Port of *Pyre* against the *Athenians*, is besieged by *Alexander*, *Polispercon* his sonne, and of the murther in the citie of *Athens*. Cap. 28. fol. 38

¶ *Polispercon* besiegeth *Cassander* in *Pyre*, and perceyuing that he coulde not winne it, departeth thence and besiegeth the citie of *Megalopolis*, where by the wisdom and policie of *Demades*, he is at an assault repulsed. Cap. 29. fol. 41

¶ After *Clytus* hath ouerthrowen at Sea *Cassander*, he is through the wisdom of *Antigone*, sone after discomfited, and finally slaine in his sight. Cap. 30. fol. 43

¶ *Eumenes* vnderstanding that *Antigone* is coming against him, departeth out of the countrey of *Cilice*. And when he hath by his wisdom and industrie escaped in the waye the handes and ambushes of *Seleucus*, he cometh into *Perse*. Cap. 31. fol. 44

¶ The *Athenians* make a perfecte amitie and inuoluble
It. j. ble

The Table.

ble peace with Cassander and allie with him. After, he killeth Nycanor, and bringeth the greater number of the cities of *Grece* to his alliance. Cap. 32. fol. 44

Of the second booke.

Of certayne matters both by the *Romaines* and the *Grotonians* exploited in *Italie*. Cap. 1. fol. 45

¶ Olympias, Alexander his mother, by meane of Polipercon obtayneth the gouernement of the Realme of *Macedone*, causeth King Phillip and Euridice his wife to be executed, and besides useth many other cruelties. Cap. 2. fol. 46

¶ Eumenes passeth the Ruer of *Tygre*, and mangre Seleuke and Pytho, marcheth into *Susiane*, and after commaundeth the *Satrapes* of the higher *Asie*, wth their whole power to mete him. Cap. 3. fol. 47

¶ The *Satrapes* of the hier countrey of *Asie*, to resist Python ioyne togyther: and of the power they assembled. Cap. 4. fol. 48

¶ Eumenes thzough hys wisdomē appeaseth the dissention of the *Satrapes* stryuing for the p^{ri}ncipalitie, and payeth his men of warre. And of the preparation which Antigone for his part maketh. Cap. 5. fol. 49

¶ How eight prisoners, Alcete his souldiours, thzough their great prowes escape, and take the Towne wherein they are empysoned, and in the ende ageyne taken. Cap. 6. fol. 49

¶ Antigone being come into *Babylon*, and ioyning wth Seleuke and Python, is by Eumenes repulsd the passage of *Tygre*, to the great losse and slaughter of hys people. Cap. 7. fol. 50

¶ Of Antigone his comming with his armie into the Countrey of *Mede*, and the daungers and hard passage he hath vpon the way. Cap. 9. fol. 52

¶ Eumenes to please his *Satrapes*, with the whole armie marcheth into the countrey of *Perse*, & by hys wisdomē

The Table.

dome and pollicie putteth Penceste, who affected the gouernement and armie, in great feare: and after reconcileth the sayd Penceste, and assureth him selfe of all the other *Satrapes* and Captaynes. Cap. 10. fol. 53

¶ Of the battaile betwene Antigone and Eumenes, & of their powers: and of their retire to winter without victorie on eyther side. Cap. 10. fol. 55

¶ Eumenes burieth the dead: and of a maruelous case whiche happened betwene two women of *Inde*. Cap. 12. fol. 59

¶ Cassander vnderstanding of that Quēne Olympias had done, with his armie cometh into *Macedone*, and besiegeth the sayde Olympias within the Citie of *Pidue*, where the Quēne in short time is cleane voyde of hope of all succour: she loketh for. Cap. 13. fol. 57

¶ Antigone thinking to surprize and discomfite Eumenes and his armie, the sayde Eumenes (thzough hys wisdomē and diligence) frustrateth his enterprize: and by that meane saueth both his Elephants and baggage. Cap. 14. fol. 58

¶ Antigone in battaill ouerthzoweth Eumenes, putteth him to death, and after seizeth on all hys armie. Cap. 15. fol. 60

¶ Antigone retireth to winter in the Countrey of *Mede*, and of the deluge or flood which that time chaunceth in the Citie of *Rhodes*. Cap. 16. fol. 67

¶ Antigone by craft putteth to death Python, who becometh to rebell: and gyueth the *Satrapie* of *Mede* to Orondate: and lykewise banquisheth certain other *Median* rebelles. Cap. 17. fol. 68

¶ Antigone comming into *Perse*, and there receyued as Lord and Seignior of all *Asie*, denideth the *Satrapies* thereof: and after goeth to the citie of *Suse*, and taketh all the treasure he there findeth. Cap. 18. fol. 69

¶ Cassander taketh by composition Olympias, and after putteth hir to death. Cap. 19. fol. 70

Et. ij.

¶ After

The Table.

¶ After the death of Olympias, Cassander espouseth Thessalonice, Alexander the great hys sister, and foundeth the citie of *Cassander*. And after he hath put in safe keeping Roxanne and Alexander his sonne, he goeth into the countrey of *Beote*, and reedifieth the citie of *Thebes*. Cap. 20. 71

¶ Of the foundation and fortunes of the citie of *Thebes* in *Beote*. Cap. 21. 72

¶ After Cassander hath taken and subdued certen cities of *Peloponnesse*, and vnderstandeth of the comming of Alexander, Polispercon his sonne, against hym, he returneth into *Macedone*. Cap. 22. 73

¶ Upon Antigone his arriual in *Babylon*, Seleuke perceiving that he seeketh occasions to expulse or kill him, flieth into *Egypt*. Cap. 23. 74

¶ Of Seleuke his practize and deuise, touching the alliance and confederacie betwixt Ptolome, Cassander, & Lysimache, against Antigone. Of their deshaunce they send him, and of his preparatiō against them. Also of his siege against the citie of *Tyre* in *Phenice*. Cap. 24. 74

¶ Of the wisdome and vertue of Phile, Antipater his daughter. Cap. 25. 77

¶ Antigone winneth to his alliance Polispercon and Alexander his sonne, and by a decreē by the *Macedonians* made, denounceth Cassander an enimie, and after taketh the citie of *Tyre*. Cap. 26. 77

¶ Of the practizes, deuises and prouision by Ptolome and Seleuke on the one parte, and Antigone on the other parte, made by Sea in the countrey of *Asie*. Cap. 27. 78

¶ Of certen exploits of warre, by Cassander and his souldiours in *Peloponnesse* and other partes of *Grece* done. And how Alexander Polispercon his sonne reuolteth. After of a great victorie which Ptolome his sonne hath against Antigone his sonne in *Cilice*. And after, Ptolome and Antigone come to a parle: and of certain exploits of warre betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*. Cap. 28. 79

¶ Of

The Table.

¶ Of diuerse exploits which Aristodeme one of Antigone his captaynes, doth against Alexander, Polispercon his sonne in *Peloponnesse*. and Alexander being slaine, his wife through hir prowes, taketh vpon hir the gouernement. Cap. 29. 80

¶ Cassander making amitie with the *Acarnanians* and *Illirians*, and reducing to his alliance certen other Cities, returneth into *Macedone*: and the *Etholians* taking the citie of *Arginye* in *Acarnanye*, sea and kill the inhabitants thereof. Cap. 30. 81

¶ Two bandes of Cassanders whiche he sendeth to *Lemne* and *Carie*, are by the souldiours of Antigone ouerthrowen. Cap. 31. 82

¶ Antigone going order aboute the affaires in *Syrie*, goeth into *Phrigie*: and of a notable victorie which one of his captaynes winneth at Sea on the enimie. Ca. 32. 83

¶ The *Romaines* losing a great battaill against the *Samnites*, people the Citie of *Locres* with their men. Cap. 33. 83

¶ Lysimache subdueth the cities of *Pont* and *Thaure*, whiche rebell: and after vanquisheth the *Scythes*, and supplies by Antigone sent into the same Countrey. Cap. 34. 84

¶ Thelesphore one of Antigone his Captaynes restoreth the greater number of the cities of *Peloponnesse* to libertie. And Philip a captayn of Cassanders, vanquisheth the *Etholians*, and the king of *Epyre*, which came to their ayde. Cap. 35. 83

¶ Antigone apperceping that he is by Cassander deceyued, taketh certen cities in *Carie*, and after commeth to a parle with Cassander. And vpon little or no agrément, they beginne the warre in *Grece*. Cap. 36. 83

¶ The *Romaines* winne a victorie on the *Samnites*. And the rebellious *Champanois* by an agrément putte them selues to their obeisance. Cap. 37. 84

¶ Ptolome and Antigone to despite one the other, re-
Et. iij. 802e

The Table.

Restore diuerse Cities of *Greece* to libertie. And the same Antigone faileth of his entrie into *Macedone*. After are entreated the matters by Ptolome done in *Cypres* and *Silice*, in the hier *Syrie*. Cap. 38. 85

¶ Ptolome and Seleuke come into *Sirie* against Demetre, and in battaill vanquish him. And after Ptolome conquereth the countrey of *Phenice*. Cap. 39. 89

¶ Thelesphore reuolteth from Antigone: and Alcete by the *Epirots* chosen King, making alliaunce with Cassander, after many battailles is by his subiectes slaine. And Cassander loseth a battaill befoze the citie of *Apollo-*nie in the countrey of *Adrie*. Cap. 40. 92

¶ Seleuke thzough his wisdom and pzooves, with a small numbze of men which Ptolome hadde giuen hym, conquereth the countrey of *Babylon*, togyther *Susiane* and the rest nare ioyning, whiche holde with Antigone. Cap. 41. 93

¶ Demetre in battaill vanquisheth Cylles Ptolome his Lieutenaunt, and after Antigone his Father commeth and ioyneth with him, and then Ptolome forsaketh the countreys of *Syrie* and *Phenice*, and leaueth them to the sayd Antigone. Cap. 42. 95

¶ Antigone enterpriseth warres against the *Nabathians*, inhabiting the desertes of *Arabia*: and Athaney his Captayne is by them discomfited. Also after Demetre his comming thither, he concludeth a league and amitie with them. Cap. 43. 96

¶ Of the Lake *Asphalte*, and the maruelous nature thereof: also the discomfiture of Antigone his people there, by the *Arabians*. Cap. 44. 99

¶ Demetre Antigone his sonne, at his Fathers commaundement goeth to *Babylon*, to make thereof a conquest, and after returneth to his father. Cap. 45. 100

¶ The *Romaines* vnder the conduite of Quinte Fabie their Dictator, winne and take two cities from the *Samnites*. Cap. 46. 101

¶ After

The Table.

¶ After the alliaunce made and confirmed betwene Cassander, Ptolome, Lyfimache, and Antigone: Cassander putteth to death the yong Alexander, and Roxanne his mother. Cap. 47. 101

Of the third Booke.

Of certen aide which Cassander sendeth to the king of *Peons*: of certen enterpises by Ptolome against Antigone, done in *Phenice*. How Polispercon taketh on hand to restore Hercules the sonne of Alexander, to the realme of *Macedone*. And finally of the pitiful and lamentable death of Nycocles and his whole familie. Cap. 1. 103

¶ Of the warres betwene Parifade his thre children, King of *Bosphore*, after his death, for the succession of the Realme, togyther their dædes and gestes, and also their endes. Cap. 2. 104

¶ Of two victozies whiche the *Romaines* wonn against the *Samnites*, whereby they toke many of their Cities. Cap. 3. 107

¶ Ptolome Prince of *Egipt*, winneth from Antigone certen cities, practiseth and getteth to him Ptolome Psephew to Antigone, and after putteth him to death. Polispercon also thzough the persuation of Cassander, putteth to death Hercules the sonne of Alexander. And finally of Cleomenes death King of *Lacedemon*. Cap. 4. 108

¶ Of certen victozies whiche the *Romaines* haue bypon the *Tyrrhenians* and *Samnites*. And of certen innouations by Appie Claudie the *Romaine* Censor made, in cōtempt and defacing of the Senate and nobles, in fauoure of communaltie. Cap. 5. 109

¶ After Ptolome Prince of *Egipt*, hath restored one parte of the cities of *Greece* to libertie, he for despite and in recompence of their breach of promise with him, concludeth a peace with Cassander. And Cleopatre sister to Alexander

The Table.

Alexander the great, comming on his waye towards him, is by the commaundement of Antigone, miserable slaine. Cap. 6. 110

¶ After the taking and razing of *Munichie*, Demetre Antigone his sonne, by his fathers commaundement restozeth *Athens*, *Megare*, and many other Cities of *Grece* to libertie: and of their liberalitie towards him, and the honours they iudged hym woorthie for that his benefite and good turne. Cap. 7. 111

¶ Demetre, Antigone his sonne, vanquisheth in a battaill at Sea Ptolome, befoze the citie of *Salamine* in *Cyprus*, and by that meane winneth the whole Ile from him. And after the sayd Antigone, Demetre and Ptolome take vppon them the Tytles and Dyademes of Kings. Cap. 8. 112

¶ Antigone and Demetre his sonne, with a mightie power invade *Egipt* both by Sea and lande. And after, finding the entry and bozder of the countrey well provided and furnished, they returne without any exploit. Cap. 9. 116

¶ Of certain exploits of warre betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*. Cap. 10. 118

¶ Demetre by the commaundement of his Father, both by Sea and lande besieged the citie of *Rhodes*. Of the great and lustie assaults they gaue, and the maruelous and honorable defence y^e the Townesmen made. Cap. 11. 119

¶ Of two victories by the *Romaines* hadde vppon the *Samnites*. Cap. 12. 124

¶ Demetre at many assaults by the *Rhodians* repulsed, concludeth a peace. And departing thence, restozeth to libertie many cities of *Grece*. Of the death of King Eumele of *Bosphore*, and the raigne of Spartace his sonne. Cap. 13. 124

¶ The conclusion of a peace betwixt the *Romaines* and *Samnites*, and certain other their neyghbours, and of their

The Table.

their subduing the *Asculaines*. Cap. 14. 130

¶ Demetre by force and treatie taketh many Cities of *Grece*, and diuerse other render to hym: all whiche he restozeth to their auncient accustomed libertie. Cap. 15. 130

¶ The *Tarentines* desire Cleonyme, the *Lacedemonian*, to ayde them against the *Lucaines*: of the villanies and lecheries he committeth, and after two mischiefs whiche in one tyme betyde him, he retireth into *Corcyre*. Cap. 16. 132

¶ Cassander and Lyfimache attending ayde fro Ptolome and Seleuke, beginne to warre vppon Antigone, the one in *Thesalie*, the other in *Asie*, and do take from him certain townes, cities and castles. Cap. 17. 133

¶ Antigone commeth against Lyfimache, and after he hath him twice besieged, and can not gette him oute to battaill, they are both fayne to sende their Souldiours in garrisons to winter. Cap. 18. 134

¶ Demetre commeth into *Grece* against Cassander, and after certain shal exploits on eyther side done, they grow to a composition. That ended, Demetre goeth into *Hellespont*, to ioyne with his father: and of many and diuerse other things. Cap. 19. 135

Of the fourth Booke.

Antigone comming to battaill against the enimie, is through the defaulte of his sonne Demetre slayne. Cap. 1. 137

¶ After this discomfiture, the *Athenians* woulde not suffer Demetre to enter their citie: and how he ageyne gathereth togyther his armie. After, Demetre his daughter is married to Seleuke, who treateth a marriage betwene Demetre and Ptolomais, daughter to King Ptolome: and of the deniall he hath of two little Cities. Cap. 2. 138

¶ Ab. 1. ¶ Deme-

The Table.

¶ Demetre at his pleasure, taketh by siege the citie of *Athens*: of his bountie and humanitie towardes them. And after besiegeth the citie of *Sparie* in the countrey of *Laconie*. Cap. 3. 140

¶ Alexander King of *Macedone*, praying Demetre his ayde, goeth aboute to betraie him, but in the ende hym selfe according to his demerite, is by Demetre with such lyke practise slayne, whome the *Macedonians* after receyued and honour as their King. Cap. 4. 142

¶ Seleuke thzough a fatherly loue, remitteth to Antioche his sonne, his owne wife *Stratonice*, daughter to Demetre, and gynyeth to them in title and name of the realme, all the hier *Provinces*. Cap. 5. 144

¶ Demetre thzice conquereth the countrey of *Beoce*, and citie of *Thebes*, and chaseth King *Pyrre* oute of the countrey of *Trace*. Cap. 6. 146

¶ Demetre robbing and ouerrunning the countrey of the *Eholians*, enterpriseth warre against *Pyrre* King of *Epyre*, and after missing of their encountre and meeting, eyther of them do all the mischiese they can one to anothers countrey: and of the renoume and fame that *Pyrre* getteth in that warre against the *Macedonians*. Cap. 7. 148

¶ King *Pyrre* entring the countrey of *Macedone*, is by Demetre expulsed. And after, Demetre raiseth a mighty power to recouer his fathers Realme, and the other Kinges linke togyther against him. And going ageyne to encountre *Pyrre*, who was entred *Macedone*, is thzoughe the mutinie of the *Macedonians*, enforzed to flie, and after of the deuision of the realme betwene *Pyrre* and *Lyfimache*. Cap. 8. 150

¶ After Demetre his flight out of *Macedone*, he besiegeth the citie of *Athens*, whiche rebelled, from whence he departeth withoute taking it, and goeth into *Asie* to warre on Seleuke. After he hath taken many Cities, he is so sore pressed on, that he sendeth towardes Seleuke, to

The Table.

to conclude a peace, and vppon the refusall, he ageyne commenceth the warres, and winneth on hym. certen victories. Cap. 9. 152

¶ After the victorie by Demetre wonne on Seleuke, certen of his Souldiours (by reason of a dysease whiche happened him) forsake him: but he with the reste still warring vppon Seleuke, is at laste vanquished, and enforced to render, and in the ende kept as a prisoner. Cap. 10. 154

¶ Antigone for deliuerie of his father Demetre, maketh great spæde, but in the ende, Demetre dieth in prison, and of the honours done to him after his death. Cap. 11. 157

The ende of the Table.

¶ Imprinted at London,
by Henry Bynneman, dwelling
in Knightrider Street, at the signe of
the *Permayd*, for *Humfrie Toy*.

ANNO. 1569.

